

Т.И. АРБЕКОВА, Н.Н. ВЛАСОВА, Г.А. МАКАРОВА

Я хочу и буду знать АНГЛИЙСКИЙ



Т. И. АРБЕКОВА, Н. Н. ВЛАСОВА, Г. А. МАКАРОВА

Я хочу и буду знать
АНГЛИЙСКИЙ

A TEXTBOOK for Learners Who Take English Seriously

Т. И. АРБЕКОВА, Н. Н. ВЛАСОВА, Г. А. МАКАРОВА

Я хочу и буду знать АНГЛИЙСКИЙ

Под редакцией
Т. И. Арбековой

Третье издание, переработанное и дополненное

Москва
«ЧеРо»
«Юрайт»



Арбекова Т.И., Власова Н.Н., Макарова Г.А.

Я хочу и буду знать английский: Учебник. — 3-е изд., перераб. и доп. — М.: «ЧеРо» при участии издательства «Юрайт», 2002. — 560 с.

ISBN 5-88711-030-9

Учебник предназначен для лиц, овладевших основами английского языка и продолжающих его изучение, под контролем преподавателя или самостоятельно в режиме консультаций. В учебнике завершается практический курс грамматики и вводится лексика, обеспечивающая речевое общение в повседневных ситуациях, а также поддержание беседы на общественно-политические и страноведческие темы. Урокам предпослан краткий обзор материала начального этапа обучения.

В течение длительного времени этот учебник успешно используется в высших учебных заведениях, где английский язык входит в число профилирующих дисциплин.

ISBN 5-88711-030-9

© Т. И. Арбекова, 1998

© «ЧеРо», 1997, 1998

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Учебник предназначен для лиц, овладевших основами английского языка и желающих продолжить его изучение.

В учебнике завершается прохождение практического курса грамматики и вводится лексика, обеспечивающая речевое общение в повседневных жизненных ситуациях, а также поддержание беседы на общественно-политические и страноведческие темы (см. Contents).

Цель этой книги — помочь учащимся развить навыки правильной английской речи и подготовить их к дальнейшей самостоятельной работе над языком.

Главными принципами, положенными в основу учебника, являются:

(а) Четкое определение целей каждого раздела и достижение их наиболее рациональными средствами с максимальной экономией учебных усилий;

(б) Отбор и презентация материала с учетом возможных языковых трудностей и типичных ошибок учащихся;

(в) Возможность самоконтроля при самостоятельной работе.

Эти принципы определяют некоторые особенности структуры учебника и методов работы с ним.

1. Учебник предусматривает тренировку подлежащей активному усвоению лексики только с опорой на связный текст. Возможность сочетания работы над словарем с одновременным развитием навыка говорения обеспечивается специальной подготовкой текстового материала. Тексты уроков составлены, адаптированы или написаны с учетом предварительно отобранного словаря и содержат всю вводимую в учебнике активную лексику.

2. Слово подлежит активному усвоению только в том значении, в котором оно употреблено в тексте. Работа с последним (заучивание наизусть, пересказ, построенные на

содержании текста упражнения, беседа и др.) полностью обеспечивает усвоение лексического материала.

3. Для расширения пассивного словарного запаса, а также для развития языковой догадки, предлагаются специальные упражнения, построенные на лексике уроков.

4. Для самостоятельной работы над трудными конструкциями имеется дополнительный материал.

5. При составлении активного словаря учитывалась коммуникативная ценность учебно-словарных единиц (слов, словосочетаний и предложений) и соблюдался принцип исключения синонимов.

6. Подлежащий усвоению лексический и грамматический материал дифференцирован на активный и пассивный и закрепляется на упражнениях разных типов.

В книге две части. Первая часть (PRIMARY ENGLISH) посвящена краткому обзору ранее пройденного материала и является связующим звеном между начальной и средней ступенями обучения.

Во второй части (INTERMEDIATE ENGLISH) двадцать семь уроков: типа *Talk* — 13, типа *Grammar* — 7 и типа *Mini-Dialogues* — 7.

Уроки типа *Talk* состоят из текстов (основного и дополнительных, большинство которых имеют форму диалога), поурочного словаря и упражнений.

Тексты (Texts) вводят лексику, обеспечивающую беседу на определенную тему. Они не содержат побочных трудностей и лишней на данном этапе учебной информации. Ввиду упомянутых выше особенностей структуры учебника (см. пп. 1 и 2 выше), знание содержания текста в деталях является обязательным условием для дальнейшей работы над уроком.

Поурочный словарь (Vocabulary) представляет собой список активной лексики. Единицы, подлежащие активно усвоению в первую очередь, набраны в тексте жирным шрифтом. Слова, понятные без перевода, выделены в тексте, но в словарь не включены. Активные слова выделяются в тексте только один раз: при первом появлении в данном значении.

Упражнения (*Exercises*) разделяются на домашние и аудиторные. Упражнения с пометой *Homework* имеют «внутренний ключ» и поддаются самоконтролю. Выполнение таких упражнений в аудитории не является рациональным.

Обзорные упражнения для повторения ранее пройденного материала (*Primary Stage Review*) помещены после первых трех уроков. Повторение нового материала обеспечивается содержанием и структурой учебника.

Упражнения сгруппированы по разделам (*Sections*).

Section 1. Study of the Text. Упражнения этого раздела выполняются одновременно с обработкой чтения текста. Их цель — подготовка к беседе по тексту с использованием лексического и грамматического актива.

Section 2. Discussing the Text. В разделе предлагаются некоторые виды работ, которые могут быть успешно проведены только после того, как текст пересказан и содержание его хорошо усвоено.

Section 3. Additional Training of Difficult Words and Patterns. Как ясно из названия, в разделе предлагаются дополнительные упражнения для активизации трудных слов и конструкций. Дополнительной лексики раздел не вводит.

Section 4. Additional Texts. Материал этого раздела дополняет, лексически и тематически, основной текст урока. Конкретные задания указаны в соответствующих уроках.

Section 5. Guided Talk. В разделе организуется и систематизируется тематическая лексика, усвоенная из основного и дополнительных текстов, а также из предыдущих уроков.

Section 6. Talk. Раздел содержит вопросы для беседы по теме. Вопросы задает преподаватель или подготовивший их студент. При ответе на вопросы и при беседе в заданной ситуации следует использовать лексику урока и строить вопросы и ответы по образцам, предлагавшимся в предыдущем разделе. Готовя свои вопросы в дополнение к приведенным в учебнике, задающий их должен учитывать лексические и грамматические возможности отвечающего: не следует задавать вопросов, для ответа на которые у спрашиваемого нет достаточных языковых средств. Данный вид работы является беседой-контролем, предусматривающей использование определенных структур, но не спонтанной беседой на свободную тему.

Section 7 *Review*. Задача раздела — не только повторение лексики данного урока, но также повторение грамматического материала предыдущих уроков.

Section 8. *Comprehension and Translation Practice*. Цель упражнений этого раздела — развитие языковой догадки. Они содержат слова и словосочетания, образованные на базе лексики урока. При выполнении упражнений студенты также получают дополнительные сведения о значении и употреблении слов, которые они усвоили из текста, как правило, только в одном значении.

Уроки типа *Grammar* содержат только такие теоретические сведения, какие необходимы для практического овладения данным грамматическим явлением.

Грамматические конструкции, для тренировки и контроля которых в учебнике нет упражнений по переводу на английский язык, подлежат пассивному усвоению.

Работу над грамматическим материалом рекомендуется планировать таким образом, чтобы чередовать упражнения и беседу (например, сочетать уроки *Grammar* и *Mini-Dialogues*).

Уроки типа *Mini-Dialogues* вводят и закрепляют речевые штампы диалогической речи, используемые в разнообразных ситуациях общения. Студенты должны научиться быстро и в принятой форме реагировать на реплики-штампы.

Учебник предполагает главным образом устную работу. Упражнения (кроме переводов на английский язык, грамматического анализа, а также упражнений, содержащих таблицы) желательно выполнять без зрительной опоры, занимаясь с преподавателем или коллегами. Занимаясь без партнера, все задания следует выполнять вслух.

При работе с учебником необходимо придерживаться предлагаемого порядка прохождения материала. Не пропускайте упражнений, разделов и уроков. Успешный результат возможен лишь при прохождении всех этапов работы и в рекомендуемой последовательности.

Т Арбекова

CONTENTS

Part One

PRIMARY ENGLISH

Primary Stage Review

Phonetics.....	14
Vocabulary.....	25
Grammar.....	28

Part Two

INTERMEDIATE ENGLISH

Lesson 1. Mini-Dialogues

Agreement. Disagreement. Misunderstanding	40
<i>Primary Stage Review</i>	46

Lesson 2. Grammar

The Verb. Perfect Continuous Forms.....	48
Exercises.....	51
The Article.....	53
Exercises.....	55
<i>Primary Stage Review</i>	57

Lesson 3. Talk

Topic: Reading and Discussing Books	
Text: Witches' Loaves.....	59
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text.....	65
Section 2. Discussing the text.....	69
Section 3. Additional training of difficult words and patterns	70
Section 4. Additional texts	
Discussing Books and Visiting a Library	84
Section 5. Guided talk.....	89
Section 6. Talk.....	90
Section 7. Review.....	91
Section 8. Comprehension and translation practice.....	93
<i>Primary Stage Review</i>	94

Lesson 4. Mini-Dialogues

Apologies	96
-----------	----

Lesson 5. Grammar

The Verb. Passive Voice, Continuous and Perfect Forms.....	100
Exercises.....	102
The Article.....	105
Exercises.....	108

Lesson 6. Talk

Topic: Behaviour and Character	
Text: Art for Heart's Sake	111
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text	118
Section 2. Discussing the text	123
Section 3. Additional training of difficult words and patterns ..	125
Section 4. Additional texts	
Discussing Behaviour and Character	137
Section 5. Guided talk	141
Section 6. Talk	142
Section 7 Review	143
Section 8. Comprehension and translation practice.....	145

Lesson 7. Mini-Dialogues

Encouragement. Sympathy, Regret	147
---------------------------------	-----

Lesson 8. Grammar

The Verb. The Subjunctive Mood	150
Exercises	156

Lesson 9. Talk

Topic: Being Ill and Consulting a Doctor	
Text: A Thousand Diseases	168
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text	173
Section 2. Discussing the text	178
Section 3. Additional training of difficult words and patterns ..	179
Section 4. Additional texts	
Being Ill and Seeing a Doctor	188
Section 5. Guided talk	191
Section 6. Talk	192
Section 7 Review	193
Section 8. Comprehension and translation practice.....	195

Lesson 10. Mini-Dialogues

Doubt. Disbelief. Surprise. Requests	197
--	-----

Lesson 11. Grammar

Verbals. The Participle	203
Exercises	212

Lesson 12. Talk

Topic: Talking Politics	
Text: Reading Newspapers and Listening to the Radio	217
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text and vocabulary training	225
Section 2. Additional training of difficult words and patterns	229
Section 3. Additional texts	
Talking Politics	235
Section 4. Vocabulary training and conversation practice	237
Section 5. Comprehension and translation practice.....	239

Lesson 13. Grammar

The Infinitive.....	240
Exercises	250

Lesson 14. Talk

Topic: Talking Politics	
Text: Reading Newspapers and Listening to the Radio	264
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text and vocabulary training	269
Section 2. Additional training of difficult words and patterns	273
Section 3. Additional texts	
Talking Politics	278
Section 4. Vocabulary training and conversation practice	282
Section 5. Comprehension and translation practice.....	285

Lesson 15. Mini-Dialogues

Invitations. Arrangements. Offers.....	287
--	-----

Lesson 16. Grammar

The Gerund.....	294
Exercises	302

Lesson 17. Talk

Topic: Radio and Television	
Text: American Radio and Television	312
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text.....	318
Section 2. Discussing the text.....	321
Section 3. Additional training of difficult words and patterns	322
Section 4. Additional texts	
Listening to the Radio and Handling Audio & Video	
Recorders and Players	327
Section 5. Guided talk	329
Section 6. Talk	330
Section 7 Review	331
Section 8. Comprehension and translation practice.....	332

Lesson 18. Talk

Topic: The Cinema and the Theatre	
Text: The Cinema and the Theatre in New York and London	334
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text.....	341
Section 2. Discussing the text.....	345
Section 3. Additional training of difficult words and patterns	346
Section 4. Additional texts	
Discussing Plays and Films	351
Section 5. Guided talk	355
Section 6. Talk	356
Section 7 Review	358
Section 8. Comprehension and translation practice.....	360

<i>Lesson 19. Mini-Dialogues</i>	
Warning. Threats. Reprimands. Anger. Indignation. Irritation.	361
<i>Lesson 20. Grammar</i>	
Modal Verbs.....	364
Exercises	374
<i>Lesson 21. Talk</i>	
Topic: Wars and Battles in World History	
Text: The Great Patriotic War	385
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text and vocabulary training.....	390
Section 2. Additional training of difficult words and patterns..	394
Section 3. Additional texts	
The Imperial War Museum	397
The Norman Conquest	398
The Trojan Horse	398
Section 4. Vocabulary training and conversation practice.....	401
Section 5. Comprehension and translation practice.....	404
<i>Lesson 22. Mini-Dialogues</i>	
Congratulations and Wishes. Meeting People	405
<i>Lesson 23. Talk</i>	
Topic: Leisure and Hobbies	
Text: Saturday at the Howards'	410
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text	417
Section 2. Discussing the text	420
Section 3. Additional training of difficult words and patterns..	421
Section 4. Additional texts	
When in Company	426
Section 5. Guided talk	427
Section 6. Talk	429
Section 7 Review	430
Section 8. Comprehension and translation practice.....	432
<i>Lesson 24. Talk</i>	
Topic: Travelling and Going Through the Customs	
Text: The Howards are Going to New York	433
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text	439
Section 2. Discussing the text	442
Section 3. Additional training of difficult words and patterns..	443
Section 4. Additional texts	
On Good Manners Abroad and at Home	449
Cheques and Credit	450
Section 5. Guided talk	452
Section 6. Talk	453
Section 7 Review	455
Section 8. Comprehension and translation practice.....	457

Lesson 25. Talk

Topic: Getting About Town and Sightseeing	
Text: Getting About New York	461
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text	467
Section 2. Discussing the text	470
Section 3. Additional training of difficult words and patterns	471
Section 4. Additional texts	
Getting About Town and Asking the Way	478
Section 5. Guided talk	483
Section 6. Talk	485
Section 7 Review	487
Section 8. Comprehension and translation practice	489

Lesson 26. Talk

Topic: Staying at a Hotel	
Text: A Reminder for Paying Guests	491
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text	497
Section 2. Discussing the text	500
Section 3. Additional training of difficult words and patterns	501
Section 4. Additional texts	
Service and Services	507
Section 5. Guided talk	509
Section 6. Talk	510
Section 7 Review	511
Section 8. Comprehension and translation practice	513

Lesson 27. Talk

Topic: An Economic Outline of a Country	
Text A: British Economy	515
Text B: US Economy	516
Exercises	
Section 1. Study of the text and vocabulary training	522
Section 2. Additional training of difficult words and patterns	529
Section 3. Additional texts	
At a Meeting of Shareholders	531
Section 4. Vocabulary training and conversation practice	532
Section 5. Comprehension and translation practice	536

<i>Pronouncing Vocabulary</i>	540
<i>Index</i>	555

PRIMARY ENGLISH

PRIMARY STAGE REVIEW

PHONETICS

I

Letters and Sounds

A a [eɪ]

[eɪ]	state, aim, stay, table, taste, change
[æ]	back, matter, battle, marry
[ɑ:]	car, card, task, fast, class, after, chance
[ɛə]	fare, fair
[ɔ:]	all, salt, fault, saw, cause, caught

E e [i:]

[i:]	be, Peter, beet, beat, field, re'ceive
[e]	bet, better, settle, terror, head
[ə:]	term, pre'fer, learn
[ɪə]	here, hear, cheer
[u:]	flew, grew, Jew
[ju:]	new, few

I i [aɪ]

[aɪ]	lie, line, title, mind, mild, might
[ɪ]	bit, bitter, middle, mirror
[ɜ:]	fir, first
[aɪə]	fire, liar, quiet

¹ В этом разделе много слов, которые появятся во второй части учебника (*Part Two*). Произношение их следует запомнить.

O o [əʊ]

[əʊ]	no, note, noble, cold, coat, show
[ɔ]	hot, hotter, bottle, sorry
[ɔ:]	for, born, more, thought
[ɔɪ]	boil, boy
[u:]	spoon
[ʊ]	book
[aʊ]	cloud, town, now
[aʊə]	flour, flower

U u [ju:]

[ju:]	tune, due, bugle, pro'duce
[u:]	rule, blue, in'clude, Judy
[ʌ]	hut, butter, shuttle, currency
[ə:]	fur, further
[jʊə]	cure, pure
[ʊə]	sure [ʃʊə]

Y y [waɪ]

[aɪ]	my, type, de'ny
[ɪ]	myth, Kitty, 'typical
[j]	yet

C c [si:]

[k]	cap, cold, cut, clean, back
[s]	cent, cite, face, cycle

G g [dʒi:]

[g]	go, gun, game, guest [gest]
[dʒ]	gentleman, gin, gym, page

H h [eɪtʃ]

[h]	home
[ʃ]	ship, fishing, dish
[tʃ]	chin, teacher, which, catch
[θ]	thin, truth
[ð]	that, with, breathe

L l [el]

[l] late, tell, little, idle

N n [en]

[n] neck, knock, manner

[ŋ] song, thing

[ŋk] think, thank

P p [pɪ]

[p] play, step, stepping

[f] phone

Q q [kjɜ]

[kw] quick, quite, question, quote

R r [ɑ]

[r] rain, cry, write, sorry

S s [es]

[s] same, mass, cats

[z] plays, reads, easy, noses

[ʒ] pleasure ['pleʒə]

W w ['dʌblju:]

[w] way, why, wheat

X x [eks]

[ks] { box, ex'pect, ex'cuse (в конце слова и перед гласной, в том числе перед буквой с, читаемой [k])
'exercise (между ударной и безударной гласной)

[gz] e'xact (между безударной и ударной гласной)

[k] ex'cept (перед буквой с, читаемой [s])

II

Word Structure, Meaning, Stress

1. При немотивированной, с точки зрения современного языка, морфологической структуре слова запомнить место ударения помогает буквенный состав. Например, в словах с некоторыми начальными буквосочетаниями ударным, как правило, является второй слог:

a'ccept	admit	agree	arrange	attack
accuse	advance	amuse	arrest	attempt
achieve	advise	annoy	arrive	attend
acute	affair	appoint	ashamed	avoid
address	afford	approach	attach	away

be'come, begin, behave, believe, belong, betray

de'bate	decrease	delight	describe
decide	defeat	deny	deserve
declare	defend	depend	destroy
decline	delay	depress	devote

con'cern, conclude, confirm, confuse, consist, consult, consume, contain, contest, construct, combine, commit, compete, complain, comply, complete, compose

ex'claim	explain	express	forget
expect	explode	for'bid	forgive

in'clude	inform	intend	invite
increase	insist	invade	impress
inflict	inspect	invest	improve

o'bey, oblige, observe, omit, oppose

re'ceive	regard	remind	resist
record	regret	repair	resort
reduce	reject	report	respect
reflect	release	request	result
refresh	rely	require	resume
refuse	remain	reserve	retreat

2. Если за ударным слогом без *r* следует слог с безударным [ɪ], ударная гласная, как правило, произносится кратко:

а) в двусложных словах с открытым ударным слогом:

[æ] cabin, habit, rapid, valid; [e] chemist, credit; [ɪ] civil, critic, limit, spirit; [ɔ] copy, profit; [ʌ] publish, punish и т. п. (за исключением гласной *u*, которая имеет алфавитное чтение, например, [ju:] music, duty, unit, stupid);

б) в словах с суффиксом *-ic* (ударение — в предшествующем ему слове):

[æ] classic, plastic, dra'matic; [ɔ] a'tomic, hi'storic; [e] syn'thetic; [ɪ] spe'cific и т. п.

в) в словах с суффиксом *-age*:

[æ] damage, manage, passage; [ɔ] hostage; [ɪ] image и т. п.

д) в словах, оканчивающихся на [ɪən] / [jən] (см. п. 7).

3. В двусложных существительных с суффиксом *-ture* [tʃə] гласная корня читается по правилу типа слога: [e] lec'ture; [ɪ] picture; [i:] creature, feature; [ju:] future.

4. Ударение может дифференцировать глагол и существительное:

to import	[ɪm'pɔ:t]	—	import	['ɪmpɔ:t]
to contract	[kən'trækt]	—	contract	['kɒntrækt]
to increase	[ɪn'kri:s]	—	increase	['ɪnkri:s]
to present	[prɪ'zent]	—	present	['preznt]
to progress	[prə'gres]	—	progress	['prɒʊgrəs]
to protest	[prə'test]	—	protest	['prəʊtest]
to rebel	[rɪ'bel]	—	rebel	['rebl]
to record	[rɪ'kɔ:d]	—	record	['rekɔ:d]

5. В трехсложных и многих четырехсложных словах ударным является третий слог от конца. Ударная гласная читается кратко, независимо от типа слога: [ɔ] 'colony, [e] 'enemy, [ɪ] 'criminal.

Исключение: буква *u* в открытом ударном слове имеет алфавитное чтение (например, [ju:] 'unity, 'universe, en'thusiasm).

Чтение ударной гласной перед *r* следует проверять по словарю.

**Ударение на третьем слоге от конца,
ударная гласная читается кратко**

'ambulance, benefit, cabinet, caravan, chemistry, character, competent, conference, contrary, comedy, critical, delegate, deputy, diplomat, energy, general, history, holiday, incident, industry, interest, interval, liberty, minister, ministry, opera, optimism, optimist, passenger, pessimism, pessimist, policy, popular, president, primitive, property, strategy, summary, sympathy, symphony, tendency, terrorism, tragedy, victory

a'bility, activity, ambassador, apology, ecology, economist, economy, facility, humanity, monopoly, original, political, practical, publicity, stability

6. В многосложных глаголах с суффиксами *-ate*, *-ise*, *-ize* и *-у* ударение падает: в трехсложных глаголах на первый слог, в остальных на третий слог от конца. Ударная гласная читается кратко, независимо от типа слога: [e] 'educate, [i] 'imitate, [e] 'recognize, [æ] 'ratify, [i] ca'pitulate.

Исключение: буква **и** в открытом ударном слоге имеет алфавитное чтение (например, [ju:] 'unify, 'utilize, co'mmunicate).

**Ударение на третьем слоге от конца,
ударная гласная читается кратко**

'advertise, analyse, compromise, criticize, dramatize, mechanize, recognize, sympathize, terrorize

'magnify, occupy, [kw] qualify, ratify, satisfy, terrify

'complicate, concentrate, confiscate, demonstrate, devastate, dominate, educate, imitate, liberate, operate, penetrate

a'ccommodate, capitulate, commemorate, congratulate, eliminate, exaggerate.

Суффикс существительного и прилагательного *-ate* читается [ət]/[ɪt]: candidate ['kændɪdət], certificate [sə'tɪfɪkət], delegate ['delɪgət], delicate ['delɪkət], separate ['sepəreɪt].

7. Суффикс существительного *-ion* читается слитно с последней буквой корня и произносится:

	<i>-tion</i>	}	[ʃən]/[ʃn]	section
	<i>-ssion</i>			session
гласн. +	<i>-sion</i>		[zən]/[zn]	conclusion
	<i>-ion</i>		[ɪən]/[jən]	rebellion

Ударение падает на слог, предшествующий суффиксу. Перед **-tion, -ssion, -sion** ударная гласная читается по правилу типа слога: [eɪ] in'flation, [æʊ] ex'plosion, [ʌ] pro'duction.

Исключение: ударная гласная **i** читается кратко также и в открытом слоге (например, [ɪ] tra'dition, di'vision).

В словах, оканчивающихся на **-ion**, ударная гласная обычно читается кратко: [ɪ] o'pinion, [æ] com'panion, [ʌ] 'onion.

Исключение: ударная гласная **u** имеет алфавитное чтение (например, [ju:] 'union).

Ударение на предпоследнем слоге,
ударная гласная читается по правилу типа слога,
ударная гласная **i** читается кратко

-tion: a'ttention, construction, destruction, election, promotion, relation, nation; **-ssion:** co'mmission, mission, permission, profession; гласн. + **-sion:** co'llision, conclusion, decision, division, explosion, invasion, occasion, precision, provision

8. Слова, состоящие из четырех и более слогов, имеют два ударения. Второстепенное ударение предшествует главному и отстоит от него на один слог.

Слова с двумя ударениями

ˌadap'tation, education, complication, constitution, corporation, declaration, decoration, demonstration, domination, explanation, indignation, operation, opposition, population, recognition, registration, relaxation, reputation, resignation, satisfaction

ˌauto'matic, democratic, diplomatic, economic, ecologic, optimistic, pessimistic

ˌcorres'pondent, entertainment, manufacture, propaganda

ˌa,ccommo'dation, administration, capitulation, congratulation, exaggeration, imagination, investigation

ˌmeta'llurgical, productivity, satisfactory

III

Sounds and Letters

[ɑ]

cast, past, fast, nasty, part, half, laugh, draft, bath, plant, grant, branch, glass, class, dance, France, charge

argue ['ɑ:gju:], artist, barber, barter, market, scarlet, army, party, partner, article, arsenal, master, father, rather

advance [əd'vɑ:ns], demand, command, compartment, department

[ʌ]

cut, shut, rush, brush, blush, drug, stuff, fun, front, dub, ugly, love, glove, come, done

punish ['pʌnɪʃ], publish, public, summit, stubborn, number, current, tunnel, struggle, smuggle, suffer, subject, hurry, fussy, customer, summary, punctual, mother, other

consult [kən'sʌlt], result, construct, production, reduction, construction, destruction, introduction, conductor

[aɪ]

pie, lie, shy, dry, fly, sigh, sight, slight, flight, mind, blind, prize, rise, price

liner, rival, pilot, tidy, item, silent, frighten

polite [pə'laɪt], behind, decline, collide, inside, aside, excite, surprise, besides, oblige, device, remind, rely, reply, supply, apply, describe, provide

advertise ['ædvətaɪz], criticize, sympathize, realize, organize

[aɪə]

fire, hire, tired, diet, quiet, client, liable

entire [ɪn'taɪə], empire ['empaɪə], inspire, require, society

[aʊ]

round, sound, ground, pound, found, loud, proud, count, shout, south, now, crowd, crown, thousand, lounge

arouse [ə'raʊz], around, announce, pronounce, surround, amount, account, without, aloud

[aʊə]

power, tower, shower, Howard

[e]

presence ['prezn̩s], selfish, plenty, elder, central, entrance, settle, effort, fellow, excellent, gentleman

pleasure ['pleʒə], measure, treasure, leisure

very, merry, bury

offend [ə'fend], defend, neglect, pretend, upset, attempt, attend, correct, address, event, forget, depend, respect, suspect, expect, object, prevent, accept

surrender [sə'rendə], develop, detective, immensely, effective, attention, deception, adventure

head [hed], bread, dead, spread, ready, steady, in'stead, deadlock

[eɪ]

age [eɪdʒ], stage, fail, grain, aid, aim, raise, praise, paint, claim, maize

safety ['seɪftɪ], lady, shaky, vacant, major, cable, bakery

display [dɪ'spleɪ], delay, escape, invade, remain, explain, complain, contain, ashamed, arrange, debate, delay, behave

arrange [ə'reɪndʒ], exchange; change, range, strange, danger

haste, taste, waste

[æ]

act, wrap, cash, gang, add, slang

cabin ['kæbɪn], planet, habit, rapid, traffic, classic, plastics, happen, cancel, accent, talent, handle, channel, rally, capture, madam, gather, radical, national, accident, camera

attack [ə'tæk], attach, attract, expand, relax, perhaps, adapt, establish

[ɛə]

dare, stare, spare, share, square, air, fair, hair, wear, bear, 'airport, careful, chairman

affair [ə'fɛə], repair, prepare, compare, declare

[i:]

meet, greet, screen, scene, queen, clean, dream, mean, beat, wheat, treat, speech, reach, peace, piece, niece, chief, field, siege, breathe, pleased, feature, creature

achieve [ə'tʃi:v], believe, relieve, reveal, conceal, defeat, retreat, compete, complete

[ɪ]

sick, print, gym, myth, zink, witch, bridge

limit ['lɪmɪt], system, symbol, symptom, witty, silly, whisper, thriller, simple, middle, silver, single

minister ['mɪnɪstə], visitor, incident

insist [ɪn'sɪst], consist, convince, fulfil, inflict, equip, commit, admit, efficient, edition

[ɪə]

near, hear, fear, clear, beer, sphere, cheerful, merely, beard

[ɔ:]

talk, force, horse, cause, call, fall, tall, raw, draw, launch, fault, more, ore, score, bore

wall, walk, water, war, warm, warn

bought, brought, ought, fought, thought, taught, caught

'author ['ɔ:θə], order, porter, normal, awful, laundry, shortage, corner

perform [pə'fɔ:m], support, import, afford, ignore, withdraw, export, distort, reform, restore, record, abroad, important, according

[ɔ]

knock, job, cross, wrong, solve

bother ['bɒðə], copper, cotton, offer, common, nonsense, profit, modern, prospect, project, horror, hobby, lobby, sorry, borrow, follow, hollow, politics, conference

want, wash, watch

adopt [ə'dɒpt], across, atomic, involve, astonish

[ɔɪ]

point, soil, spoil, join, joint, voice, noise, choice, Troy
avoid [ə'vɔɪd], destroy, employ, annoy, appoint, enjoy

[əʊ]

phone, boat, soap, coal, load, boast, post, host, most, loan,
quote, clothes, throat, throne, throw, owe, show, low, blow,
cold, fold, gold, bold, hold, oats, poll

'program, moment, broken, notice, progress

promote [prə'məʊt], devote, suppose, expose, propose, ex-
plode, ago, control

[ʊ]

do, too, tooth, noon, choose, zoo, troops, fool, wool, rude,
true, threw, drew, grew, flew, flu, gloomy, juice, cruise, fruit

include [ɪn'klʊ:d], conclude, cartoon

prove [pru:v], move, im'prove, a'pprove

[jʊ]

tune, huge, few, due, stupid

acute [ə'kjʊ:t], dispute, amuse, accuse, excuse, reduce, pro-
duce, deduce, consume, resume, pursue

[ʊ]

hook, look, put, pull, push, bush

[jʊə]

cure, pure, lure

[ʊə]

poor, sure, tour, tourist

[ə:]

firm, burn, turn, nurse, church, hurt, shirt, birth, earth,
search, learn, earn, heard, verse

further ['fə:ðə], murder, perfect, circle, furnish, merchant, ur-
gent, birthday, service, perfume, permanent

encircle [ɪn'sə:kl], reserve, observe, deserve, concern, prefer,
occur, confirm, disturb, disperse, e'mergency

Basic Verbs

get acquainted [ə'kwentɪd] зна-
комиться

advise советовать

allow [ə'laʊ] позволять

answer ['ɑ:nsə] отвечать

appear появляться

arrive приезжать

ask 1. спрашивать; 2. просить

bake печь, выпекать

be 1. быть, существовать;
2. находиться

be through with smth. закан-
чивать делать что-л.

become (became, become) ста-
новиться, превращаться

begin (began, begun) начи-
нать(ся)

break [breɪk] (**broke, broken**)
разбивать, ломать

build [bɪld] (**built**) строить

buy [baɪ] (**bought**) покупать

call 1. звать; 2. называть

call smb. звонить кому-л. по
телефону

carry носить, нести

catch (caught) ловить, пой-
мать

change 1. менять(ся); 2. пе-
реодеваться; 3. делать пер-
есадку

choose (chose, chosen) выби-
рать

clean чистить, приводить в
порядок

close закрывать (*гверь и т. п.*)

collect собирать

come [kʌm] (**came, come**) при-
ходить, приезжать

compare сравнивать

connect соединять

consist of smth. состоять из
чего-л.

contain содержать, вмещать

continue [kən'tɪnju:] продол-
жать(ся)

cook стряпать, варить

correct исправлять

cost (cost) стоить, иметь стои-
мость

count считать, подсчитывать

cover ['kʌvə] покрывать

cross пересекать

cry 1. кричать; 2. плакать

cut (cut) резать, разрезать

dance танцевать

decide решать, принимать ре-
шение

describe описывать

devote уделять, посвящать

dictate [dɪk'teɪt] диктовать

die умирать

discuss [dɪ'skʌs] обсуждать

divide [dɪ'vaɪd] делить, отде-
лять

do (did, done [dʌn]) делать
что-л.

drink (drank, drunk) пить

drive (drove, driven) 1. водить
машину; 2. ездить на ма-
шине

eat (ate [et], eaten) есть, ку-
шать

end кончать(ся)

enjoy [ɪn'ɔɪ] **smth.** получать
удовольствие от чего-л.

enter 1. входить; 2. поступать
(в учебное заведение)

examine [ig'zæmɪn] экзаменовать

explain объяснять

express выражать

fall (fell, fallen) падать

feel (felt) чувствовать (себя)

fill наполнять, заполнять

find (found) находить

find out выяснять

finish заканчивать

fly (flew, flown) летать

follow ['fɒləʊ] следовать

forget (forgot, forgotten) забывать

forgive (forgave, forgiven) прощать

get (got) 1. получать; 2. добираться куда-л.

get up вставать, подниматься

give (gave, given) давать

go (went, gone [gɒn]) идти, ходить

be going to do smth. собираться сделать что-л.

go on продолжать(ся)

graduate заканчивать (учебное заведение)

greet приветствовать

grow (grew, grown) расти

guess [ges] угадывать

happen происходить, случаться

have (had) иметь

hear (heard [hɜ:d]) слышать

help помогать

hit (hit) ударять, бить

hope надеяться

hurry торопить(ся)

join присоединять(ся)

jump прыгать

kill убивать

kiss целовать(ся)

know [nəʊ] (knew, known) знать

last длиться, продолжаться

laugh [lɑ:f] смеяться

lay (laid) класть

learn [lə:n] 1. узнавать; 2. учить что-л.

leave (left) 1. покидать, оставлять; 2. уезжать, уходить

lie (lay, lain) лежать

like любить, нравиться

listen ['lɪsn] слушать

live жить

lock запирать на замок

look смотреть

look after smb. присматривать за кем-л.

look for smth. искать что-л.

lose [lu:z] (lost) 1. терять; 2. проигрывать

make (made) делать, создавать

manage суметь; ухитриться

marry жениться; выйти замуж

mean (meant [ment]) 1. означать; 2. подразумевать

meet (met) встречать(ся)

miss пропускать, упускать

move [mu:v] двигать(ся)

need нуждаться

notice ['nəʊtɪs] замечать

open ['əʊpən] открывать(ся), раскрывать(ся)

order 1. приказывать; 2. заказывать

pass 1. проходить мимо;

2. проходить (о времени)

pay (paid) платить

plan планировать

play играть (в игру; на музыкальном инструменте)

prepare готовить(ся)

prove [pru:v] доказывать

pull [pʊl] тянуть

push [pʊʃ] толкать

put (put [pʊt]) класть

put smth. on надевать (одежду)

rain идти (о дожде)

reach достигать чего-л.

read (read [red]) читать

receive 1. получать; 2. принимать (посетителей и т. п.)

refuse отказываться

remember помнить, запоминать

repeat повторять

reply отвечать

rest отдыхать

return возвращать(ся)

ride (rode, ridden) ездить (в поезде и т.п.; на велосипеде и т. п.)

run (ran, run) бегать

say (said [sed]) сказать, говорить

see (saw, seen) видеть

seem казаться

sell (sold) продавать

send (sent) посылать

serve служить

settle улаживать

shake (shook, shaken) трясать(сь), дрожать

share делить(ся); разделять

shoot (shot) стрелять

shout кричать

show (showed, shown) показывать

sing (sang, sung) петь

sit (sat) сидеть

sit down садиться

be situated ['sitʃueɪtɪd] находиться, быть расположенным

skate кататься на коньках

ski [ski:] кататься на лыжах

sleep (slept) спать

smile улыбаться

smoke курить

snow идти (о снеге)

sound звучать

speak (spoke, spoken) говорить, разговаривать

spell (spelt) произносить или писать по буквам

spend (spent) тратить

stand (stood) стоять

stand up вставать, подниматься (с места)

start начинать(ся)

stay оставаться, не уходить

steal (stole, stolen) красть, воровать

stop останавливать(ся)

study ['stʌdi] 1. учиться; 2. изучать

swim (swam, swum) плавать

take (took, taken) брать

take smth. off снимать (одежду)

take care (of smb.) заботиться (о ком-л.)

talk разговаривать

teach (taught) учить кого-л., преподавать

tell (told) 1. рассказывать; 2. говорить, сказать кому-л.

thank благодарить

think (thought) думать
throw (threw, thrown) бросать, швырять
translate [trænz'leit] переводить (с одного языка на другой)
travel ['trævl] путешествовать
try пытаться, стараться
turn поворачивать(ся)
understand (understood) понимать
use [ju:z] пользоваться, использовать
visit посещать, навещать
wait ждать
wake up (woke, woken) 1. просыпаться; 2. будить

walk 1. гулять; 2. ходить пешком
want хотеть
wash мыть, умываться
watch наблюдать
watch TV смотреть ТВ
wear [weə] (**wore, worn**) носить (одежду)
win (won [wɒn]) побеждать, выигрывать
wish хотеть, желать
wonder ['wʌndə] интересоваться, хотеть узнать
work [wɜ:k] работать
wrap [ræp] **smth. up** завертывать, обертывать
write (wrote, written) писать

GRAMMAR

VERBS

TENSES, ACTIVE VOICE

Present Indefinite

He usually/often/seldom/always comes home late.
 Does he ever come home late?

He does not/doesn't come home late.
 He never comes home late.

Он обычно/часто/редко/всегда приходит домой поздно.
 Он когда-нибудь приходит домой поздно?
 Он не приходит домой поздно.
 Он никогда не приходит домой поздно.

Past Indefinite

He came home late yesterday/the day before yesterday/five days ago/last Friday.

Он пришел домой поздно вчера/позавчера/пять дней тому назад/в прошлую пятницу.

Did he come home late?
He did not/didn't come
home late.
When did he come home?

Он пришел домой поздно?
Он пришел домой не поздно.
Когда он пришел домой?

Future Indefinite

He will come tomorrow/the
day after tomorrow/in five
days/next Sunday.
Will he come tomorrow?
He will not/won't come to-
morrow.
If/When/As soon as/After he
comes, I shall talk to him.
I'll stay here until/till he
comes.

Он придет завтра/послезавт-
ра/через пять дней/в буду-
щее воскресенье.
Он придет завтра?
Он не придет завтра.
Если/Когда/Как только/По-
сле того как он придет,
я поговорю с ним.
Я пробуду здесь, пока он не
придет.

Present Continuous

He is (still) working.
Is he working?
He is not/isn't working.
They are coming/leaving
next Thursday.
I am going to help him.

Он (все еще) работает.
Он сейчас работает?
Он сейчас не работает.
Они приезжают/уезжают в
будущий четверг.
Я собираюсь помочь ему.

Past Continuous

I was working at seven/
when he came.
I was working from five
till seven/the whole day.

Я работал в семь часов/ког-
да он пришел.
Я работал с пяти до семи/це-
лый день.

Future Continuous

I'll be working at seven/
when he comes.
I'll be working from five
till seven/the whole day.

Я буду работать в семь/когда
он придет.
Я буду работать с пяти до се-
ми/целый день.

Present Perfect

He has just/already spoken to Nick.	Он только что/уже поговорил с Ником.
Has he ever spoken to Nick?	Он когда-нибудь разговаривал с Ником?
He hasn't spoken to Nick yet.	Он еще не поговорил с Ником.
He has never spoken to Nick.	Он никогда не говорил с Ником.
I have done a lot of work this week/this month/today.	Я выполнил большую работу на этой неделе/в этом месяце/сегодня.
I have been here for two days/since last Saturday.	Я (нахожусь) здесь два дня/с прошлой субботы.

Past Perfect

He had finished his work by five/before you came.	Он закончил работу к пяти часам/до того, как вы пришли.
---	---

SEQUENCE OF TENSES. INDIRECT SPEECH

He said (told me) that he was busy.	Он сказал (мне), что занят.
He said he was writing a letter.	Он сказал, что пишет письмо.
He said he had written a letter.	Он сказал, что написал письмо.
He said he would write me a letter.	Он сказал, что напишет мне письмо.
He said he would be glad if I wrote him a letter.	Он сказал, что будет рад, если я напишу ему.
He asked me if/whether I was busy.	Он спросил меня, занят ли я.
He asked me when I would come.	Он спросил меня, когда я приду.
He told me to come.	Он сказал мне, чтобы я пришел; Он велел мне прийти.
He asked me (not) to come.	Он попросил меня прийти (не приходите).

IMPERATIVE MOOD

(Don't) come tomorrow.
Let us/Let's go to the cinema.
Don't let us go to the cinema.
Let him/her/them come
tomorrow.
Don't let him come tomorrow.

(He) приходите завтра.
Пойдемте в кино.
Давайте не пойдем в кино.
Пусть он/она придет/они
придут завтра.
Пусть он не приходит завтра.

PASSIVE VOICE

Indefinite Tenses

A lot of books are translated
every year.
The book is translated into
Russian.
The book was translated last
year.
When was the book translated?
The book will be translated
next year.
When will the book be translated?
The book must be translated.
The book can't be translated.
He was shown a picture.
He was told to come.
He was looked at.
The film is much spoken about.

Ежегодно переводится много
книг.
Книга переведена на русский
язык.
Книга была переведена в
прошлом году.
Когда была переведена книга?
Книга будет переведена в
будущем году.
Когда будет переведена книга?
Книга должна быть переведена.
Книгу нельзя/невозможно
перевести.
Ему показали картину.
Ему велели прийти.
На него смотрели.
Об этом фильме много говорят.

MODAL VERBS

I can swim.
I can come tomorrow.
Can you swim?
I cannot/can't swim.
I could swim.

Я умею/могу плавать.
Я могу прийти завтра.
Вы можете/умеете плавать?
Я не могу/не умею плавать.
Я мог/умел плавать.

Could you swim?
I could not/couldn't swim.

"Can I help you?"
"Yes, please."; "No, thank
you."

Can you find your way home?

May I give him your address?
I must go/I've got to go there.

Must I go/Have I got to go
there?
You must not/mustn't go there.

You needn't go there.

He has/He has got to work
hard.

Does he have/Has he got to
work hard?

He doesn't have to work
hard.

He had to work hard.

He will have to work hard.

Вы могли/умели плавать?
Я не мог/не умел плавать.

— Вам помочь?
— Да, пожалуйста; — Спаси-
бо, не нужно.

Вы можете/сумеете найти
дорогу домой?

Можно дать ему ваш адрес?
Я должен/Мне необходимо
туда поехать.

Я должен туда ехать?

Вы не должны туда ездить;
Вам туда ездить нельзя.

Вам незачем/нет необходи-
мости туда ездить.

Ему приходится/Он вынуж-
ден много работать.

Ему приходится много рабо-
тать?

Ему не приходится много ра-
ботать.

Ему приходилось много рабо-
тать.

Ему придется много рабо-
тать.

PRONOUNS

Indefinite Pronouns

some, any, no

I have/I've got some books.

I have/I've got some bread.

Have you got any books?

Have you got any bread?

I have no books/no bread.

I haven't got any books/any
bread.

У меня есть несколько книг.

У меня есть немного хлеба.

У вас есть какие-нибудь кни-
ги?

У вас есть сколько-нибудь
хлеба?

У меня нет книг/хлеба.

many, few; much, little

I've got many/few/a few
books.
I've got much/little/a little
bread.
I've got a lot of books/bread.

У меня есть много/мало/не-
сколько книг.
У меня есть много/мало/не-
много хлеба.
У меня множество книг/мно-
го хлеба.

somebody, anybody, nobody

I see somebody in the yard.
Do you see anybody?
I don't see anybody.
He asked me if I saw anybody.
Nobody can help him.

Я вижу кого-то во дворе.
Вы кого-нибудь видите?
Я никого не вижу.
Он спросил, вижу ли я кого-
нибудь.
Ему никто не может помочь.

something, anything, nothing

I see something on the desk.
Do you see anything?
I don't see anything.
He asked me if I saw anything.
Nothing can help him.

Я вижу что-то на столе.
Вы что-нибудь видите?
Я ничего не вижу.
Он спросил, вижу ли я что-
нибудь.
Ему ничто не может помочь.

somewhere, anywhere, nowhere

I saw him somewhere.
Did you see him anywhere?
I didn't see him anywhere.
He has nowhere to go.

Я где-то его видел.
Вы видели его где-нибудь?
Я его нигде не видел.
Ему некуда пойти.

every, everybody, everything, everywhere

I see him every day.
Everybody was ready. }
All were ready. }
Everything was ready. }
All was ready. }
You can meet them every-
where.

Я вижу его каждый день.
Все были готовы.
Всё было готово.
Вы можете встретить их по-
всюду.

all, both

All children like sweets.
All the children were given presents.
All my friends came to see me.
All of them were happy. }
They were all happy. }
Both (my) friends like tennis.

Both of them were happy. }
They were both happy. }

Все дети любят конфеты.
Все дети получили подарки.
Все мои друзья пришли по-
видаться со мной.
Все они были счастливы.
Оба (мои) друга любят тен-
нис.
Оба они были счастливы.

another, other

I don't like this book. Give me another (one).
I have/I've got two brothers. One is a doctor, the other is a teacher.
I met Peter, Nick and some others/many others.
I met Peter, Nick and some other/many other friends.

Peter and Nick went to the library, the others/the other students stayed at home.

Мне не нравится эта книга. Дайте мне (какую-нибудь) другую.
У меня два брата. Один — врач, другой — преподаватель.
Я встретил Питера, Ника и некоторых/многих других.
Я встретил Питера, Ника и некоторых/многих других приятелей.
Питер и Ник пошли в библиотеку, остальные/остальные студенты остались дома.

neither, none

I have/I've got two English books. Neither (of them) is translated into Russian.
I have/I've got several English books. None (of them) are translated into Russian.

У меня две английские книги. Ни одна (из них) не переведена на русский.
У меня несколько английских книг. Ни одна (из них) не переведена на русский.

I don't need a red pencil.
Give me a blue one.

Мне не нужен красный карандаш. Дайте мне синий.

Possessive Pronouns

This is my/your/his/her/our/
their house.

Это мой/ваш/его/ее/наш/
их дом.

This house is mine/yours/his/
hers/ours/theirs.

Этот дом мой/ваш/его/ее/
наш/их.

One must do one's duty.

Нужно выполнять свой долг.

Reflexive Pronouns

I looked at myself.

Я взглянул на себя.

You looked at yourself.

Вы взглянули на себя.

He looked at himself.

Он взглянул на себя.

She looked at herself.

Она взглянула на себя.

We looked at ourselves.

Мы взглянули на себя.

You looked at yourselves.

Вы взглянули на себя.

They looked at themselves.

Они взглянули на себя.

ADJECTIVES

Degrees of Comparison

My house is bigger than
yours.

Мой дом больше, чем ваш.

It's the biggest house in
the street.

Это самый большой дом на
этой улице.

My house is better/worse
than yours.

Мой дом лучше/хуже ваше-
го.

It's the best/the worst
house in the street.

Это самый хороший/самый
плохой дом на этой улице.

Your house is more/less
comfortable than mine.

Ваш дом более/менее ком-
фортабельный, чем мой.

It's the most comfortable
house.

Это самый комфортабель-
ный дом.

This house is much bigger/
better/more comfortable
than that (one).

Этот дом гораздо больше/луч-
ше/комфортабельнее, чем
тот.

This house is as big/good/
comfortable as that (one).

Этот дом такой же большой/
хороший/комфортабель-
ный, как и тот.

This house is not so big as that (one).

I have more/fewer books than you (have).

I have more/less time than you (have).

He plays tennis best of all.

I like tennis most of all.

Этот дом не такой большой, как тот.

У меня больше/меньше книг, чем у вас.

У меня больше/меньше времени, чем у вас.

Он играет в теннис лучше всех.

Я люблю теннис больше всего.

SENTENCE STRUCTURE AND WORD ORDER

Sentences with 'there + to be'

There is a book on the table.

Is there a book on the table?

There is no book on the table.

There isn't any book on the table.

There is some bread on the table.

Is there any bread on the table?

There is no bread on the table.

There isn't any bread on the table.

There are some books on the table.

Are there any books on the table?

There are no books on the table.

There are not/aren't any books on the table.

How much bread is there on the table?

How many books are there on the table?

На столе (лежит) книга.

На столе есть книга?

На столе нет книги.

На столе нет никакой книги.

На столе немного хлеба.

На столе есть (сколько-нибудь) хлеб(а)?

На столе нет хлеба.

На столе совсем нет хлеба.

На столе несколько книг.

На столе есть книги?

На столе нет книг.

На столе нет никаких книг.

Сколько хлеба на столе?

Сколько книг на столе?

Sentences with 'impersonal it'

It is cold/hot, etc.	Холодно; Тепло и т. п.
It is summer/July/Wednesday, etc.	Лето; Июль; Среда и т. п.
It is necessary/interesting/difficult/good, etc. to do it.	Необходимо/Интересно/Трудно/Полезно и т. п. сделать это.
It is necessary for him to do it.	Ему необходимо сделать это.
It rains in autumn.	Осенью идет дождь.
Does it rain in autumn?	Осенью идет дождь?
It doesn't snow in summer.	Летом снег не идет.

Questions

General Questions

Are you a doctor?	Вы врач?
Have you (got) a house?	У вас есть дом?
Do you have dinner at home?	Вы обедаете дома?
Does he work?	Он работает?
Is he working?	Он сейчас работает?
Will you come?	Вы придете?
Did he come yesterday?	Он приходил вчера?
Has he come?	Он пришел? (Он уже здесь?)

Special Questions

When/(At) what time do you get up?	Когда/В котором часу вы встаете?
Where do you live?	Где вы живете?
Where do you go after work?	Куда вы идете после работы?
What do you do after breakfast?	Что вы делаете после завтрака?
What books do you read?	Какие книги вы читаете?
Who do you help?	Кому вы помогаете?
Who/What are you speaking about?	О ком/О чем вы говорите?
How do you get to your work?	Как вы добываетесь до своей работы?
Why do you go there by bus?	Почему вы ездите туда на автобусе?

Who lives in this house?	Кто живет в этом доме?
Whose house is this?	Чей это дом?
What colour is the dress?	Какого цвета платье?
How old is he?	Сколько ему лет?
What is his name?	Как его зовут?
How many books have you got?	Сколько у вас книг?
How much bread have you got?	Сколько у вас хлеба?

Disjunctive Questions

“You study French, don’t you?”	— Вы учите французский, не так ли?
“Yes, I do.”; “No, I don’t.”	— Да, учу; — Нет, не учу.
“You don’t study French, do you?”	— Вы не учите французский, не так ли?
“Yes, I do.”; “No, I don’t.”	— Нет, учу; — Да, не учу.

Alternative Questions

“Do you like tea or coffee?”	— Вы любите чай или кофе?
“I like tea.”; “I like neither tea nor coffee.”; “I like both tea and coffee.”	— Я люблю чай; — Я не люблю ни чай, ни кофе; — Я люблю и чай и кофе.

Objects

I wrote/showed/gave him a letter.	Я написал/показал/дал ему письмо.
I wrote/showed/gave a letter to him.	Я написал/показал/дал письмо ему.
I gave it to them.	Я дал его (<i>письмо</i>) им.
I talked to him about the film.	Я говорил с ним о фильме.

Complex Sentences

When/After/As soon as he comes, we’ll discuss it.	Когда/После того, как/Как только он придет, мы это обсудим.
I’ll stay here until/till he returns.	Я пробуду здесь, пока он не вернется.
While I rested, he was working hard.	Пока я отдыхал, он усердно работал.

If the weather is good, we'll go to the country.
I won't go unless he invites me.

He didn't come to meet us, because/as he was busy.

Though it was raining, they went for a walk.

I didn't know what he was writing.

I didn't know that he was writing a novel.

I didn't know if / whether he would join us.

I didn't know when he would phone me.

The man who lives in this house is my friend.

The man (who) you are talking about is my friend.

The book (which / that) I am reading is very interesting.

He said he would not come, which was quite unexpected.

The first man (that) I saw was Mr Brown.

It was one of the most interesting books (that) I had ever read.

Если погода будет хорошая, мы поедем за город.

Я не пойду, если он меня не пригласит.

Он не пришел встретить нас, потому что/так как был занят.

Хотя шел дождь, они отправились на прогулку.

Я не знал, что (именно) он пишет.

Я не знал, что он пишет роман.

Я не знал, присоединится ли он к нам.

Я не знал, когда он мне позвонит.

Человек, который живет в этом доме, мой друг.

Человек, о котором вы говорите, мой друг.

Книга, которую я читаю, очень интересная.

Он сказал, что не приедет, что было совершенно неожиданно.

Первым человеком, которого я увидел, был мистер Браун.

Эта была одна из самых интересных книг, какую я когда-либо читал.

Part Two

INTERMEDIATE ENGLISH

Lesson 1

Mini-Dialogues

AGREEMENT. DISAGREEMENT. MISUNDERSTANDING

VOCABULARY¹

A. AGREEMENT AND DISAGREEMENT

Yes, he will/was, etc.	Да, будет/был и т.п.
No, he won't/wasn't, etc.	Нет, не будет/не был и т.п.
"You agree with me."	— Вы согласны со мной.
"Yes, I do."	— Да, согласен.
"No, I don't."	— Нет, не согласен.
"But I don't."	— Но я не согласен.
"You don't agree with me."	— Вы не согласны со мной.
"No, I don't."	— Да, не согласен.
"Yes, I do."	— Нет, согласен.
"But I do."	— Но я согласен.
(Yes,) certainly. } (Yes,) of course. }	Конечно, (да).
Quite.	Безусловно; Несомненно.
Certainly not. } Of course not. }	Конечно, нет.
I think so.	Думаю, что так.
I don't think so.	Не думаю, (что так).

¹ Здесь и далее в разделах *Mini-Dialogues* активом является весь словарь (*Vocabulary*). В диалогах (*Dialogues*) актив повторен не выделен.

I'm afraid so.	Боюсь, что так.
I'm afraid not.	Боюсь, что это не так.
I (quite) agree with you (here).	Я (в этом) с вами (полностью) согласен.
I don't (quite) agree with you (here).	Я (здесь) с вами (не совсем) согласен.
You are right. } Right you are. }	Вы правы.
That's right.	Правильно; Совершенно верно (подтверждение правильности информации).
All right. } Very well. }	Хорошо; Ладно (выражение согласия сделать что-л.).
Looks like that.	Похоже, что так; Похоже на то.
On the contrary...	Напротив...; Наоборот... (перефразированием несогласия).
Not at all.	Отнюдь нет; Нисколько; Со- всем нет.
Far from it.	Далеко не так.
I did/said, etc. nothing of the kind.	Ничего подобного я не делал/ не говорил и т.п.
I'm not sure.	Не уверен (в этом).
(I've) no idea.	Понятия не имею.
I'm afraid you're wrong.	Боюсь, (что) вы не правы.
Excuse me, but you're mistaken.	Простите, но вы ошибаетесь.
Excuse me, but...	Извините, но...
I'm afraid I don't know/ I can't say who did it/ why he acted like that.	Боюсь, что я не знаю/не могу сказать, кто это сделал/по- чему он так поступил.

B. MISUNDERSTANDING. CLEARING UP THINGS

Are you following me?	Понимаете, что я говорю?; Следите за моей мыслью?
Did you get me? (I'm afraid) you didn't get me.	Вы меня поняли? (Боюсь, что) вы меня не поня- ли.
(I'm afraid) you got me wrong.	(Боюсь, что) вы меня непра- вильно поняли.

Did I get you right?	Я правильно вас понял?
I got you.	Я вас понял.
I see.	Понятно; Ясно; Понял.
I didn't (quite) get you.	Я вас не (совсем) понял.
(I beg your) pardon?	Простите?; Что вы сказали?
How shall I put it?	Как бы мне это выразить?
I don't know how to put it.	Не знаю, как это выразить.
I mean/meant to say that...	Я хочу/хотел сказать, что...
It's like this.	Дело вот в чем.
As a matter of fact...	Собственно говоря...; В сущности...
The matter is that...	Дело в том, что...
This is not the point.	Суть не в этом.
Speak to the point.	Говорите по существу.
It doesn't make sense.	Это лишено всякого смысла;
	Это вздор.
Where were we?	На чем мы остановились?
	(в разговоре)

DIALOGUES

A

1. "He speaks Polish."
"No, he doesn't."
2. "She doesn't speak Hungarian."
"Yes, she does."
3. "They'll lose the game."
"I'm afraid so."
4. "You'll win the game."
"I'm afraid not."
5. "It's a matter of time."¹
"I quite agree with you."
6. "(There is) no smoke without fire."²
"Right you are."

¹ Это вопрос времени.

² Нет дыма без огня.

7. "You're Martin Stuart, thirty years old, married."
"That's right."
8. "Well, look here. I'll do the asking and you'll do the answering."
"All right."
9. "We've lost our way."¹
"Looks like that."
10. "You have nothing to do."
"On the contrary, I've got a lot of work."
11. "Are you afraid?"
"Not at all."

B

1. "Are you following me?"
"Certainly. It's most interesting. Go on, please."
2. "I'm afraid you didn't quite get me. I meant to say that they hadn't told us the whole truth."
"I see."
3. "I'm afraid you got me wrong. I meant nothing of the kind."
"I'm sorry."
4. "Did I get you right? Do you mean to say that you didn't find the letter?"
"I'm afraid so."
5. "Some people don't say what they mean, others don't mean what they say. Which is better?"
"Isn't it the same?"
"No, it isn't."
6. "I beg your pardon?"
"I don't know how to put it... The matter is that you can't serve two masters."²
"I think I got you."
7. "Could you tell me what he meant?"
"As a matter of fact I didn't get it myself."

¹ Мы заблудились.

² Нельзя служить двум хозяевам.

8. "That isn't the point."
"I thought it was."
9. "It doesn't make sense to me."
"Let me explain."
"Do, please. But speak to the point."

EXERCISES

I. Ответьте на вопросы. Используйте *Yes, I do/was, etc.* или *No, I didn't/wasn't, etc.*:

1. Is Mr Hardy in London? 2. Was she in America at that time? 3. Did Robert go to Egypt? 4. Will they go to Israel? 5. Does John live in Norway? 6. Has Nora returned from Spain? 7. Have you ever been to Switzerland? 8. Do you speak French (German/Italian/Spanish)?

II. Выразите несогласие со следующими утверждениями, используя *But he does/did, etc.* или *But he doesn't/didn't, etc.*:

1. Ann isn't at home. 2. John will be at work. 3. Peter was at school. 4. Mary went to the cinema. 5. Jane is speaking on the phone. 6. He isn't the right man for the job. 7. They don't know your plans for the holiday.

III. Выразите согласие или несогласие со следующими утверждениями:

1. You don't know geography. 2. You know the pronunciation of geographical names. 3. The French speak Greek. 4. You have never been to Japan. 5. There is a lot of snow in Iraq.

IV. Переведите предложения:

1. Она учит испанский язык. — Нет же. Она учит немецкий.
2. Она никогда не была в Испании. — Нет, была. 3. Мэри ушла в кино. — Нет, она дома. 4. Он не тот человек, который нужен для этой должности. — Да, не тот.

V. Выразите несогласие, используя слова в скобках. Начиная с выражения *On the contrary*:

1. It's very difficult. (*easy*) 2. The boy is clever. (*stupid*) 3. It's quite clear. (*not clear at all*) 4. The post office is very far. (*quite near*) 5. It'll be impossible. (*quite possible*) 6. He is the wrong man for the job. (*the right man*) 7. They are very rich. (*very poor*)

VI. Выразите согласие или несогласие. Используйте *Right you are, I (don't) agree with you, I (don't) think so*:

1. We can't turn the clock back.
2. We have to know a foreign language if we want to know what people who use it mean or think.
3. The best way to learn to swim is to plunge into the water.
4. It's necessary for a diplomat to know foreign languages.
5. It's easier to speak a foreign language than to understand it.
6. One can speak a foreign language fluently after learning it for a month.
7. Learning a foreign language takes a lot of time.
8. When we know foreign languages, we get to know more about other countries.



"You're right, Simpson! It is a Japanese TV set."

VII. Ответьте на вопросы:

Models: "Can I get to Greenfield by bus?"

"I'm afraid I don't know if you can get there by bus."

"Where is the booking-office?"¹

"I'm afraid I can't say where the booking-office is."

"What's the next stop?"

"I'm afraid I can't say what the next stop is."

1. Can I get to Bradford by train?
2. When does the next train for London leave?
3. When does the 10:15 train from Bath

¹ билетная касса

arrive? 4. Has he looked it up in the timetable? 5. Has she bought a ticket for the tenth? 6. What's the right time? 7. Have we enough time? 8. How long will it take to get to Sheffield?

VIII. Переведите предложения:

1. Думаю, понадобится больше двух часов, чтобы добраться туда. — Вы правы. 2. Туда можно доехать на машине. — Совершенно верно. 3. Когда отправляется поезд? — Понятия не имею. 4. Я правильно вас понял? — Боюсь, что нет. Я хотел сказать, что это невозможно. 5. Боюсь, что я вас не понял. Говорите, пожалуйста, по существу. 6. Простите? (*Я вас не расслышал.*) — Собственно говоря, это не так важно. 7. На чем мы остановились? — Вы говорили мне о ваших планах на следующий месяц. 8. Простите, я вас не понял. — Ну, как бы это сказать... Дело в том, что все это довольно необычно. 9. Это лишено всякого смысла. 10. Вы поняли, что он хотел сказать? 11. Не знаю, как это выразить по-английски. — Скажите по-русски. 12. Не в этом дело.

PRIMARY STAGE REVIEW

Переведите предложения:

1. Что он делает? — Смотрит телевизор. Вечером он всегда смотрит телевизор.

2. Вы еще читаете эту книгу? — Нет, я вернул ее в библиотеку.

3. Когда он приехал? — Он приехал только что/сегодня утром/на этой неделе.

4. Когда она уехала? — Она уехала вчера/неделю назад/на прошлой неделе/в 1995 году.

5. Почему вы не захотели прочесть ее письмо? — Я не захотел этого делать, потому что прочел его раньше.

1. "What is he doing?" "He is watching television. He always watches television in the evening."

2. "Are you still reading this book?" "No, I have returned it to the library."

3. "When did he come?" "He has just come; He has come this morning/this week."

4. "When did she leave?" "She left yesterday/a week ago/last week/in 1995."

5. "Why didn't you want to read her letter?" "I didn't want to do it because I had read it."

6. Что вы делали с трех до пяти в прошлую пятницу?
— Играл в гольф. Я всегда играю в гольф по пятницам.

7. Что вы будете делать завтра в это время? — Буду готовиться к экзамену.

8. Он сказал, что его зовут Джон, и добавил, что живет в Техасе.

9. Она знает японский язык.
— Он тоже его знает.

10. Она не знает китайского языка. — Он тоже его не знает.

11. Я купил машину. — Где вы будете ее держать? У вас есть гараж?

12. Фильм понравился всем.

13. После конференции был концерт.

14. Есть у вас карта Лондона? Мне нужна хорошая карта.

15. Все в аудитории № 5.

6. "What were you doing from three till five last Friday?"
"I was playing golf. I always play golf on Fridays."

7. "What will you be doing this time tomorrow?" "I'll be reading for my exam."

8. He said that his name was John and added that he lived in Texas.

9. "She speaks Japanese."
"He speaks it too."

10. "She doesn't speak Chinese."
"He doesn't speak it either."

11. "I've bought a car."
"Where are you going to keep it? Have you got a garage?"

12. Everybody liked the film.

13. There was a concert after the conference.

14. Have you got a map of London? I need a good map.

15. Everybody is in room 5.

**THE VERB. PERFECT CONTINUOUS FORMS
THE ARTICLE**

ПЕРФЕКТНО-ДЛИТЕЛЬНЫЕ ФОРМЫ ГЛАГОЛА

§ 1. Формы Perfect Continuous употребляются для обозначения действия, которое началось до определенного момента и все еще продолжается в указанный момент.

He **has been writing** the novel for three years.

Он пишет этот роман три года.

When we got acquainted, he **had been writing** his novel for five years.

Когда мы познакомились, он писал свой роман пять лет.

Next year he **will have been writing** his novel for ten years.

В будущем году будет десять лет, как он пишет свой роман.

§ 2. Формы Perfect Continuous употребляются со следующими обозначениями времени:

1. С обстоятельственными словами и выражениями:

for an hour/a month/a year, etc.

for a long time

for the past three days/months, etc.

for the last few days/months/years, etc.

the/a whole day/month/year, etc.

since morning/last morning/
Monday morning/five o'clock/
smb.'s arrival

these five days/years/months
etc.

recently, lately

We have been waiting for a long time.

It has been raining since morning.

He has been working very hard recently/for the last few days.

He bought his car in 1994 and has been driving it (ever) since.

Мы уже давно ждем.

Дождь идет с утра.

Последнее время/последние дни он работает очень напряженно.

Он купил свою машину в 1994 году и ездит на ней с тех (самых) пор.

2. С вопросительными выражениями: **How long? Since when?**

How long have you been living in Paris?

Since when have you been waiting?

Сколько времени вы живете в Париже?

С какого времени вы ждете?

3. С придаточными предложениями времени, вводимыми союзом **since**.

We have been watching television since they left.

Мы смотрим телевизор с тех пор, как они ушли.

§ 3. Формы Perfect Continuous образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to be** в форме Present, Past, Future Perfect и причастия I смыслового глагола.

I **have been playing** tennis since morning.

She **had been waiting** for an hour by five.

They **will have been living** here for ten years by January.

В разговорной речи употребляются краткие формы:

I've **been playing**...

They'd **been waiting**...

You'll **have been living**...

§ 4. Форма Present Perfect Continuous рассматривает действие по отношению к моменту речи. Глаголы в Present Perfect Continuous, как правило, переводятся на русский язык глаголами в настоящем времени.

It has been snowing for two days now.

“Is this a new suit?”

“No, I’ve been wearing it for three years now.”

Снег идет уже два дня.

— Это новый костюм?

— Нет, я ношу его уже три года.

Внимание! В значении **уже** с глаголами в Present Perfect Continuous обычно употребляется наречие **now**.

Формы Past Perfect и Future Perfect Continuous рассматривают действие по отношению к определенному моменту в прошлом и будущем. Этот момент может быть обозначен точным указанием времени или другим действием.

By 1995 I had been working here for five years.

When he came, we had been working for an hour.

By December I shall have been working here for five years.

When you come, we shall have been working for an hour.

К 1995 году я проработал здесь (уже) пять лет.

Когда он пришел, мы уже час работали.

В декабре будет пять лет, как я здесь работаю.

Когда вы придете, мы уже проработаем час.

§ 5. Глаголы в Perfect Continuous подчиняются общим правилам согласования времен.

Форма Past Perfect Continuous употребляется по согласованию времен вместо Past Continuous.

He said, “I was working from nine till twelve.”

He said he **had been working** from nine till twelve.

§ 6. Иногда глаголы в Perfect Continuous могут выражать дополнительную эмоциональную окраску (передать раздражение, неудовольствие, гнев, нетерпение).

I have been asking you hundreds of times not to take my things.

Сто раз я просил тебя не брать моих вещей.

§ 7. Глаголы, выражающие чувство, восприятие и состояние, такие как **love, like, see, hear, know, understand, be** и др., не употребляются в форме Perfect Continuous. Вместо нее употребляется форма Perfect.

I've loved opera since I was a child.	Я люблю оперу с детства.
I've known him for a long time.	Я давно его знаю.
He's never liked rock-music.	Он никогда не любил (и не любит) рок-музыку.
I haven't heard from her since March.	Я не получаю от нее писем с марта.
Cricket has always been popular in England.	Крикет всегда был (и остается) популярным в Англии.

§ 8. С глаголами **live, study, work** вместо формы Perfect Continuous часто употребляется форма Perfect.

EXERCISES

I. Прочтите предложения. Следите за ударениями:

- I've been thinking.
 He's been sleeping.
 We've been wondering.
 'Have you been running?
 'Has she been studying?
 'Have they been waiting?
 'How 'long has he been working?
 Since 'when has she been sleeping?
 'What've you been doing?
 'What've you been telling her?
 'Who has he been talking to?
 You 'said you'd been missing her.
 She 'said she'd been helping him.
 They 'said they'd been planning it.

II. Переведите предложения:

1. How long have you been learning English? 2. He said he had been learning English for a year. 3. I'm looking for my pass. I've been looking for it the whole day. 4. I was looking for my pass the whole day. I found it only in the evening. 5. He's been teaching Chinese since he came here. 6. They emigrated to Australia in 1980 and have been living there ever since. 7. George has travelled a lot for the last few years. 8. When I first met him,

he had been playing football for five years. Is it true? 9. By 2000 he will have been playing hockey for twelve years. 10. Baseball has always been popular in the United States. 11. Thank you, you've been most co-operative.

III. Отреагируйте на реплики, выразив удивление:

Model: "He's planning it."
"Is he?"
"He's been planning it."
"Has he?"

1. It's snowing. 2. It's been snowing since yesterday. 3. He's looking for his passport. 4. He's been looking for it since you left. 5. He's trying hard. 6. He's been trying hard recently.

IV. Прочтите и воспроизведите диалоги:

1. "What are you doing?" "I'm translating an article as you see." "Since when have you been doing it?" "Since morning." "Have you done much?" "Not much. I've only translated half of it."

2. "Where is Douglas?" "He's left for London. "Really? When did he leave?" "Let me think... He left in June." "That means that he's been abroad for three months now." "Right you are."

3. "What were you doing when your brother came?" "I was working in the garden." "How long had you been doing it before he came?" "For about two hours." "You have been working for about four hours now, haven't you?" "Yes." "Are you tired?" "A bit."

4. "What are you doing here?" "I'm waiting for Ann." "Have you been waiting long?" "No, I've just come."

5. "Is Jane ill?" "Yes." "Peter said she had been ill since Saturday." "That's right." "Tell her I've been missing her." "I will."

V. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. You can drive a car, can't you? When did you get a driving licence¹? So how long have you been driving a car? How much time had you been learning to drive before you passed a

¹ водительские права

driving test and got a driving licence? Are you a careful or a careless driver? Have you ever met with an accident?

2. Do you teach Arabic or Turkish? How long had you been learning that language before you began teaching it? Michael said he had been learning Japanese three months when he began working as an interpreter. Do you think that is possible?

3. I hear that your brother is teaching you to play tennis. How long has he been teaching you? Since when has he been playing tennis himself? When did he learn to play it?

4. Constance is a friend of yours, isn't she? How long have you been acquainted? Had you known her for a long time before you entered college? Where did you meet first?

5. Barbara is married to Arthur, isn't she? How long have they been married? How long had they known each other before they got married?

VI. Переведите предложения:

1. Что вы делаете? — Перевожу статью. — Давно вы ее переводите? — Со вчерашнего дня. 2. Давно они обсуждают эту проблему? — Не знаю. Когда я пришел, они ее уже обсуждали. 3. Что вы делаете здесь? — Жду мистера Смита. — Давно вы его ждете? — Нет, только что пришел. 4. Джейн сказала, что она играет в теннис только месяц. Это правда? 5. Бейсбол всегда пользовался и пользуется популярностью в Америке. 6. Вы знаете Мэри и Дэвида, не так ли? Сколько времени они женаты? 7. Последнее время погода очень плохая. Идет снег или дождь. 8. Сегодня очень холодно. — Да, холодно с воскресенья.

Артикль

Употребление артикля с неисчисляемыми существительными

§ 1. Неопределенный артикль с неисчисляемыми существительными не употребляется. Неисчисляемыми являются абстрактные существительные, а также существительные, обозначающие вещество, материал и др. Например: **honesty** честность, **pride** гордость, **kindness** доброта, **physics** физика, **art** искусство, **painting** живопись, **socialism**, **pessimism**, **cotton** хлопчатобумажная ткань, **silk**, **wool** шерсть и т. п.

§ 2. Определенный артикль, имеющий ограничительное значение, может употребляться с неисчисляемыми существительными, если:

1. Имеется в виду не вещество вообще, а какое-то ограниченное, определенное количество его, например: Bring me the salt. The coffee is hot.

2. Данный признак, состояние и т. п. мыслится не отвлеченно, но относится к определенному лицу или предмету, например: I could easily understand the enthusiasm of all those present.

3. Значение неисчисляемого существительного ограничивается во времени или пространстве — ситуацией или при помощи определения с предлогом of, например: We didn't bathe because the water was cold. The coal of this region is good. I like the Russian music of the 20th century. He knows the literature of this period well.

Преппозитивное определение не является, как правило, ограничительным, и его добавление не вызывает необходимости употребления определенного артикля. Например: art, American art, modern American art; tea, Indian tea, fine Indian tea.

§ 3. После местоимения **such** и в восклицательных предложениях после местоимения **what** артикль перед неисчисляемыми существительными не употребляется. Сравните:

It was such a lovely voice.	Это был такой прекрасный голос.
It was such cold water.	Это была такая холодная вода.
What a lovely voice she has!	Какой у нее прекрасный голос!
What cold water it is!	Какая холодная вода!

§ 4. Некоторым исчисляемым русским существительным могут соответствовать неисчисляемые английские существительные. Они не имеют формы множественного числа и не употребляются с неопределенным артиклем. К ним относятся: **advice** совет, советы; **news** новость, новости; **information** сведение, сведения; **progress** успех, успехи.

His advice was sensible enough and I followed it.	Его советы были достаточно разумны, и я воспользовался ими.
---	---

His advice was forgotten.
Nobody knew that it was
very important information.
Good news is always welcome.

It's great progress.

He has made good progress.

В английском языке эти существительные всегда согласуются с глаголом в единственном числе и могут иметь в качестве определения указательные местоимения только единственного числа (**this** и **that**).

This news was quite unexpected.

This information is reliable.

That is false information.

Его советы забыли.

Никто не знал, что это были
очень важные сведения.

Хорошим вестям всегда рады.

Это большой успех/прогресс.

Он сделал большие успехи.

Эти новости были совершенно неожиданными.

Эти сведения надежные.

Это ложные сведения/ложная информация.

Также не употребляются во множественном числе и с неопределенным артиклем существительные **weather** погода, **permission** разрешение, **money** деньги, **work** работа и др.

We won't go down to the country in such bad weather.

He asked for permission to stay.

"Where is the money?"

"I put it in the drawer."

В такую плохую погоду мы не поедем за город.

Он попросил разрешения остаться.

— Где деньги?

— Я положил их в ящик.

Внимание! **Work** во множественном числе значит *произведения, работы*, например: *Selected works* by John B. Priestley «Избранные произведения» Джона Б. Пристли.

EXERCISES

I. Скажите, перед каким из выделенных слов при переводе на английский язык следует употребить определенный артикль:

1. Лучшая политика — честность. 2. Жизнь коротка, искусство вечно. 3. Он любит живопись. 4. Он хорошо знает русскую живопись. 5. У нас в городе открылась выставка русской живописи восемнадцатого века. 6. Здесь нашли уголь. 7. Уголь, найденный в

этом районе, хорошего качества. 8. Вода необходима для жизни. 9. Обтираться холодной водой полезно. 10. Не купайтесь, вода очень холодная. 11. Чай — полезный напиток. 12. Чай горячий.

II. Прочтите, переведите и повторите:

1. Honesty is the best policy. 2. Life is short, art is long. 3. No news is good news. 4. Though money is not essential to happiness, happy people usually have enough. 5. Charity begins at home. 6. Silence gives consent. 7. It's a sin to stay indoors in such fine weather. 8. If we look around us at things which we use every day, we shall see that they are made of various materials. Our clothes are made of cotton or wool, the pencil with which we write is made of wood; the lamp by which we read is made of metal and glass; the shoes which we wear are made of leather. Of all materials, wood is probably the most useful. We build our homes and most of our furniture of wood. We use wood in many ways. We also use metal today in a great number of ways. Cars, trains, planes, as well as many things which we use in our home, are now largely made of metal. Finally, plastics are also important. Today many of the things which were previously made of wood, metal or glass are made of plastics.

III. Добавьте к предложениям *such* или *that*:

Model It's a lovely day.
It's such a lovely day.
What a lovely day!
She got a lovely present.
She got such a lovely present.
What a lovely present she got!

1. It was a slow train. 2. She bought a nice dress. 3. He bought a good tie. 4. They are making good progress. 5. It was fine weather. 6. He had an ugly face. 7. It's important information. 8. That is pleasant news. 9. It's a funny story. 10. He gave us very strange advice.

IV. Переведите предложения:

1. Он любит историю и литературу. 2. Он хорошо знает современную литературу. 3. Он хорошо знает современную американскую литературу. 4. Статья посвящена американской литературе XX века (the 20th century). 5. Я люблю искусство. 6. Я люблю русское

искусство. 7. Вы любите русское искусство XIX века? 8. Что вы будете пить, чай или кофе? 9. Я люблю крепкий (strong) чай. 10. Чай холодный. 11. Люди не могут жить без воды. 12. Вода холодная. 13. Он попросил разрешения уйти. 14. Я спросил, почему он попросил разрешения уйти. 15. Это очень легкая работа. 16. Он сказал, что это будет очень легкая работа. 17. Мы знали, что это большой успех (прогресс). 18. Где деньги? Ты их потерял? 19. Это была приятная новость. 20. Его советы забыли.

PRIMARY STAGE REVIEW

Переведите предложения:

1. Санкт-Петербург был основан Петром I.

2. Это будет сделано в ближайшем будущем.

3. Письмо адресовано вам.

4. О нем много говорят, но над ним никогда не смеются.

5. Вы знакомы с второй женой Дэвида?

6. Картеры живут на Ривер Стрит, не так ли?

7. Встретимся у Картеров или у Питера?

8. Кто-нибудь из вас знает, где они живут?

9. Никто из туристов не знал, как туда доехать.

1. St. Petersburg was founded by Peter I (*читается: Peter the First*).

2. It will be done in the near future.

3. The letter is addressed to you.

4. He is much spoken of but never laughed at.

5. Do you know David's second wife?

6. The Carters live in River Street, don't they?

7. Shall we meet at the Carters' or at Peter's?

8. Do any of you/Does anyone of you know where they live?

9. None/No one of the tourists knew how to get there.

10. У нас было два переводчика. Оба знали французский язык, но оба не знали датского.

11. Он сказал, чтобы я позвонил ей в посольство/на работу/домой. Он сказал, что на вокзал позвонит сам.

12. Кто-нибудь знал, когда закончится конференция?
— Нет, никто не знал.

13. Я поговорю с ним, когда он придет.

14. Если будет хорошая погода, мы поедем кататься на лодке.

15. Он сказал, что выступит по телевизору, если его пригласят.

16. Сегодня не будет никакой пресс-конференции.

17. Не было также никакого интервью.

10. We had two interpreters. Both of them spoke French but neither of them spoke Danish.

11. He told me to call her at the embassy/at the office/at home. He said that he would call up the railway station himself.

12. "Did anybody know when the conference would end?" "No, nobody did."

13. I'll talk to him when he comes.

14. If the weather is fine, we'll go boating.

15. He said he would speak on TV if he was invited.

16. There won't be any press conference today.

17. There wasn't any interview either.

Topic: **READING AND DISCUSSING BOOKS**Text: **WITCHES' LOAVES¹**

Miss Martha Meacham **kept** a little bakery on the corner. Miss Martha was forty and **rather** rich. She had two **false** teeth and a good heart. Many people had got married who had not so many chances as Miss Martha.

Two or three times a week a **customer** came to her bakery in whom she began to take an interest. He was a middle-aged man wearing glasses and a brown beard. His clothes were worn, but he looked **neat** and **had good manners**.

He always bought two loaves of **stale** bread. Fresh bread was five cents a loaf. Stale loaves were two for five. He never bought anything but stale bread. Miss Martha was trying to guess his **occupation**.

Once Miss Martha saw a red-and-brown **spot** on his fingers. She thought then that he was an **artist** and very poor. She was sure he lived in a small room, where he **Painted** his pictures, and ate stale bread and thought of the good things to eat in Miss Martha's bakery. Often now when Miss Martha sat down to her dinner she thought about the poor artist and wanted him to share her meal **instead of** eating his stale bread.

Miss Martha sighed deeply every time she thought of it, because her heart, as I have said, was a kind one.

She wasn't **curious** but she wanted to know more about the customer. One day, to find out his occupation, she brought from her room a **painting** she had bought **at a sale** and **hung** it on the wall.

Miss Martha was sure that if he was a **painter**, the picture would **attract his attention**. Two days later the customer came again.

¹ заколдованные хлебцы (**witch** ведьма, колдунья), loaf (pl loaves) булка, буханка

"Two loaves of stale bread, if you please," he said as usual and **added**, "You've got a new picture, madam."

"Yes," said Miss Martha, "I like **art** and... (no, she did not **dare** to say 'artists' so early) and paintings." She was afraid that he might notice how **embarrassed** she was and went on speaking quickly. "Do you think it's a good picture?" she asked **pointing to it**.

"No, I'm afraid it isn't. I don't like the colours." He took his bread, said good-bye, and hurried out. Yes, her guess was right. He was an artist, just as she had **suspected**.

Often now when he came to her bakery, he talked for a while with Miss Martha. He was always very **polite** and nice to her. And he **kept on** buying stale bread, never a cake, never a pie. Miss Martha was too **shy** to **offer** him anything else.

It seemed to her that he began to look thinner. She wanted to add something good to eat to his stale bread but she did not dare. She knew how **proud** artists were and how much they **hated it when** people offered to help them. She was afraid he might **get offended** and would **not** buy bread at her bakery **any longer**.

One day the customer came in as usual, laid the money ● on the counter and asked for his stale loaves. At that moment a noise was heard outside. A crowd had **gathered** in the street. The customer **rushed** to the door to see what had happened. Miss Martha **took the chance**. On the shelf behind the counter there was a pound of fresh butter. With a bread knife Miss Martha made a deep cut in each of the loaves, put a big piece of butter there and **pressed** the loaves **tight** again. When the customer **turned round**, she was wrapping them up. Miss Martha smiled. Had she been too **bold**? Perhaps. But she was quite **satisfied** with herself. She was sure he would **be touched** and **grateful** to her for what she had done. She could not think of anything else that day.

She did not know how much time had passed when she heard a knock. Somebody was **knocking at** the door loudly and **impatiently**. Miss Martha hurried to the front door. There were two men there. One was a young man she had never seen before. The other was her artist. He looked **excited**. His face was red, his hat was on the back of his head, his hair was in disorder. **At first** Miss Martha didn't even **recognize** him. "Fool!" he shouted. Miss Martha was very much **surprised at** his **behaviour**. She'd never **expected** he could be so **rude**. His companion tried to **draw him away**.

"Now, don't be silly, **calm down**," he said.

"I shan't go before I tell her. You've **spoilt** my work. You are a **foolish** old cat, that's what you are," the customer shouted angrily **at** Miss Martha.

She got **frightened**. She was afraid he would **beat** her or throw things at her. She couldn't understand why he hated her so. She thought he had **gone mad**. The young man pulled the customer **by the hand**. "Come on," he said. "You've said enough." He drew the angry man out of the shop and came back alone. The situation was **rather awkward**. It was all so **unexpected** to the poor woman. There was silence for a moment, and then he began to speak.

"I'm his friend. I believe I must tell you, ma'am, what **made him** so angry and why he **behaved like that**. Well, the matter is that he is a draftsman. He's been working hard for three months **drawing** a plan for a new town hall. It was a **prize competition**. You understand what a **job he's done**. He finished inking the lines yesterday. A draftsman always makes his **drawing in pencil** first. When it's done, he **rubs out** the pencil lines with stale bread. He's been buying bread here. Well, today well, you know, ma'am, that butter you added to the loaves... The moment he touched the drawing... I didn't even **believe him at first**. It was certainly thoughtless **of** you. Of course you **meant well**. But the drawing is no good now. He'll have to **tear it up** and throw it away."

Miss Martha's heart was broken. Life was so **cruel and unfair** to her.

(O. Henry. *Witches' Loaves*, adapted)

VOCABULARY

keep a shop/a bakery/a hotel, etc.

(keep, kept, kept)

rather

false

customer

neat

содержать, быть хозяином магазина/пекарни/булочной/гостиницы и т. п.

довольно, весьма

1. ложный; 2. фальшивый, искусственный

покупатель, заказчик, клиент

1. опрятный, аккуратный;
2. чистый, чистоплотный

have good/bad manners	иметь хорошие/дурные манеры, быть хорошо/дурно воспитанным
stale	черствый (о хлебе)
occupation	профессия, род занятий
spot	пятнышко, крапинка
artist	художник
paint (smth.)	1. писать красками (что-л.); 2. красить (что-л.)
instead of smth.	вместо чего-л.
instead of doing smth.	вместо того, чтобы сделать что-л.
sigh	вздыхать
curious	любопытный
painting	1. картина; 2. живопись
at a sale	на распродаже
hang (smth.)	1. висеть; 2. вешать (что-л.)
(hang, hung, hung)	
painter	художник (<i>пишущий красками</i>), живописец
attract smb.'s/everybody's attention	привлекать к себе чье-л./всеобщее внимание
add smth. (to smth.)	добавлять что-л. (к чему-л.)
art	искусство
dare to do smth.	осмеливаться сделать что-л.
embarrass smb.	смущать кого-л.
be embarrassed	быть смущенным, смущаться
point to smth.	указывать (<i>жестом</i>) на что-л.
suspect smb./smth.	подозревать кого-л./что-л.
suspect that...	подозревать, что...
for a while	в течение некоторого времени
polite (to smb.)	вежливый (по отношению к кому-л.)
to	<i>предлог, показывающий после соответствующего прилагательного отношение к кому-л.</i>
be polite/kind, etc. to smb.	быть вежливым/добрым и т.п. по отношению к кому-л.
keep on doing smth.	продолжать, не прекращать делать что-л.
shy	застенчивый, стеснительный, робкий

offer smb. smth.	предлагать кому-л. что-л.
offer to do smth.	предлагать, вызываться сделать что-л.
proud (of smb./smth.)	гордый; гордящийся кем-л./чем-л.
hate smb./smth./doing smth.	ненавидеть кого-л./что-л.
I hate/like it when...	Я терпеть не могу/Мне нравится, что.../когда...
offend smb.	обижать, оскорблять кого-л.
be offended	быть обиженным, обижаться
no longer; not... any longer	больше не...; уже не...
counter	прилавок
gather (smb./smth.)	собирать кого-л./что-л.; собираться
rush	бросаться, устремляться
take a chance	воспользоваться возможностью/случаем, рискнуть
press smth.	сжимать, нажимать, давить что-л.
tight	плотно пригнанный, тесный
turn round	оборачиваться
bold	смелый, дерзкий
be satisfied (with smb./smth.)	быть довольным (кем-л./чем-л.)
touch smth./smb.	1. трогать что-л., касаться чего-л.; 2. трогать, волновать кого-л.
be touched	быть растроганным, растрогаться
be grateful to smb. for smth./doing smth.	быть благодарным, признательным кому-л. за что-л.
knock (at the door)	стучать (в дверь)
(im)patient	(не)терпеливый
be excited	быть взволнованным, возбужденным; волноваться, возбуждаться
at first	сначала, на первых порах
recognize smb./smth.	узнавать кого-л./что-л.
surprise smb.	удивлять кого-л.
be surprised (at smth.)	быть удивленным (чем-л.), удивляться (чему-л.)
behaviour	поведение
expect smb./smth.	ожидать кого-л./чего-л.

expect that...	ожидать, что...
unexpected (to smb.)	неожиданный (для кого-л.)
rude (to smb.)	грубый (по отношению к кому-л.)
draw smb./smth. (draw, drew, drawn)	1. тянуть, тащить кого-л./ что-л.; 2. чертить; 3. рисовать
drawing	1. чертеж; 2. рисунок
away	прочь (<i>наречие, выражающее удаление от кого-л./чего-л., например: throw smth. away</i> выбрасывать что-л.; <i>put smth. away</i> убирать что-л.)
calm (smb.) down	успокаиваться; успокаивать кого-л.
spoil smth. (spoil, spoilt, spoilt)	портить что-л.
foolish	глупый
at	в, на, за (<i>предлог, обозначающий направленность действия, например: shout at smb.</i> кричать на кого-л.; <i>throw smth. at smb.</i> бросать чем-л. в кого-л.)
be frightened	быть напуганным, испугаться
beat smb. (beat, beat, beaten)	бить кого-л.
mad	сумасшедший, обезумевший
go mad	сходить с ума
by	за (<i>например: take/pull/draw smb. by the hand</i> брать/тянуть кого-л. за руку)
awkward	1. неловкий, неуклюжий; 2. неловкий, смущенный
make smb. angry	рассердить кого-л.
behave like that	вести себя подобным образом
draftsman	чертежник; рисовальщик
draft (for smth.)	1. проект, план (чего-л.); 2. чертеж; набросок, эскиз (чего-л.)
prize	приз, премия
win first prize/a prize	получать (первую) премию
competition	состязание, конкурс
job	1. работа (<i>труд</i>); 2. работа (<i>место работы, должность</i>)

do a job
draw/write in pencil

rub (smth.)

rub smth. out

believe smb./smth.
of

I meant well.

tear smth. (tear, tore, torn)
up

cruel (to smb.)

(un)fair (to smb.)

выполнять работу
рисовать/чертить/писать ка-
рандашом
тереть/натирать/растирать
что-л.

стирать (*написанное*)
верить кому-л./чему-л.
предлог, используемый для выра-
жения отношения с чьей-л. сто-
роны, например: kind/rude,
etc. of smb. любезно/грубо
и т. п. с чьей-л. стороны

Я хотел сделать как лучше; Я
действовал из лучших по-
буждений.

рвать, разрывать
наречие, обозначающее закончен-
ность действия, например: tear
smth. up разорвать что-л.;
eat smth. up съесть что-л.

жестокий (по отношению к
кому-л.)
(не)справедливый (по отноше-
нию к кому-л.)

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT

(Homework)

I. а) Ответьте на вопросы, процитировав текст:

1. What kind of woman was Miss Martha?
2. What kind of man was the customer?
3. What made Miss Martha suspect that the customer was a painter?
4. What did Miss Martha do to find out the customer's occupation?
5. Why didn't Miss Martha offer anything good to eat to the customer?

6. How did Miss Martha manage to add butter to the customer's stale loaves?

7. Why didn't Miss Martha recognize her customer at first?

8. How did the customer's companion explain the strange behaviour of his friend towards Miss Martha?

б) Ответьте на вопросы. Следите за правильностью употребления глагольных форм:

1. What did Miss Martha do with the picture she brought from her room?

2. Why did Miss Martha hang the picture on the wall?

3. How did Miss Martha feel when she was speaking with the customer about art and paintings?

4. What did Miss Martha suspect her customer was? Was her guess right?

5. Why did Miss Martha get frightened when the customer came to her bakery accompanied by a man? Did she know what had made him so angry?

6. What did the customer's friend think of Miss Martha's behaviour?

7. What did the customer's friend say the young man would have to do with his drawing?

8. What did Miss Martha think about what had happened?

II. Закончите предложения, выбрав нужные словосочетания:

1. **The customer...** (was polite; was very awkward; was bold; was rude; had bad manners; had good manners; was shy).

2. **Miss Martha was sure that the customer was...** (an actor; a worker; a painter).

3. **Miss Martha was sure that if the customer was a painter the picture would...** (surprise him; frighten him; embarrass him; make him angry; attract his attention).

4. **Miss Martha did not add anything good to eat to his stale bread because she thought that the customer might...** (be surprised; get angry; get frightened; get offended; get excited; be embarrassed).

5. **The customer's companion asked him...** (to speak louder; to shout at Miss Martha; to calm down; to beat the woman).

6. **When adding butter to the customer's loaves Miss Martha...** (meant to spoil his drawing; meant well; wanted to please him).

III. а) Передайте в косвенной речи содержание следующих высказываний:

1. "I like art," said Miss Martha. 2. "Do you think it's a good picture?" asked Miss Martha pointing to the picture. 3. "Don't be silly, calm down," said the young man. 4. "You've spoilt my work," said the customer to Miss Martha. 5. "I shan't go before I tell her everything," said the customer. 6. "He's been buying bread here," said the young man. 7. "He'll have to tear it up and throw it away," said the man. 8. "He'll be touched and grateful to me when he sees what I've done," thought Miss Martha.

б) Задайте косвенные вопросы. Начинайте с предложения *Do you happen to remember*:

1. What kind of shop did Miss Martha keep? 2. Who attracted Miss Martha's attention? 3. How did Miss Martha find out the customer's occupation? 4. Why did Miss Martha feel sorry for her customer? 5. Why didn't she dare to offer him anything but stale loaves? 6. Did the customer notice Miss Martha put some butter into the loaves? 7. Was the customer grateful to Miss Martha for what she had done? 8. Why was the customer so angry with Miss Martha? 9. What did the customer's neighbour tell Miss Martha?

IV. а) Задайте вопросы к выделенным словам и словосочетаниям. Начинайте вопросы с вопросительных слов *who, what, why, how*:

1. He always bought **two loaves of stale bread**. 2. Once Miss Martha saw **red-and-brown spots** on his fingers. 3. In order to find out his occupation she brought a **painting** from her room. 4. The customer kept on **buying stale bread**. 5. The customer laid his **money** on the counter. 6. **The young man** drew the customer out of the bakery. 7. Miss Martha **spoilt the customer's drawing**. 8. **The picture** attracted the customer's attention. 9. **The customer** attracted Miss Martha's attention. 10. She didn't dare to add anything good to eat to his stale bread **because she thought he might get offended**. 11. The customer was buying stale bread **because he was rubbing out pencil marks with it**. 12. The customer hated Miss Martha **because she had spoilt his drawing**. 13. The young man returned **to explain everything to Miss Martha**. 14. The customer had been buying **stale bread** for weeks. 15. Miss Martha **felt embarrassed**.

б) Закончите альтернативные вопросы и ответьте на них:

1. Was the customer rude and impolite or...? 2. Were the customer's clothes dirty or...? 3. Did Miss Martha put the picture on the counter or...? 4. Did the customer notice the picture or did Miss Martha...? 5. When a noise was heard outside did the customer continue speaking to Miss Martha or...? 6. Did the customer get a prize for his drawing or...? 7. Was life kind to Miss Martha or...?

с) Ответьте на вопросы. Следите за правильностью употребления глагольных форм:

1. What made Miss Martha think that the customer was poor?

2. What made Miss Martha hang a picture in the bakery?

3. What made the customer buy only stale bread?

4. What made the young man draw the painter out of the bakery?

5. What made the customer take part in the prize competition?

6. What made the customer tear up the drawing?

7. Did the customer give the drawing to Miss Martha or did he tear it up and throw it away?

8. The customer beat Miss Martha, didn't he?

V. Закончите предложения:

1. Miss Martha thought that the customer was an artist because... 2. In order to find out the customer's occupation Miss Martha... 3. Miss Martha hung the picture in the bakery because she wanted the customer... 4. Miss Martha was sure that if the customer was a painter, the picture... 5. Miss Martha wanted to add something good to eat to the customer's stale bread but... 6. Miss Martha thought that if she added anything to his stale bread, the customer... 7. When the customer rushed to the door to see what had happened... 8. The customer didn't notice Miss Martha... 9. Miss Martha was sure that when the customer saw the butter, he... 10. When the customer started shouting at Miss Martha, she... 11. The customer bought only stale bread because... 12. The drawing was spoilt and the customer had to...

VI. Прореагируйте на следующие реплики. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие содержанию текста:

1. Miss Martha was young and poor. 2. Miss Martha had a husband and two children. 3. The customer was impolite and had bad manners. 4. Miss Martha didn't pay any attention to the customer. 5. Miss Martha asked the customer whether he was an artist. 6. Miss Martha told the customer at once that she liked art. 7. Miss Martha offered the customer many things besides stale bread. 8. The customer saw Miss Martha make a deep cut in each of the loaves, put some butter into the cuts and press the loaves tight. 9. The customer was grateful to Miss Martha for what she'd done. 10. The customer came to Miss Martha's bakery on the same day to thank her. 11. Miss Martha never learned what had made the customer so angry.

VII. Переведите текст, используя активную лексику. Проверенный преподавателем перевод выучите наизусть.

У мисс Марты была маленькая булочная. Мисс Марта была довольно богата, и у нее было доброе сердце.

Ее внимание привлек один из покупателей, который заходил в булочную два или три раза в неделю и покупал только черствый хлеб. Мисс Марта подозревала, что он художник. Чтобы выяснить, что это действительно так, она повесила в булочной картину. Она была уверена, что, если покупатель художник, картина привлечет его внимание. Хотя мисс Марта не была любопытна, она хотела знать о покупателе все.

Ей очень хотелось добавить чего-нибудь вкусного к его черствому хлебу, но она не осмеливалась сделать этого, так как боялась, что покупатель обидится. Однажды она добавила свежего масла к его черствому хлебу. Мисс Марта была уверена, что молодой человек будет растроган, когда увидит масло. Но он не был признателен бедной мисс Марте. Дело в том, что он покупал черствый хлеб, чтобы стирать карандаш на своих чертежах. Масло испортило его чертеж, за который он надеялся получить премию. Бедняге пришлось разорвать чертеж и выбросить его.

Section 2. *DISCUSSING THE TEXT*

I. Употребите в предложениях:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. attract smb.'s attention | 6. pull smb. by the hand |
| 2. offer smth. | 7. tear smth. up |
| 3. hate it when... | 8. thoughtless of smb. |
| 4. take the chance | 9. cruel and unfair to smb. |
| 5. at first | 10. win first prize |

II. а) Перескажите текст 1) подробно, 2) кратко.

б) Задайте вопросы так, чтобы ответы на них покрыли все содержание текста.

III. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Why do you think the customer was buying bread at Miss Martha's bakery?

2. What do you think happened outside? Why do you think the customer rushed to the door?

3. Do you think the customer had a chance to get a prize for his drawing? Do you think his drawing was good? Why do you think so?

4. When do you think the customer saw that his drawing was spoilt?

5. How do you think the customer's friend learned about what had happened?

6. Do you think the customer came again to Miss Martha's bakery?

7. Do you think Miss Martha got married in the end? If so, who do you think she married?

8. Why do you think O. Henry called the story the way he did?

IV. Обменяйтесь репликами в следующих воображаемых ситуациях:

1. Miss Martha and the customer meet five years later.

2. The customer tells his friend what Miss Martha did.

3. Miss Martha tells her neighbour what has happened to her.

Section 3. ADDITIONAL TRAINING OF DIFFICULT WORDS AND PATTERNS

(Homework)

1

instead of	{ smth. doing smth.
------------	------------------------

1. I asked him to hang the picture but he went to the stadium instead of it. 2. Instead of going home the boys went to the river. 3. If Harry is not well enough to go with you, take *me*

instead. 4. Miss Martha wanted the customer to share her meal instead of eating his stale bread.

Составьте предложения:

Instead of answering my question	Nora wrote me a letter
Instead of calling me	he asked me another one
Instead of working on the report	Charles went to the cinema

Переведите предложения:

1. Вместо того, чтобы написать письмо, он нам позвонил.
2. Вместо того, чтобы закончить работу, они пошли на стадион.
3. Вместо того, чтобы повесить картину в столовой, он повесил ее в кухне.

2

offer	{ smb. smth. to do smth.
-------	-----------------------------

1. They offered me a cup of tea. 2. Mrs Parker offered a chair to the visitor. 3. Constance offered to help me. 4. Miss Martha wanted to offer her customer something good to eat. Why didn't she do so? 5. Arthur knew that you were leaving, didn't he? Why didn't he offer to see you off? 6. Who offered to get tickets when you said you wanted to see the play? 7. What else did they offer you?

Передайте в косвенной речи содержание следующих фраз:

Model: He said, "I'll do it."
He offered to do it.

1. Charles said, "I'll get tickets." 2. George said, "I'll see you off." 3. Constance said, "I'll help you." 4. Roger said, "I'll get the journal." 5. Dorothy said, "I'll buy everything." 6. Norman said, "I'll do the job."

Переведите предложения:

1. Что еще вы можете нам предложить? 2. Норман предложил перевести этот текст. 3. Они вызвались помочь нам. 4. Это такая трудная работа! Почему никто не предложил помочь ему?

like / hate doing smth.

1. He likes drawing. 2. They like walking in the rain.
3. I don't like shopping. 4. He hates attracting attention.

Составьте предложения:

He	likes	dancing
She		cooking meals
Everybody	does not like	playing chess
Nobody	hates	taking the dog for a walk
		going on holiday in winter
		being criticized
		being shouted at
		attracting attention

Переведите предложения:

1. Они любят играть в шахматы. 2. Ненавижу ходить по магазинам (за покупками). 3. Никто не любит, когда его критикуют. 4. Некоторым нравится гулять под дождем. 5. Она не любит привлекать внимания.

like/hate it that...

like/hate it when...

1. I like it that he thinks before speaking. 2. I don't like it that he always agrees with everything and everybody. 3. Some actors like it when they are recognized and spoken to, others hate it. 4. Some people hate it when they are told the truth.

Переведите предложения:

1. Мне нравится, что он всегда думает, прежде чем говорит. 2. Ей не нравится, что он всегда согласен со всем и со всеми. 3. Некоторым актерам нравится, когда их узнают и заговаривают с ними, другие этого терпеть не могут. 4. Многим не нравится, когда им говорят правду.

no longer
not... any longer

1. Miss Martha was afraid the customer would not buy bread at her bakery any longer. 2. They do not live in Holland any longer. 3. The Carters no longer live here.

Ответьте на вопросы:

A. Model: Do they (still) live in Norway?
No, they no longer live in Norway.
No, they don't live in Norway any longer.

1. Do you still believe them?
2. Do you still suspect Arthur?
3. Does he study at Glasgow University?
4. Is Mr Morgan in Canada?

B. Model: Are they still working?
No, they are no longer working.
No, they aren't working any longer.

1. Is he still painting the picture?
2. Are you still angry?
3. Is she still surprised?
4. Are you still doing the job?

Соедините предложения, добавив *any longer*:

Model: I don't see him. He doesn't live here.
I don't see him because he doesn't live here any longer.

1. He threw away the drawing. He didn't need it. 2. Barbara gave the dress to her niece. She didn't wear it. 3. Austin tore up the paper. He didn't need it. 4. Laura gave me the painting. She didn't like it. 5. Roger didn't read the book. It didn't interest him. 6. I don't see much of Lawrence. He isn't my neighbour. 7. The customer tore up the drawing. He couldn't use it.

Переведите предложения:

1. Он еще работает здесь? — Нет, он больше здесь не работает.
2. Он уже не учится здесь. 3. Он больше не мой сосед. 4. Молодой человек был вынужден выбросить чертеж. Он больше не был ему нужен.

satisfy	{	smb.'s needs smb.'s curiosity	}	be satisfied with	{	one's job smb.'s work what smb. said/ heard, etc.	}
---------	---	----------------------------------	---	-------------------	---	--	---

1. Paul is quite satisfied with his work, isn't he? 2. If you are not satisfied with what I told you speak to somebody else. 3. Do you think everybody was satisfied with your explanation? 4. Were you satisfied with the results?

Измените предложения, заменив выделенные слова:

1. Roger was satisfied with **the job he'd done**. 2. Oscar was satisfied with **her answer**. 3. The customer was not satisfied with **what he was offered**. 4. He was satisfied with **what he saw**.

Переведите предложения:

1. Я думаю, что она вполне удовлетворена вашим ответом. 2. Вы удовлетворены своей работой? 3. Я не удовлетворен тем, что вы мне сказали. 4. Я вполне удовлетворен тем, что вы сделали. 5. Меня не удовлетворило ваше объяснение.

at first

1. At first he did not agree with me, but then he saw his mistake. 2. At first I did not like him but then we became friends. 3. Miss Martha could not recognize the customer at first.

Внимание! **First** и **at first** соответствуют двум разным значениям русского наречия **сначала**. **First** употребляется при простом перечислении следующих друг за другом действий. Например:

First I rang him up, and then I went to see him.

Сначала я ему позвонил, а потом пошел к нему.

First read the rule, and then do the exercise.

Сначала прочти правило, а потом делай упражнение.

At first означает **сначала**, на **первых порах**, предполагая какое-либо изменение в планах или намерениях. Например:

At first I wanted to ring him up, but then I decided to send him a letter instead.

Сначала я хотел позвонить ему, но потом решил послать (ему) письмо.

At first it was very difficult for me
to get up so early.

Сначала мне было очень трудно
вставать так рано (*погрумуева-*
ется, что потом я привык).

Ответае на вопросы, используя наречия *first* или *at first*:

1. Have you always lived in this town?
2. Has English always seemed difficult to you?
3. Was the customer rude to Miss Martha?
4. Which did you do first: see the film or read the book?
5. Did you answer at once or did you speak to the manager?
6. Do draftsmen make their drawings in pencil or in ink?
7. Did Miss Martha recognize the customer at once?

Пропущены наречия *first* и *at first*. Заполните пропуски:

1. I finished my work, and then I had dinner. 2. he spoke to the manager, and then he told us what to do. 3. I didn't agree with him, but then I thought he might be right. 4. If you want me to send them a fax, you'll have to find out their address... 5. I didn't even recognize him. 6. we couldn't believe them. 7. German seemed very difficult to me. 8. I couldn't understand him because of his pronunciation. 9. read the explanation, and then do the exercises. 10. Do not cross the road without looking to the left and then to the right.

Переведите предложения:

1. Ты поехал с вокзала к ним? — Да, но сначала я им позвонил.
2. Сначала я хотел поехать к Браунам, но потом решил им позвонить.
3. Сначала мы не поверили Роберту. 4. Я сначала поговорил с миссис Паркер, а потом с ее мужем. 5. Сначала мисс Марта не узнала своего покупателя.

7

recognize a person

1. Was it Walter? I didn't recognize him. 2. Ralph's changed so much, I could hardly recognize him. 3. Why didn't Miss Martha recognize her customer at first?

Внимание! Многозначному русскому глаголу **узнавать** в английском языке соответствуют три разных глагола:

recognize	узнавать человека/голос/место и т. п.
learn	узнавать случайно
find out	узнавать, выяснять

Заполните пропуски глаголами *recognize, learn* или *find out*:

1. "Will you kindly Mr Parker's address?" "Certainly "
2. "How do you know Martha has left?" "I it quite by chance."
3. Barbara has changed so greatly, I could hardly her.
4. The other day I Mr Carter had left for Italy.
5. "I don't know Arthur's phone number." "We've got to it."
6. Do you think you'll Constance if you see her?
7. Strange that you didn't Nora. I don't think she's changed at all.

Переведите предложения:

1. Сначала я не узнал его.
2. Я никогда не узнаю вашего голоса.
3. Мы (случайно) узнали, что они нас подозревают.
4. Вы узнали (выяснили) их адрес?
5. Вы ведь спрашивали его об этом, не так ли? И что вы выяснили?
6. Вы не узнаете его. Он очень изменился.
7. Сначала узнайте, откуда он получил такие странные сведения.
8. Я уже давно стараюсь выяснить это.

8

	surprise smb.
	be surprised
	be very much surprised
	be surprised that...
be surprised at	{ smb.'s words smb.'s behaviour smb.'s answer what smb. did
be surprised to	{ meet smb. hear smth. see smth., etc.

1. His answer surprised me.
2. Bill was surprised that you had refused his offer.
3. I am surprised at his behaviour.
4. I am surprised at what he said.
5. Laura was surprised to see Martin in Berlin.
6. Was Miss Martha surprised when the customer began to

- shout at her? 7. Was she surprised at his strange behaviour?
 8. Was she surprised at what she had heard from his neighbour?
 9. You are not surprised that Miss Martha's heart was broken, are you?

Составьте предложения:

Charles's uncle Thomas's aunt Ralph's niece	is surprised that	he came back from Berlin so soon he returned from Vienna so late he stayed in Sofia so long he's still in Copenhagen he's left for Athens he's left so soon
Austin Donald	was surprised at what	he'd heard he'd learnt we had done they had offered him
Charles's aunt Ralph's uncle Thomas's nephew	was surprised	to meet him in Brussels to see him in Austria to hear the news to hear them speak about it to hear about it

Переведите предложения:

1. Его ответ удивил меня. 2. Я удивлен вашим поведением. 3. Я удивлен тем, что вы так быстро вернулись. 4. Мы были удивлены, что вы не знали этого. 5. Мы удивились, услышав об этом. 6. Его удивило то, что он узнал. 7. Меня удивило то, что она сказала. 8. Нас удивило то, что мы увидели. 9. Мы были удивлены, встретив его в Австрии. 10. Никто не удивился, увидев его в Париже.

expect smth. / smb.
expect that...
unexpected
unexpected to smb.

1. We expected that the play would make a great impression on you. 2. Her answer was quite unexpected. 3. The Parkers left for Austria quite unexpectedly. 4. We couldn't come because of his unexpected arrival. 5. It was all quite unexpected to us. 6. Miss Martha expected that the picture would attract the customer's attention, didn't she? 7. Did he say anything about the picture as she had expected? 8. Did she expect that he would be touched when he found butter in the bread?

Пропущены глаголы *wait (for)* и *expect*. Заполните пропуски:

1. Who were you when I came up to you last night?
 2. I didn't that my invitation would not be accepted.
 3. a minute. I'll call up Arthur. 4. If we miss the train, we'll have to the next one for half an hour. 5. We that you would enjoy your holiday. 6. I can't any longer. I must be off.

Переведите предложения:

1. Мы не ожидали, что вы вернетесь так поздно. 2. Ваш отъезд (departure) был для всех неожиданным. 3. Их неожиданный приезд (arrival) удивил нас. 4. Он сказал, что ждет меня с утра. 5. Подождите меня на улице (outside).

10

	away	
go run fly drive get	} away	throw put take keep give
		} smth. away
	call draw	} smb. away
	turn (one's head) away	

1. Do you need the dictionary or shall I take it away? 2. Shall I leave the papers on the table or shall I put them away? 3. Why did

the customer have to throw the drawing away? 4. What do you do with old magazines? Do you keep them or do you throw them away? 5. Did Miss Martha keep the picture in the bakery or did she take it away after the customer had seen it? 6. Did you sell the vase or did you give it away?

Переведите предложения:

1. Уберите словари, они мне больше не нужны. 2. Он убрал документы. 3. Она отвернулась, чтобы не видеть этого. 4. Он был вынужден выбросить чертеж. 5. Когда он увидел меня, он убежал. 6. Думаю, что он не выбросил эти бумаги. 7. Почему вам пришлось уйти? 8. Я ищу этот журнал уже полчаса. Кто-нибудь из вас убрал его?

11

	at	
shoot	}	at smb.
look		
jump		
rush		
throw smth. at smb.		

1. Why did the customer shout at Miss Martha? What did he shout? 2. What made Miss Martha think the customer might throw things at her? 3. When do people throw things at others? 4. The dog jumped at the boy. 5. Nobody likes to be shouted at.

Переведите предложения:

1. Терпеть не могу, когда на меня кричат. 2. Никто не любит, когда на него кричат. 3. Я видел, как он бросил в кошку камнем. 4. Не кричите. 5. Не кричите на меня. 6. Почему мисс Марта была уверена, что молодой человек взглянет на картину? 7. Он взглянул на картину, но она ему не понравилась.

be	{	surprised embarrassed
be/get	{	frightened offended

1. Why did Miss Martha get frightened when she saw the young man? 2. I was embarrassed. 3. Martin got offended. 4. Why do you think Helen was surprised when she saw you?

Внимание! Глаголы **frighten, offend, embarrass, surprise** являются переходными и переводятся на русский язык соответственно *пугать, обижать, смущать, удивлять*. Русским возвратным глаголам *пугаться, обижаться, смущаться, удивляться* в английском языке соответствуют пассивные конструкции: **be/get frightened/offended; be embarrassed/surprised**.

Употребление этих глаголов в действительном залоге без прямого дополнения является неправильным. Например:

Он испугался. He got frightened (но не *He frightened).
Она смутилась. She was embarrassed (но не *She embarrassed).

Составьте предложения и переведите их:

Charles's cousin Dorothy's elder brother Ralph's younger sister George's father	was got	angry embarrassed offended frightened
--	------------	--

Переведите предложения:

1. Ребенок испугался. 2. Мальчик смутился. 3. Почему она обиделась? 4. Если я скажу ему об этом, он рассердится. 5. Что с ней случилось? Почему она так испугана? 6. Я не ожидал, что он обидится. 7. Никто не удивился.

take pull lead, etc.	} smb.	by by	{ the hand the arm the sleeve, etc.
---	---------------	----------------------------	--

Внимание! В этой конструкции существительное после предлога всегда употребляется с определенным артиклем.

Составьте предложения:

I saw I felt	somebody the boy the girl	take me take her take the dog pull me pull the cat pull the dog	by the hand by the arm by the tail by the collar ¹
(Don't) (Never)	take hold pull lift	the child the dog the cat	by the hand by the neck by the tail by the ear by the collar

Переведите предложения:

1. Когда вы будете переходить улицу (cross the street), возьмите ребенка за руку. 2. Не тяни собаку за ухо. 3. Держите собаку за ошейник. 4. Я почувствовал, как кто-то потянул меня за рукав. 5. Он сказал, чтобы я не брал мальчика за руку.

behave	{ well badly strangely	behave like	{ a fool a child this that
---------------	---	--------------------	---

1. The customer shouted at Miss Martha and called her a fool. **What** made him behave like that? 2. When do we say that grown up people behave like children? 3. The children behaved badly. 4. If you behave like that, she will hate you.

¹ воротник; ошейник

Переведите предложения:

1. Что заставило его вести себя подобным образом? 2. Если вы будете вести себя так, все вас возненавидят. 3. Вы вели себя, как ребенок. 4. Как вы думаете, почему она вела себя так странно?

15

	of	
	foolish	
	good	
	bad	
	awkward	
be	polite	of smb.
	impolite	
	kind	
	nice	
	unfair	
	fair	

1. He didn't even offer her a seat. It was impolite of him, wasn't it? 2. It was cruel of the boy to beat the dog. 3. It was thoughtless of Miss Martha to put butter into the loaves. 4. I broke the vase. How awkward of me.

Заполните пропуски:

1. So sorry I broke the cup, of me! 2. You've come round to see us, of you! 3. Miss Martha wanted to do something for the customer, of her, wasn't it? 4. Walter said he could help us, of him!

Соедините предложения:

Model: You were very kind to us. You helped us.
It was very kind of you to help us.

1. He was very cruel. He beat the boy. 2. I broke the glass. It was awkward of me. 3. How could you speak to your elders like that? It was very impolite of you. 4. You said a thing like that to your father. It was very rude. 5. George was very nice, he offered to see us off. 6. How could she say it? It was unfair. 7. He didn't mention your name. It was unfair.

Переведите предложения:

1. Почему вы рассердились? Глупо с вашей стороны. 2. Он предложил помочь нам. Мило с его стороны, не правда ли? 3. Почему вы не пригласили их? Это было невежливо с вашей стороны. 4. Это было справедливо с его стороны. 5. С его стороны было несправедливо не упомянуть об этом.

16

		up		
tear	}	smth. up	}	dry
eat				be
drink				
burn				
fill				
use				up

1. Don't tear up the letter, put it away in the drawer. 2. Don't you like the wine? Drink it up. 3. He set fire to the letter and watched it burn up. 4. The summer was hot and the river dried up. 5. Time is up. 6. I have used up my exercise book. I've got nothing to write on. 7. Why did you tear up the paper? 8. Who drank up the milk?

Переведите предложения:

1. Мать сказала, чтобы мальчик доел суп. 2. Если лето будет жаркое, река высохнет. 3. Время истекло. 4. Он разорвал письмо в клочки. 5. Кто-нибудь из вас видел, как он допил кофе? 6. У меня кончилась тетрадь. Мне не на чем писать. 7. Не рвите этот чертеж. Уберите его в шкаф.

17

		to			
be	}	fair	}	to smb.	
					cruel
					polite
					rude
					unfair
					unexpected
					grateful
					clear

Переведите предложения:

1. Он очень груб со своими родственниками. 2. Вы несправедливы по отношению к ней. Она очень много работает последнее время. 3. Это было для меня неожиданным. 4. Я вам очень благодарен. 5. Теперь мне все ясно. 6. Он был оскорблен. Вы были невежливы с ним. 7. Она всегда добра по отношению к вам. 8. Она всегда мила с ними.

Section 4. *ADDITIONAL TEXTS*

Запомните диалоги. Выучите слова:

DISCUSSING BOOKS AND VISITING A LIBRARY

I

“What do you think of the story?”

“Which story?”

“Why, *Witches' Loaves*, of course.”

“**Oh, that!** It's a funny story.”

“**What's funny about it?** It's sad.”

“What makes you think so?”

“Don't you see that Miss Martha's heart was broken?”

“**It serves her right.**”

“But she meant well. She had a kind heart, didn't she?”

“A kind heart that **gets** other people **into trouble!** I like that!”

“**Anyway**, she's **not to blame**. It's just her bad luck, a chance. It's always so in O. Henry's stories. Things change suddenly and the ending is always unexpected.”

“**So what?** It happens **in real life** too. **But back to** Miss Martha... Do you really think that her heart was broken? Do you think she didn't find another poor artist **to fall in love with?**”

“I see you're **joking**. **Let's drop the subject.**”

II

“I'm reading ..., a **novel** by ... Have you read it?”

“I haven't. But I know the **plot.**”

“How's that?”

“I read the **preface** and a **review.**”

“Does the review **praise** or **criticize** the book?”

“Well, you know, I couldn't understand what the **critic** meant to say.”

“Some reviews are like that.”

III

“**Speaking of books...** You’ve read *The Diplomat* by James Aldridge, haven’t you?”

“I have. **Why?**”

“Who are **the main characters?**”

“**Just a moment.** Let me see... I’m afraid I can’t say. I **have a bad memory for names.**”

IV

“**What’s the title** of the book you’re reading?”

“It’s *Up the Down Staircase* by Bel Kaufman.”

“**What is the book about?**”

“It’s about school life in **present-day** America.”

“**Where is the scene laid?**”

“In a small American town.”

“**When does the action take place?**”

“In the 1960’s.”

“**As far as I know** the book was translated and **published in this country**, wasn’t it?”

“Yes, it was. But you should read it **in the original.**”

V

“When does the action take place?”

“In the 18th **century.**”

VI

“What is it you don’t like about the book you read recently?”

“**To begin with**, I like **realistic** books and this one is not, like most **detective stories**. Besides there are some **weak points.**”

“What about the language?”

“The language is simple, even **primitive.**”

“Then I believe it’s easy to understand, isn’t it?”

“Not where the **author** uses slang.”

VII

“I’m afraid you got me wrong. I like modern literature, **especially** science fiction and **books of adventure.**”

“But you like **classics** too, don’t you?”

“I do.”

“Do you **prefer prose** or **verse?**”

“I don’t know many **poems** by heart but I like to read **poetry.**”

VIII

"I'd like to **borrow books** from your library."

"**Fill in a form**, please."

"How many books may I take **at a time**?"

"You may take four books. Two of them can be **fiction**. You may **keep** them for a fortnight."

"Good. I'd like to take... by

"Sorry, the **book is out** at the moment."

"Could you **put me on the waiting list**?"

"Certainly. We'll **let you know** when you can get the book."

IX

First reader. Can I take **magazines** and **journals** home?

Second reader. It seems to me **periodicals** are not to be taken away at **reference libraries**. But I'm not sure about lending libraries. Ask a **librarian**.

X

"I think it's cheaper to **subscribe** to a newspaper or a magazine than to buy single **copies**."

"Right you are. But you must be sure that you wish to receive some daily or weekly **publication** for a whole year."

VOCABULARY

library

Oh, that!

about smb./smth.

What's funny about it?

sad

It serves her/him, etc. right.

get smb. into trouble

anyway

He/She, etc. is (not) to blame.

So what?

библиотека

Ах, вот что вы имеете в виду!
предлог, указывающий на наличие каких-л. свойств, качеств в ком-л./чем-л.

Что в этом смешного/забавного?

грустный, печальный

Поделом ей/ему и т. п.

причинять кому-л. неприятности

во всяком случае

Он/Она и т. п. (не) виноват(а).

Ну и что?

in real life	в (реальной) действительности
Back to...	Возвращаясь к (в разговоре)
fall in love with smb.	влюбляться в кого-л.
joke	шутить
Let's drop the subject.	(Давайте) оставим эту тему.
novel	роман (художественное произведение)
plot	сюжет, содержание
preface	предисловие
review of a book/a play, etc.	рецензия на книгу/пьесу и т.п.
praise smb./smth.	хвалить кого-л./что-л.
criticize smb./smth.	критиковать кого-л./что-л.
Speaking of...	Говоря о...; Кстати...
Why?	А что?; Почему вы спрашиваете?
main	главный, наиболее важный
the main character	главный герой, главное действующее лицо
Just a moment...	Одну минутку
Let me see.	Дайте подумать.
have a bad/good memory for names/faces, etc.	иметь плохую/хорошую память на имена/лица и т. п.
present-day America/England, etc.	современная Америка/Англия и т. п.
scene	сцена (в пьесе, романе)
The scene is laid in London/Tokyo, etc.	Действие происходит в Лондоне/Токио и т. п.
When does the action take place?	Когда происходит действие (фильма, пьесы и т. п.)?
As far as I know/remember/understand...	Насколько я знаю/помню/понимаю...
publish smth.	публиковать что-л.
this country	страна, в которой говорящий находится в данный момент
in the original	в оригинале
century	век, столетие
recently (при глаголе в Past Indefinite)	недавно
To begin with...	Прежде всего...; Начать с того, что...

weak point	слабая сторона, недостаток
slang	жаргон, сленг
especially	в особенности, особенно
science	наука
science fiction	научная фантастика
books of adventure	приключенческая литература
prefer smb./smth.	предпочитать кого-л./что-л., отдавать предпочтение ко- му-л./чему-л.
prose and verse	проза и стихи
borrow books from a library	брать книги из библиотеки
fill in a form	заполнять бланк (<i>анкету и т.п.</i>)
at a time	одновременно, за один раз
fiction	художественная литература, беллетристика
keep smth.	держат (у себя) что-л.
The book is out.	Этой книги сейчас нет; Кни- га на руках.
put smb. on the (waiting) list	включать кого-л. в список (ожидающих), записывать кого-л. на очередь
let smb. know	давать знать кому-л. о чем-л., извещать кого-л.
magazine	журнал (<i>периодическое изда- ние, содержит произведения многих авторов: литератур- ные, публицистические и др.</i>)
journal	газета; журнал (<i>газетного ти- па или тематический</i>)
reference library	библиотека справочной ли- тературы/без выдачи книг
lending library	библиотека с выдачей книг на дом
librarian	библиотекарь, сотрудник библиотеки
subscribe to smth.	подписываться на что-л.
copy	экземпляр, номер (<i>газеты, журнала</i>)
publication	опубликованное произведе- ние, публикация

(Homework)

I. а) **Ответьте на вопросы, выбрав нужные фразы:**

1. **What do you think of the book?** (I liked it. I didn't like it. I enjoyed it. It's interesting. It's not interesting at all. It's a very good book.)

2. **What is it you liked about the book?** (It's realistic. The language is good. The plot is interesting. There are many funny scenes in the book. I liked the way the author describes the life of the workers in present-day Australia. The author knows the subject well. I liked the way the author describes...)

3. **What is it you don't like about the book?** (To begin with, I like realistic books and this one is not. The language is too primitive. The author doesn't know the subject. I don't like the language. I don't like the way the author describes the main characters. The main idea is not clear at all. The plot is not interesting. It isn't clear what the author wants to say. There are many things I don't like about the book. To begin with...).

4. **Who are the main characters?** (The main characters of the book are... I don't remember. I have a bad memory for names.)

5. **What is the book about?** (The book is devoted to the life of Byron, the great English poet. The book describes the life and the work of famous scientists in present-day England. It's about a painter who was recognized and became famous only after his death.)

6. **What's the title of the book?** (The title of the book is *Scarlett*. As far as I remember it's *The Adventures of Wesley Jackson*. I'm afraid I don't remember. If I'm not mistaken, it's *Untouched by Human Hand*.)

7. **Who is the author of the book?** (The author of the book is ..., a modern English writer. It's by some classic. I don't remember the name at the moment.)

8. **When does the action take place?** (Nowadays (в наши дни/наше время). In the past century. In the 17th century. In the Middle Ages (в средние века).)

9. **Where is the scene laid?** (In this country. In old Russia. In present-day Spain. In ancient Greece (в древней Греции). In a small village/town. In a big city.)

10. **When was the book published?** (It was published recently. It has just been published. It appeared some two years ago. As far as I remember it was published last June.)

б) Пропущены вопросы. Восстановите их:

1. ...? It's *Witches' Loaves*.
2. ...? It's a story by O.Henry.
3. ...? Miss Martha, a woman of forty who kept a bakery and fell in love with one of her customers.
4. ...? Yes. The story is funny.
5. ...? The plot is interesting.

II. Закончите предложения:

1. To take out a library card one must... 2. If the book isn't in at the moment, you may ask the librarian... 3. In a reference library visitors are not allowed... 4. If you want to take books home, you must go... 5. In most libraries visitors are allowed... 6. The book I read recently is about... 7. The author of the book is... 8. The book was published... 9. The main characters are... 10. I liked/did not like the book because... 11. I also read a review of the book. The review... 12. I like reading. My favourite books are...

Section 6. TALK

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Do you read much? What books do you like to read: history books, fiction, science fiction, books of adventure, detective stories or poetry? Do you prefer classics or modern writers?

2. Have you got many books at home or do you borrow books from a library? Which library do you take books from? What book did you take from the library last? What book are you reading? Who's the author of the book? Who are the main characters? What is the book about? What do you think of the book? What is it you like/don't like about the book? Did you read the preface to the book? Do you usually read the preface before you start reading the book or after you read it? Why so? When was the book published? Where?

3. Speaking of books... Do you like short stories or do you prefer novels? As for me, I like short stories, especially stories by O.Henry. What do you think of his stories? What do you

think of the story you read recently, that is *Witches' Loaves*? Most probably you've read many other stories by O. Henry. What are they about? Is O. Henry a modern writer? He is a short story writer, isn't he? Are most of his stories translated into Russian? What is characteristic of most of his stories? It's rather difficult to read O. Henry in the original. Why? But back to... (*the book you are reading*)... I'd like to read it too. Will you let me know when you are through?

4. I'd like to read some books by modern English writers describing present-day England. Could you recommend anything worth reading? I'd like to know present-day America better. It's difficult for me to read books in the original as yet. Do you happen to know which books by modern American writers have been translated into Russian recently? I had a talk with an American journalist visiting this country the other day. We discussed Russian literature. He asked me which books by modern writers were the best in my opinion and why. I'd like to hear what *you* think about it.

5. Speaking of writers... Which modern English and American writers do you know? Could you name a few books by world-famous English and American writers? What do you know about the writers that wrote the books you mentioned?

II. Выполните следующие задания:

1. Расскажите о правилах записи в библиотеку и пользования ею.
2. Ваш друг и вы прочли одну и ту же книгу, но имеете о ней различные мнения. Обсуждая книгу, обоснуйте свое мнение.

Section 7. REVIEW

I. а) Ответьте на вопросы. Следите за правильностью употребления активной лексики:

1. Did you like or dislike Miss Martha? What did you like/dislike about her? What did you like/dislike about the customer? Was there anything strange about the customer's behaviour when he came to Miss Martha's bakery accompanied by his friend?

2 Do you have good manners? Do all your friends have good manners?

3. When do people say 'Let's drop the subject'?

4. Do you like it when people are too curious? Why (not)?

5. When do people feel embarrassed?

b) Ответьте на вопросы. Следите за правильностью употребления глагольных форм:

1. I hear he was given a difficult job to do. When was he given the job? When did he start doing it? So how long has he been doing the job? Do you think he'll be through with the job by the end of the week?

2. You're painting a new picture, aren't you? When did you start painting it? How long have you been painting it? How long had you been painting it when you showed it to your friends?

3. Were you knocking at the door for a long time yesterday? How long were you knocking at the door? How long had you been knocking before the door was opened?

II. Употребите в предложениях:

1. a review of smth.

4. let smb. know

2. in present-day England/
Poland, etc.

5. at a time

3. As far as I know...

6. get smb. into trouble

7. fill in a form

III. Пропущены предлоги и наречия. Заполните пропуски:

A. 1. Miss Martha pointed the picture and asked the customer if he liked it. 2. The customer was always nice and polite Miss Martha. 3. Miss Martha was very much surprised her customer's behaviour. 4. The dog got frightened and ran 5. How dare you shout her? 6. He pulled the customer the sleeve. 7. What you said is quite unexpected me. 8. The name should be written ink. 9. I am sorry. It was so awkward me. 10. You beat the dog. How cruel you! 11. It seemed to Miss Martha that life was unfair and cruel her.

Ключ: 1. to; 2. to; 3. at; 4. away; 5. at; 6. by; 7. to; 8. in; 9. of; 10. of; 11. to.

B. 1. There is something strange the man. 2. The young man got trouble because of Miss Martha, though she meant well. 3. Will you give me his telephone number? I forgot it again, I have a bad memory telephone numbers. 4. What is it you do not like the book? 5. How many books may I take a time? 6. Put me the waiting list, will you?

Ключ: 1. about; 2. into; 3. for; 4. about; 5. at; 6. on.

IV. Пропущены артикли. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. "Where is picture?" "I've hung it in living-room."
2. Did Miss Martha really like art? 3. Do you like Dutch painting? 4. He studies Dutch painting of 19th century.
5. The boy pulled the dog by ear and it bit him. 6. The paper should be written in ink.

Ключ: 1. the; the; 2. 3. -; 4. the; the; 5. the; 6.

V. Переведите предложения:

A. 1. Роберт предложил проводить меня. 2. Терпеть не могу, когда вы занимаетесь разговорами вместо того, чтобы делать свое дело. 3. Он больше не живет здесь. 4. Сначала подумайте, потом говорите. 5. Сначала мы не поверили Роберту. 6. Я был удивлен тем, что встретил его там. 7. Сколько времени вы ждали, пока пришел поезд? 8. Он сказал, чтобы я выбросил письмо. 9. Он обиделся? — Нет, смутился. 10. Я видел, как он взял девочку за руку. 11. Он сказал, что я вел себя, как ребенок.

B. 1. Он сказал, что в этом человеке есть что-то смешное. 2. Она сказала, что это не ее вина. 3. Долго ли художник покупал хлеб в булочной мисс Марты, прежде чем она влюбилась в него? 4. Сколько времени вы стояли в очереди (находились в списке ожидающих), прежде чем вы получили эту книгу (в библиотеке)? 5. Он сказал, что я не пойму книгу, если не прочту предисловия. 6. Она смутилась, когда заметила, что привлекла всеобщее внимание. 7. Как вы думаете, почему мисс Марта влюбилась в этого молодого человека?

Section 8. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

I. Переведите предложения, не пользуясь словарем. Известные вам слова употреблены в этом упражнении в других значениях или словосочетаниях:

1. The coach was **drawn** by four horses. 2. The devil isn't as black as he is **painted**. 3. I'm bad at **adding** up big sums. 4. The concert **attracted** many people. 5. In his report he **touched** upon many questions. 6. The boy was **knocked down** by a car. 7. This is a good **reference** book. 8. I **beat** him at chess. 9. He'll **beat** you at swimming. 10. The rain was **beating** on the windows. 11. His heart was still **beating**. 12. The girl couldn't **tear herself away from** the book. 13. He **touched** upon

the question in passing. 14. John is **out of job** again. 15. I am not **pressing** you. You may not tell me anything. 16. What was the **subject** of your discussion? 17. What moral can be **drawn** from the story? 18. It's a **curious** story. Read it. 19. It's a pity he's away. He might **throw some light** on the matter. 20. Don't **rush** me. We have plenty of time. 21. Could you **lend** me a thousand dollars? 22. He never **lends** books. He says it's too difficult to get them back. 23. A librarian is a **library assistant**.

II. Переведите предложения. Обращайте внимание на значение корня слов:

1. The doctor took the news with his usual professional **calm**. 2. I'll mend the **tear**. 3. The story was **prefaced** with the biography of the author. 4. His **offer** was rather unexpected. 5. All characters in the book are **fictitious**. 6. The Empire State Building is one of the main **attractions** of New York. 7 He is a **daring** young man. 8. **Politeness** is the best reputation. 9. It's **madness!** 10. The hall was **overcrowded**. 11. The noise was **maddening**. 12. It's one of London's biggest **publishing** houses. 13. There is a mistake in the **addition**. Count it again. 14. **Belief** in oneself is a great thing.

III. Переведите предложения, не пользуясь словарем. Обращайте внимание на значение аффиксов:

Become **unrecognizable**; the child's **rudeness**; **courageous** people; speak to the **publisher**; a **crowded** bus; the customer's **thankfulness**; everybody's **excitement**; a **frightful** storm; my **awkwardness**; **unbelievable** news; a **pointless** discussion; your **impoliteness**.

PRIMARY STAGE REVIEW

Переведите предложения. Сверьте правильность своего перевода с ключом:

1. Кто из них двоих опоздал на работу? — Никто. (Ни тот, ни другой.) Они оба пришли вовремя, как обычно/пришли раньше, чем обычно. Никто из них не опоздал.

1. "Which of them was late for work?" "Neither. Both of them came in time as usual/ came earlier than usual. Neither of them was late."

2. Ящик такой тяжелый. Я не могу его поднять.

3. Это был такой тяжелый ящик! Никто из нас не смог поднять его.

4. На что были потрачены остальные деньги?

5. Где остальной багаж?
— Остальные сумки здесь.

6. Как она выглядит?
— Она очень изменилась.
(Она ничуть не изменилась.)

7. Как выглядит сфинкс? Ребенок никогда не видел его на картинке. — Это существо с головой женщины и телом льва.

8. Как называется это мифическое существо? — Грифон.

9. Это намного важнее.

10. Это намного лучше.

2. The box is so heavy. I can't lift it.

3. It was such a heavy box! No one of us was able/None of us were able to lift it.

4. What was the rest of the money spent on?

5. "Where is the rest of the luggage?" "The rest of the bags are here."

6. "How does she look?" "She has changed greatly." ("She hasn't changed at all.")

7. "What does a sphinx look like? The child has never seen a picture of it." "A sphinx is a creature with a woman's head and a lion's body."

8. "What is this fabulous creature called?" "It's called a griffin."

9. It's much more important.

10. It's much better.

APOLOGIES

VOCABULARY

I'm sorry.	Простите.
Excuse me.	Извините.
Excuse my disturbing you.	Простите, что я вас беспокою (<i>отрываю от дела</i>).
Excuse my troubling you.	Простите, что я вас беспокою (<i>утруждаю</i>).
Excuse my interrupting you.	Простите, что я вас прерываю.
I must apologize (to you).	Я должен извиниться (перед вами).
Excuse my going first. I'll lead the way.	Простите, я пройду вперед. Я покажу дорогу.
After you.	После вас (<i>пропуская кого-л. вперед</i>).
Excuse my bothering you with questions.	Простите, что беспокою вас (<i>нагоедаю вам</i>) своими вопросами.
Sorry, I've kept you waiting.	Простите, я заставил вас ждать.
Apologize to Martin/your brother, etc. for me.	Извинитесь за меня перед Мартином/братом и т. п.
I hope I didn't hurt you.	Надеюсь, я не сделал вам больно (<i>прямо и переносн.</i>).
I didn't mean to hurt you.	Я не хотел вас обидеть/оскорбить.
I'm afraid I'm taking up too much of your time.	Боюсь, я отнимаю у вас слишком много времени.
It's a slip of the tongue.	Это оговорка.
It's a slip of the pen.	Это описка.
That's all right.	Ничего; Всё в порядке (<i>ответ на извинения</i>).
Not at all.	Нисколько; Совсем нет.

Never mind.

Forget it.

**You needn't apologize. It's
my fault.**

You are not to blame.

No trouble at all.

It isn't an excuse.

Ничего; Пусть это вас не
беспокоит.

Забудьте; Не вспоминайте
об этом.

(Вам) нет необходимости из-
виняться. Это моя вина.

Вы не виноваты.

(Помилуйте,) какое же это
беспокойство.

Это не оправдание.

DIALOGUES

1. "Sorry, I've kept you waiting."
"That's all right."
2. "I'm sorry. So awkward of me."
"That's quite all right."
3. "I was joking. I didn't mean to hurt you."
"That's all right. Forget it."
4. "So sorry I troubled you."
"No trouble at all."
5. "I must apologize, I haven't brought the review."
"Never mind. I don't think I'll need it today."
6. "Forgive me, please. I didn't mean to hurt you."
"You needn't apologize. It's my fault."
7. "I'm sorry it happened."
"You needn't apologize. You are not to blame."
8. "Apologize to John for me."
"I will."
9. "I'm afraid I'm taking up too much of your time."
"Not at all."
10. "Excuse my troubling you. Will you give me the refer-
ence book? Yes, the one over there."
"Here you are."
11. "Excuse my going first, I'll lead the way."
"Yes, certainly."
12. "Don't be angry with him, he's so tired."
"It isn't an excuse."

13. "I'm afraid you mispronounced the name."
 "Quite so. It was a slip of the tongue."
 14. "As far as I know the word is spelt with an *a*."
 "Right you are. It's a slip of the pen."

EXERCISES

I. Закончите предложения, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **Excuse my** (troubling you; interrupting you; disturbing you; calling you by your first name; calling you Nick; coming so late; being late; being curious; being rude; being impatient; taking up so much of your time).

2. **You needn't apologize,** (you meant well; you didn't hurt me; it was my fault; you are not to blame; it isn't your fault; it was no trouble at all; it was a slip of the tongue; it was a slip of the pen).

3. **I'm sorry** (I've kept you waiting; I didn't mean to hurt you; I meant well; I didn't mean to trouble you; I got you into trouble; I'm afraid I was rude; I was unfair; I kept the book too long; I didn't let you know earlier; I was impolite).

II. Отреагируйте на вопросы, выбрав нужную реплику:

That's all right.

Never mind.

Forget it.

Not at all.

You needn't apologize.

You are not to blame.

It's my fault.

No trouble at all.

1. Excuse my troubling you. 2. Excuse my being late.
 3. Apologize to Henry for me. 4. I'm afraid I'm taking up too much of your time. 5. Excuse my disturbing you. 6. Sorry I've torn the magazine you gave me. 7. I must apologize for my behaviour. 8. I beg your pardon. Have I frightened you? 9. Don't speak all together. One at a time, please.

III. Восстановите пропущенные реплики:

1. Excuse my going first...

2. I meant well.

3. You needn't apologize...

4. I didn't let you know in time.

5. I've kept the book so long. You probably needed it.
6. "Forget it."
7. "Never mind."
8. "No trouble at all."
9. "It was a slip of the pen."
10. "It was a slip of the tongue."
11. "I know you hate it when people interrupt you. I'm sorry I did." "..."
12. "I've got to apologize. I wrote it in pencil."

IV. Переведите предложения:

1. Простите, что я вас беспокою. — Ничего, ничего. 2. Я должен извиниться. Я не хотел вас задеть. Я хотел сделать, как лучше. — Всё в порядке. Забудьте (об этом). 3. Простите, я заставил вас ждать. — Ничего. 4. Вам нет необходимости извиняться. Это моя вина. 5. Извините, что я вас прерываю. — Ничего, пожалуйста. 6. Простите за беспокойство. — Помилуйте, какое это беспокойство. 7. Извинитесь за меня перед вашим братом. 8. Боюсь, что я отнимаю у вас слишком много времени. — Совсем нет. 9. Вы неправильно произнесли это слово. — Я знаю. Это оговорка. 10. Исправьте, пожалуйста, это слово. — Да, я вижу. Это описка.

**THE VERB. PASSIVE VOICE, CONTINUOUS
AND PERFECT FORMS
THE ARTICLE**

ФОРМЫ CONTINUOUS В СТРАДАТЕЛЬНОМ ЗАЛОГЕ

§ 1. В страдательном залоге имеются только две формы группы Continuous: Present Continuous Passive и Past Continuous Passive.

Active

Passive

Present Continuous

We are discussing the plan.

The plan **is being discussed**.

Past Continuous

We were discussing the plan when he came.

The plan **was being discussed** when he came.

Формы, соответствующей Future Continuous в действительном залоге, в страдательном залоге не существует. Вместо нее употребляется Future Indefinite Passive или Future Continuous Active.

План будет обсуждаться
в десять часов.

{

The plan will be discussed at ten o'clock.
They will be discussing the plan at ten o'clock.

§ 2. Глаголы группы Continuous в страдательном залоге подчиняются тем же правилам употребления времен, что и глаголы группы Continuous в действительном залоге.

§ 3. Present Continuous, Passive Voice и Past Continuous, Passive Voice образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to be** в Present и Past Continuous и причастия II (Participle II) смыслового глагола.

The table **is being laid**.
The table **was being laid**
at seven.

На стол накрывают.
В семь часов накрывали на
стол.

В разговорной речи употребляются краткие формы: He's being laughed at. It's being settled. We're being followed.

ФОРМЫ PERFECT В СТРАДАТЕЛЬНОМ ЗАЛОГЕ

§ 4. Временным формам Present Perfect Active, Past Perfect Active и Future Perfect Active соответствуют формы Present Perfect Passive, Past Perfect Passive и Future Perfect Passive.

Active

Passive

Present Perfect

We have drawn up the plan.

The plan **has been drawn up**.

Past Perfect

We had drawn up the plan
by that time.

The plan **had been drawn up**
by that time.

Future Perfect

By the end of the month we
shall have drawn up the plan.

By the end of the month the
plan **will have been drawn up**.

§ 5. Глаголы группы Perfect Passive подчиняются тем же правилам употребления времен, что и глаголы группы Perfect Active.

§ 6. Формы Perfect Continuous Active не имеют соответствующих форм страдательного залога. В том случае, когда по смыслу глагол в страдательном залоге должен быть употреблен в форме Perfect Continuous, употребляется либо форма Perfect Passive, либо форма Perfect Continuous Active.

План обсуждается уже
в течение часа.

{ The plan has been discussed
for an hour now.
They have been discussing the
plan for an hour now.

§ 7. Формы Perfect Passive образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to be** в Present, Past или Future Perfect и причастия II (Participle II) смыслового глагола.

Nothing **has been done** yet.
The book **had been published**
by January.
The house **will have been**
built by the end of the year.

Еще ничего не сделано.
К январю книга была опублико-
вана.
К концу года дом построят/
строительство будет завер-
шено.

В разговорной речи употребляются краткие формы: He's been told about it. It's been done. They've been invited. They'd been told.

EXERCISES

I. Прочтите предложения. Следите за ударениями:

It's being <u>done</u> .	It was being <u>done</u> .
You're being <u>watched</u> .	They were being <u>looked for</u> .
She's being <u>waited for</u> .	She was being <u>listened to</u> .
It's been <u>found</u> .	I'd been <u>asked</u> .
You've been <u>told</u> .	She'd been <u>found</u> .
She's been <u>sent for</u> .	They'd been <u>waited for</u> .

It's been 'done for years.
You've been 'waited for since ten.
He's been 'looked for since five.
'How 'long has it been shown?
'How 'long have they been looked for?
Since 'when has the 'question been disussed?
Since 'when has the 'work been done?
The 'work had been 'done by the 'time you came.
The 'post had been 'looked through by three.
The 'question had been settled by that time.

II. Переведите предложения:

A. 1. Don't open the door. The film is still being shown. 2. The meal is being cooked. Wait a little. 3. He is being watched. 4. He knew he was being followed. 5. Don't you realize that you are being laughed at? 6. Not so loud, please. We are being listened to. 7. "What about the book?" "It's being translated into French." 8. The project is being changed. Something is being added to it.

- B.** 1. Everything has been settled. 2. He's been offered a good job. 3. Has the question been settled yet? 4. The papers have been torn up and thrown away. 5. A lot of interesting English books had been translated by December. Some of them have already been published. 6. The material had been chosen by the time we came. 7. I was told that the doctor had been sent for. 8. We are sure that the club will have been built by the autumn. 9. Don't bother. The texts have been translated. 10. Rugby has always been played with an oval ball. Didn't you know it? 11. The project has been discussed since last week.

III. Составьте предложения:

He		done
She		changed
They		settled
The plan	is being	sent
The fax	was being	added
The books	are being	discussed
Everything	has been	watched
Nothing	have been	sold out
		waited for
		looked for
		looked at
		listened to
		taken care of
		much talked about recently

IV. Ответьте на вопросы:

- A. Model** Has everything been arranged?
 Yes, everything has been arranged.
 What did you say?
 I said that everything had been arranged.

- 1 Has the journal been found?
2. Has the question been settled?
3. Has the letter been posted?
4. Has the old man been taken care of?
5. Has the doctor been sent for?

B. Model: Are they still building the house?

No, the house has been built.

What did you tell me?

I told you that the house had been built.

1. Are they still drawing up a plan?
2. Are they still translating the book?
3. Is she still writing the letter?
4. Are they still looking through the mail?
5. Is she still laying the table?

C. Model How long/Since when have they been building the house?

The house has been built for a month/since July.

1. How long have they been discussing the project?
2. How long has she been writing the letter?
3. Since when have they been selling the journals?
4. Since when have they been translating the novel?
5. Since when has he been dictating his article?

V. Ответьте на вопросы:

- A.**
1. The article hasn't yet been translated, has it?
 2. It is still being translated, isn't it?
 3. How long has it been translated?
 4. Was it being translated when you asked for it?
 5. How long had it been translated when you asked for it?
 6. It hadn't been translated when you asked for it, had it?
- B.**
1. What film was being shown when you came?
 2. How long had it been shown before you came?
 3. Was it still being shown when you left?
- C.**
1. The picture is still being painted, isn't it?
 2. How long has it been painted?
 3. Do you think it will have been painted by the end of the week?

VI. Переведите предложения:

1. Все улажено. 2. Проект обсудили. 3. Что-нибудь добавили или изменили? 4. Ничего не сделано. 5. Факс еще не отправили. 6. Их не проинформировали. 7. Книги уже распродали. 8. О них позаботились. 9. За ними следят. 10. Не так громко, пожалуйста. На нас смотрят. 11. Где Джон? Его ждут целый час. 12. Текст переводят со вчерашнего дня. 13. План обсуждают с сентября. 14. Испанский язык преподают здесь с прошлого года. 15. Пригласите Паркерова. — Уже пригласили.

Артикль (Продолжение)

§ 5. Артикли, как правило, не употребляются с именами собственными. Однако в том случае, когда нужно выделить отдельное лицо либо указать на то, что данное лицо является одним из ряда ему подобных, имена собственные могут употребляться как с определенным, так и с неопределенным артиклем.

This is the (very) Howard
I told you about.

He introduced me to a (certain) Mr Riggs.

Это тот самый Говард, о котором я вам говорил.

Он представил меня некоему мистеру Ригзу.

§ 6. Географические наименования обычно употребляются без артикля. Они употребляются без артикля и в том случае, когда имеют определение, например: South America, Western Europe, North Africa, present-day Italy.

§ 7. Артикль не употребляется с существительными, которым предшествуют такие определения, как **yesterday's**, **today's**, **tomorrow's**, **last year's**, **last week's** и т.п. Например: yesterday's newspaper, tomorrow's meeting.

§ 8. Определенный артикль может иметь обобщающее значение и употребляться перед существительным в единственном числе для обозначения целого класса предметов.

The cat is a domestic animal.

Кошка — домашнее животное.

Существительные **man** и **woman** являются исключениями и в подобном случае употребляются без артикля.

The exhibition is called *Man and Nature*.

Выставка называется «Человек и природа».

Так же, как в русском языке, фактически в том же значении, может быть употреблено существительное во множественном числе (но без предшествующего определенного артикля).

§ 9. В выражениях **at a speed of... со скоростью...**, **at a distance of... на расстоянии...**, **at a height of... на высоте...** и т.п. употребляется неопределенный артикль.

The car was driving at a speed of 30 miles an hour.

At a height of 3000 metres it is difficult to breathe.

The bomb exploded at a distance of fifty metres from the bridge.

Но: We saw a car in the distance.

Машина шла со скоростью 30 миль в час.

На высоте 3000 метров тяжело дышать.

Бомба взорвалась на расстоянии пятидесяти метров от моста.

Вдали мы увидели машину.

§ 10. Определенный артикль употребляется перед существительными в функции приложения, если последнее относится к имени собственному, обозначающему известное всем лицо.

Byron, the famous English poet, died in Greece.

Байрон, знаменитый английский поэт, умер в Греции.

§ 11. Артикль не употребляется перед существительными в функции именной части сказуемого и приложения, если существительное обозначает пост или должность, занимаемые одним лицом.

Mr Smith is President of the firm.

М-р Смит — президент фирмы.

He was elected President.

Его избрали президентом.

Mr Smith, President of the firm, mentioned it in his speech.

М-р Смит, президент фирмы, упомянул об этом в своей речи.

Перед такими существительными в остальных функциях артикль употребляется по общим правилам.

I should like to speak to the President of the firm/to the President.

Мне бы хотелось поговорить с президентом фирмы/с президентом.

§ 12. Перед существительными, которым предшествует имя собственное в общем падеже в роли определения, как правило, употребляется определенный артикль. Определение в этом случае обозначает лицо, именем которого названо данное учреждение или в честь которого установлен данный памятник.

The Nelson Column in Trafalgar Square commemorates Nelson's victory off Cape Trafalgar.¹

Памятник адмиралу Нельсону на Трафальгарской площади установлен в ознаменование победы Нельсона у мыса Трафальгар.

§ 13. Перед существительными **morning, evening, night, day**, имеющими при себе определение, употребляется неопределенный артикль и предлог **on**.

He left on a cold October evening.

Он уехал холодным октябрьским вечером.

We started off on a sunny May morning.

Мы отправились в путь солнечным майским утром.

§ 14. Артикль не употребляется перед существительными **school, college, church, hospital, bed, market**, если они обозначают свое функциональное предназначение: go to school/college (учиться), be at school/college (быть школьником или студентом; находиться на занятии), go to church (быть религиозным; присутствовать на богослужении), be in hospital (быть на излечении), go to bed (ложиться спать).

В своем прямом значении эти слова подчиняются общему правилу употребления артикля. Например:

The bank is next to the church.

Банк находится рядом с церковью.

They are building a new hospital in our neighbourhood.

В нашем районе/По соседству с нами строят новую больницу.

§ 15. В устойчивых словосочетаниях употребление артикля является традиционным. Например: **take place** происходить, состояться; **take part in smth.** принимать участие в чем-л.; **take care of smb./smth.** заботиться о ком-л./чем-л.; **pay attention to smb./smth.** обращать внимание на кого-л./что-л.; **in fashion** в моде; **in good condition** в хорошем состоянии; **in disorder** в беспорядке и др.

§ 16. Артикль перед существительным, которому предшествует прилагательное с наречием **most**, меняет значение предложения.

¹ Возможна также другая конструкция с притяжательным падежом. Например: **Duke of York's Column; St Paul's Cathedral** Собор Св. Павла.

This is the most funny story
I've ever heard.

Это самая занятная история,
какую я когда-либо слы-
шал.

This is a most funny story.

Это занятнейшая/очень за-
нятная история.

§ 17. В заголовках, телеграммах, театральных ремарках
артикуль может отсутствовать.

EXERCISES

I. а) Пропущены артикли. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. car was driving at speed of 30 m. p. h. (= miles per hour). 2. We lived at distance of thirty kilometres from city. 3. We saw several people in distance. 4. He introduced me to certain Mr Williams. 5. This is Lawrence I wrote you about. 6. There is Clayton in our department but I don't think he's Clayton you're asking about. 7. They told us truth. 8. It was published in yesterday's newspaper. 9. You'll hear it in today's broadcast. 10. zebra is an African animal resembling horse. 11. zebras are not to be found in Europe. 12. cow is a domestic animal. 13. cows give milk. 14. This is one of most beautiful monuments created by man. 15. In old Russia woman did not have the same rights as man.

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Машина шла со скоростью 60 миль в час. 2. Мы жили на расстоянии 30 километров от Лондона. 3. Что вы увидели вдаль? 4. Он познакомил меня с неким Ричардом Смитом. 5. Куда ты положил сегодняшнюю газету? 6. Это тот самый Дэвид, с которым я учился в школе. 7. Вы когда-нибудь были в Южной Африке? 8. На вчерашнем собрании обсуждалось очень много интересных вопросов. 9. В прессе об этом ничего не говорилось. 10. Сосна (pine) растет на севере.

II. а) Пропущены артикли. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. We started off on cold October afternoon. 2. I find great pleasure in sleeping on veranda on warm night like this. 3. It stopped raining in morning. 4. "Is Jack feeling better?" "I'm afraid not. He is still in hospital." 5. big hospital

is being built near post-office. 6. If doctor insists, we'll have to take Larry to hospital as a nurse. 7. Her elder sister is working at hospital as a nurse. 8. most interesting question was raised at yesterday's dinner. 9. This is most curious story. I'm sure you'll like it. 10. That was most curious story that I had ever heard. 11. poem was written by Longfellow, famous American poet. 12. Mr Horner, colleague of ours, has made number of most interesting experiments. 13. The prize was awarded to Mr Storm, artist whose name had never been heard of before. 14. Did you visit the exhibition of modern French art at Pushkin Museum? 15. Who was State Secretary in Kennedy Administration? 16. Albert Hall is one of biggest concert halls in London. 17. In Tate Gallery one can see British paintings, ...modern sculpture and modern paintings. 18. When Parliament is sitting, the Union Jack¹ is flown from top of Victoria Tower. 19. Trafalgar Square is dominated by Nelson Column. 20. Across the road from Albert Memorial is Royal Albert Hall. 21. On day like this there are lots of people in the park. 22. He is head of the department. 23. The other day I called up Mr Smith, manager of shipbuilding company.

b) Переведите предложения:

1. Мы приехали в город теплым апрельским вечером. 2. Нам не хотелось оставаться в городе в такой чудесный день. 3. Не разрешайте детям купаться в такие холодные дни. 4. Шекспир (Shakespeare), знаменитый английский поэт и драматург (playwright), жил и умер в Стратфорде-на-Эйвоне (at Stratford-on-Avon). 5. Мой сын еще не ходит в школу. 6. Рядом с нашим домом строят школу. 7. Недавно я разговаривал с м-ром Брауном, управляющим этой компании.

III. a) Пропущены определенный и неопределенный артикли. Заполните пропуски:

1. Arthur is most punctual man. 2. John Cain is most punctual man in our office. 3. I've always known Douglas Lewis as most competent manager. 4. If I were you, I'd apply to Mr Carter, he is most competent lawyer here. 5. He said it with

¹ государственный флаг Соединенного Королевства Великобритании и Северной Ирландии

most pleasant smile on his face. 6. That is most beautiful painting I have ever seen.

b) Переведите предложения, используя most:

1. Вы знаете м-ра Робертса? — Да, это интереснейший человек. 2. Какая самая интересная книга, которую вы читали в этом году? 3. В сегодняшней газете есть очень интересная статья. 4. Он весьма нетерпеливый человек. 5. Он здесь самый нетерпеливый человек. 6. Петя — очень любопытный ребенок. 7. Джон — самый любопытный ребенок из всех. 8. Это труднейшая задача (task).

IV. Переведите предложения:

1. План уже обсудили? — Не знаю. Когда я ушел, его еще обсуждали. 2. К концу года завод построили. 3. План уже обсуждают. 4. Я думал, что дом еще строится, но его уже построили. Говорят, его построили в прошлом году. 5. Он сказал, что статья не будет опубликована, если она не понравится м-ру Фоггу. 6. Он сказал, если все будут критиковать рецензию, ее не напечатают. 7. Она сказала, что рассердится, если я не прекращу разговор на эту тему. 8. Он спросил, давно ли она занимается немецким языком. 9. Он не советовал читать книгу, пока я не прочту предисловия. 10. Она спросила, где обсуждается пьеса. Ей сказали, что обсуждение идет в комнате номер четырнадцать. 11. Все были удивлены, что Джордж не читал этой статьи о современной Австралии. 12. Он поинтересовался, смогу ли я узнать эту женщину, если встречу ее еще раз. 13. Сначала я не поверил ему. Я знал, что в ноябре не будет никаких экзаменов. 14. Меня спросили, видел ли я первые фильмы Чаплина. 15. Какие неожиданные новости! Как вы думаете, что заставило их уехать? 16. Говорят, он путешествует по Южной Америке с прошлого года. 17. М-р Картер является главой фирмы уже двадцать один год (twenty-one years).

Topic: BEHAVIOUR AND CHARACTER

Text: ART FOR HEART'S SAKE¹

"Here, take your **juice**," said Koppel, Mr Ellsworth's servant and **nurse**.

"No," said Collis P. Ellsworth.

"But **it's good for you**, sir!"

"No!"

"The doctor **insists on it**."

"No!"

Koppel heard the front-door bell and was glad to leave the room. He found Doctor Caswell in the hall downstairs.

"I can't do a thing with him," he told the doctor. "He doesn't want to take his juice. I can't **persuade him to take his medicine**. He doesn't want me to read to him. He hates television. He doesn't like anything."

Doctor Caswell **took the information** with his usual professional **calm**. This was not an **ordinary case**. The old gentleman **was in pretty good health** for a man of seventy. But it was necessary to **keep him from** buying things. His **financial** transactions always **ended in failure**, which was **bad for his health**.

But the old man hated it when anybody **interfered in his affairs** and **ordered** him to do things.

"How are you this morning? Feeling better?" asked the doctor. "I hear you haven't been **obeying my orders**."

"Who is giving me orders at my time of life? Am I to **ask for permission** every time I want to do something? Am I to be **punished** for disobedience?" The doctor drew **up** a chair and sat down close to the old man. He had to **do his duty**.

"I'd like to **make a suggestion**," he said quietly. He didn't want to **argue with** the old man.

¹ **art for art's sake** искусство ради искусства; **art for heart's sake** искусство для души; **for the sake of smb./smth.**, **for smb.'s sake** ради кого-л./чего-л.

Old Ellsworth looked at him over his glasses. **The way** Doctor Caswell said it made him **suspicious**.

“What is it, more medicine, more automobile rides to **keep me away from** the office?” the old man asked with **suspicion**.

“Not at all,” said the doctor. “I’ve been thinking of something different. As a matter of fact I’d like to **suggest that you should take up** painting.”

“Nonsense!”

“I don’t mean seriously of course,” said the doctor, glad that his suggestion had been **taken calmly** enough. “Just try. You’ll like it.”

Much to his surprise the old man agreed. He only asked who was going to teach him drawing.

“I’ve thought of that too,” said the doctor. “I know a student from an art school who can come round once a week. If you don’t like it, after a little while you can throw him **out**.”

The person he had in mind and **promised** to bring round was a certain Frank Swain, eighteen years old and a **capable** student. Like most students he needed money. Doctor Caswell **kept his promise**. He **got in touch with** Frank Swain and the lessons began. The old man liked it so much that when at the end of the first lesson Koppel came in and **apologized to him for** interrupting the lesson, as the old man needed a rest, Ellsworth looked **disappointed**.

When the art student came the following week, he saw a drawing on the table. It **was** a vase. But **something was** definitely **wrong with it**.

“Well, what do you think of it?” asked the old man **stepping aside**.

“I don’t mean to hurt you, sir, but, there is one thing I want to **draw your attention to...**” began Swain.

“I see,” the old man interrupted, “the halves don’t match. I can’t say I am **good at** drawing.” He added a few lines with a shaky hand and **painted the vase blue** like a child playing with a picture-book¹.

“Listen, young man,” he **whispered**. “I want to ask you something before Old Juice comes again. I **don’t** want to **speak in his presence**.”

“Yes, sir,” said Swain with **respect**.

¹ детская книжка с картинками

"I've been thinking... Could you afford the time to come twice a week or perhaps three times?"

"Sure, Mr Ellsworth," the student said respectfully. "When shall I come?"

They **arranged** to meet on Monday, Wednesday and Friday.

As the weeks went by, Swain's visits grew more frequent. The old man drank his juice **obediently**. Doctor Caswell hoped that business had been forgotten forever.

When spring came, Ellsworth painted a picture which he called *Trees Dressed in White*. The picture was **awful**. The trees in the picture looked like salad thrown up against the wall. Then he **announced** that he was going to **display** it at the Summer **Show** at the Lathrop **Gallery**. Doctor Caswell and Swain didn't believe it. They thought the old man was joking.

The Summer Show at the Lathrop Gallery was the biggest exhibition of the year. All **outstanding** artists in the United States **dreamt of** winning a Lathrop prize.

"We've got to stop him. It's our duty," said Koppel. He **insisted that they should do something about it**.

"No," said the doctor. "We can't **interfere with** his plans now and spoil all the good work we've done. Besides I can't order that he should take the picture back."

To the astonishment of all three *Trees Dressed in White* was **accepted** for the Show.

Young Swain went to the exhibition one afternoon and blushed when he saw *Trees Dressed in White* hanging on the wall. As two visitors stopped in front of the strange picture, Swain rushed out. He was **ashamed that** a picture like that had been accepted for the Show. He did not want to hear what they might say.

However Swain did not **give up** teaching the old man. Every time Koppel entered the room he found the old man painting something. Koppel even thought of **hiding** the **brush** from him. The old man seldom **mentioned** his picture and was unusually **cheerful**.

Two days before the close of the exhibition Ellsworth received a letter. Koppel brought it when Swain and the doctor were in the room. "Read it to me," asked the old man putting **aside** the brush he was **holding** in his hand. "My eyes are tired from painting."

The letter said: 'It gives the Lathrop Gallery **pleasure** to announce that Collis P. Ellsworth has been awarded the First Landscape¹ Prize of ten thousand dollars for his painting *Trees Dressed in White.*'

Swain became **dumb** with astonishment. Koppel **dropped** the glass with juice he **was about to give** Ellsworth and did not **bend to pick up** the fragments. Doctor Caswell managed to **keep calm**. "Congratulations, Mr Ellsworth," said the doctor. "Fine, fine Frankly, I didn't expect that your picture would win the prize... Well... Anyway I've **proved to you** that art is more satisfying than business."

"Art is nothing. I *bought* the Lathrop Gallery," said the old man very **pleased with** the effect of his **deception**.

(Rube Goldberg. *Art for Heart's Sake*, adapted)

V O C A B U L A R Y

juice	сок
servant	слуга
nurse	1. няня, нянька; 2. медсестра, сиделка
be good/bad for smb.	быть полезным/вредным кому-л.
be good/bad for the health/for smb.'s health	быть полезным/вредным для (чьего-л.) здоровья
insist (on smth.)	настаивать (на чем-л.)
insist that smb. should do smth.	настаивать на том, чтобы кто-л. сделал что-л.
persuade smb. to do smth.	убедить кого-л. сделать что-л.
medicine	лекарство
take (a/one's) medicine	принимать (свое) лекарство
take smth. easy/calmly, etc.	воспринимать что-л. (<i>новости, события и т. п.</i>) легко/спокойно и т. п.
ordinary	обычный, привычный
case	случай (<i>из врачебной или судебной практики</i>)
be in good/bad health	иметь хорошее/плохое здоровье

¹ пейзаж, ландшафт; пейзажная живопись

pretty *adv*

keep smb. from doing smth.

end in failure

interfere in smth.

interfere with smb./smth.

affairs

order smb. to do smth.

order that smb. should do smth.

order

obey smb./smth.

(dis)obedient

permission

ask smb. for permission

(to do smth.)

punish smb. (for smth.)

up

close to smb./smth.

duty

do one's duty

suggestion

make a suggestion

suggest smth.

suggest that smb. should do smth.

argue (with smb. about smth.)

the way smb. does smth.

suspicion

suspicious

довольно, в достаточной мере

удерживать кого-л. от совершения какого-л. действия

заканчиваться неудачей

вмешиваться во что-л.

мешать кому-л./чему-л.

дела (*личные, международные и т. п.*)

приказывать кому-л. делать что-л.

приказ

повиноваться, подчиняться кому-л. / чему-л.

(не)послушный, (не)покорный

разрешение

просить у кого-л. разрешения (сделать что-л.)

наказывать кого-л. (за что-л.)

наречие, обозначающее приближение, например: draw up

пододвигать, **come up** подходить, **run up** подбегать

рядом с кем-л./чем-л.

долг (*моральное обязательство*)

выполнять (свой) долг

предложение (*идея*)

делать/вносить предложение; подавать мысль

предлагать что-л.

предлагать, чтобы кто-л. сделал что-л.

спорить (с кем-л. о чем-л.) то, как (*способ, метод, которым*) кто л. делает что-л.

подозрение

1. подозрительный, недоверчивый; 2. подозрительный, вызывающий подозрение

keep away from smb./smth.

**keep smb./smth. away from
smb./smth.**

take up art/drawing, etc.

nonsense

calm *adj, n*

out

**have smb./smth. in mind
promise (smth.)**

capable

keep one's promise

get in touch with smb.

**apologize to smb. (for smth./
doing smth.)**

disappoint smb.

be disappointed

vase

Something is wrong with...

aside

step aside

**draw smb.'s attention to smb./
smth.**

держаться подальше от ко-
го-л./чего-л.

не разрешать приближаться
к кому-л./чему-л.

заняться искусством/рисова-
нием и т. п.

чепуха

1. спокойный; 2. спокойст-
вие

наружу, вон (*наречие, соот-
ветствующее в русском языке
глагольной приставке вы-, обо-
значающей движение изнутри
наружу, например: go out вы-
ходить, run out выбегать*)

иметь кого-л./что-л. в виду
обещать (что-л.)

способный

сдержать (свое) обещание

вступать в контакт, связы-
ваться с кем-л.

извиняться перед кем-л. (за
что-л.)

разочаровывать кого-л.

быть разочарованным, разо-
чароваться

ваза

Что-то не в порядке/не так
с...

в сторону (*наречие, обозначаю-
щее отход или отвод от преж-
него направления или места,
например: move aside отодви-
гаться в сторону; push smb.
aside отталкивать кого-л. в
сторону*)

отходить в сторону, сторо-
ниться

привлекать чье-л. внимание
к кому-л./чему-л.

be good at smth./doing smth.	быть способным к чему-л., умело выполнять что-л.
paint smth. blue/red, etc.	красить что-л. в голубой/ красный и т. п. цвет
whisper (smth.)	шептать (что-л.)
in smb.'s presence	в чьем-л. присутствии
respect (for smb.)	уважение (к кому-л.)
arrange to do smth.	договариваться делать что-л.
frequent	частый, часто повторяющийся
awful	ужасный
announce smth.	объявлять о чем-л.
display smth.	выставлять, экспонировать что-л.
show	1. показ, демонстрация; 2. вы- ставка
exhibition	выставка
outstanding	выдающийся
dream of smth./doing smth. (dream, dreamt, dreamt)	мечтать о чем-л./о том, что- бы...
do smth. about it	принимать меры, действо- вать; делать что-нибудь в отношении чего-л.
astonishment	изумление
accept smth.	принимать (<i>не отвергать предлагаемого</i>)
blush	краснеть (<i>от стыда или сму- щения</i>)
be ashamed that...	стыдиться того, что...
give up smth./doing smth.	бросать что-л., отказываться продолжать делать что-л.
hide (smb./smth.) (hide, hid, hidden)	прятать (кого-л./что-л.); пря- таться
brush	кисть (<i>художника, маляра</i>)
mention smth.	упоминать о чем-л.
cheerful	бодрый, веселый
dumb	немой
hold smth. (hold, held, held)	держатъ что-л. (<i>в руках</i>)
The letter said...	В письме говорилось...

award smb. smth.	награждать кого-л. чем-л., присуждать премию кому-л.
pleasure	удовольствие
drop smth.	ронять что-л.
be about to do smth.	собираться сделать что-л. (о немедленном действии)
bend (smth.) (bend, bent, bent)	наклонять что-л.; наклонять- ся
pick smth. up	подбирать, поднимать что-л.
keep calm/silent/quiet, etc.	сохранять спокойствие; хра- нить молчание; соблюдать тишину и т.п.
prove smth. (to smb.)	доказывать что-л. (кому-л.)
prove to smb. that...	доказывать кому-л., что...
please smb.	доставлять кому-л. удоволь- ствие
be pleased (with smb./smth.)	быть довольным (кем-л./ чем-л.)
deception	обман

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT

(Homework)

I. Ответьте на вопросы, процитировав текст:

1. Why wasn't Koppel satisfied with the behaviour of his patient?
2. Why wasn't Ellsworth an ordinary case?
3. Who was Frank Swain?
4. What proves that Ellsworth liked to be taught painting?
5. What picture did Ellsworth paint?
6. What happened two days before the close of the exhibition?
7. What did the letter received by Ellsworth say?
8. How did everybody react to the news that Ellsworth had been awarded a prize?

9. Which of Ellsworth's words show that Doctor Caswell hadn't proved to the old man that art was more important than business?

II. Ответьте на вопросы к следующим высказываниям:

a) Doctor Caswell thought of a plan to keep Ellsworth away from the office but his plan was a failure.

1. Who thought of a plan to keep Ellsworth away from his office?

2. What was Doctor Caswell's plan?

3. Was Doctor Caswell's plan a success?

4. Why was Doctor Caswell's plan a failure?

b) Frank Swain was a capable art student who agreed to teach Ellsworth only because he needed money. It was clear to Swain that the old man couldn't draw at all. Frank Swain did not expect that Ellsworth would paint a picture for the Show.

1. Who was Frank Swain?

2. Why did he agree to teach Ellsworth?

3. Did Frank Swain realize that Ellsworth couldn't draw at all?

4. Did Frank Swain know that Ellsworth was going to send his picture to the Gallery?

5. Why didn't he keep the old man from sending the picture to the Show?

III. Задайте вопросы к следующим высказываниям:

1. Ellsworth was cheerful because he knew that his picture would be accepted for the Show as he'd bought the Gallery.

2. Koppel insisted that they should keep the old man from sending the picture to the Gallery, but Caswell refused to interfere with the old man's plans as he didn't want to spoil all the good work they'd done.

IV. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **Ellsworth was...** (seriously ill; in pretty good health for his age).

2. **Every time Koppel saw Doctor Caswell he said that the old man...** (was obedient; was disobedient; liked television; hated television; took his medicine obediently; didn't want to take his medicine).

3. **Doctor Caswell...** (always kept calm; was impatient and rude; was polite and patient; didn't like to argue).

4. **All of Ellsworth's transactions...** (ended in failure; were a success; were bad for his health).

5. **Ellsworth hated it when anybody...** (interfered in his affairs; ordered him to do things; suggested things that kept him in his office; suggested something that kept him away from his office).

6. **When the old man accepted the doctor's suggestion, the doctor...** (was embarrassed; was touched; got angry; was glad; was very surprised; got excited; got frightened).

7. **When the first lesson was interrupted, the old man...** (was glad; got angry; felt awkward; was disappointed; was pleased).

8. **The old man painted a picture and announced that he wanted...** (to throw it away; to tear it up; to give it to Doctor Caswell; to hang it in his office; to display it at the Summer Show at the Lathrop Gallery).

9. **When Doctor Caswell heard that the old man was going to send his picture to the Show, he thought that the old man...** (was doing the right thing; had gone mad; was sure to win the prize; was joking).

10. **Koppel thought that it was their duty...** (to make Ellsworth send his picture to the Show; to keep him from sending his picture to the Show; to interfere with the old man's plans).

11. **When Frank Swain saw *Trees Dressed in White* hanging on the wall, he...** (felt proud; felt awkward; blushed; was ashamed).

12. **Ellsworth's picture was accepted for the Show because...** (it was really a work of art; it was really very good; the old man had bought the Gallery).

13. **The old man was sure that...** (business was not so satisfying as art; art was nothing).

14. **When the doctor heard that the old man had won first prize, he...** (didn't say anything; was surprised; got angry; got offended; kept calm; was excited; didn't believe it at first; got frightened; was embarrassed; pretended he didn't understand what it was all about).

V. Передайте в косвенной речи содержание следующих высказываний:

1. "How are you this morning?" asked Doctor Caswell.
2. "Who is going to teach me drawing?" asked the old man.

3. "If you don't like the lessons, you can throw the young man out," said Doctor Caswell. 4. "What do you think of the vase?" asked the old man. 5. "We can't interfere with his plans and spoil all the good work we've done," said the doctor. 6. "I'm glad I've proved to you that art is more satisfying than business," said Doctor Caswell. 7. "I've *bought* the Gallery," said the old man.

VI. а) Задайте вопросы к выделенным членам предложения:

1. **Doctor Caswell** got in touch with **Frank Swain**. 2. Koppel tried to persuade **Ellsworth** to take his medicine. 3. **Ellsworth** painted a picture called *Trees Dressed in White*. 4. **Frank Swain** saw the picture **at the Show**. 5. Koppel hid **the brush** from the old man. 6. **Frank Swain's words** hurt the old man. 7. All outstanding artists of the **USA dreamt of winning a Lathrop prize**. 8. The old man won **a prize**. 9. He painted **the vase** blue. 10. **Koppel** insisted that they should interfere with the old man's plans.

б) Закончите вопросы и ответьте на них:

1. Were Ellsworth's transactions successful or did they...? 2. Did Doctor Caswell suggest that the old man should go on a trip or did he suggest that...? 3. Was the vase drawn well or was...? 4. Did Frank Swain rush out of the hall because he felt proud or...? 5. Did Koppel drop the glass because he was glad for Ellsworth or because...? 6. Did the old man agree that art was more satisfying than business or...? 7. Did the old man continue taking lessons when the Show was opened or...? 8. Did they arrange to have lessons once a week or...? 9. Did Doctor Caswell get excited when he heard the news or...?

VII. Закончите предложения:

A. 1. Koppel couldn't persuade the old man... 2. Ellsworth wasn't an ordinary case as... 3. Doctor Caswell suggested that Ellsworth should take up art because he thought... 4. Doctor Caswell said that if the old man didn't like the lessons... 5. Caswell got in touch with Frank Swain because... 6. When Koppel interrupted the lesson, the old man looked disappointed because... 7. To keep the old man from drawing Koppel even wanted... 8. When the picture was ready the old man didn't give up... 9. The old man realized he wasn't very good at... 10. Doctor Caswell didn't give up attending his patient as...

11. The old man seldom mentioned his office and Doctor Caswell thought that... 12. Though the picture was awful... 13. Ellsworth asked Doctor Caswell to read the letter as... 14. The letter said that... 15. When Koppel heard that Ellsworth had won a prize... 16. Doctor Caswell didn't manage to prove to Ellsworth that... 17. Ellsworth was pleased with himself because...

B. 1. Doctor Caswell suggested that... 2. Koppel insisted that... 3. The old man did not give up... 4. Frank Swain did not give up... 5. Doctor Caswell wanted to keep the old man from... 6. The doctor wanted to keep the old man away from... 7. The old man did not like it when anybody interfered in... 8. The doctor did not want to interfere with... 9. All artists in the United States dreamt of...

VIII. Прореагируйте на следующие реплики. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие содержанию текста:

1. All Ellsworth's transactions ended in failure. 2. It was very easy to persuade Ellsworth to take his medicine. 3. The old man had to be kept from painting pictures. 4. The doctor ordered that Ellsworth should display his picture at the Show. 5. Ellsworth obeyed the doctor's orders. 6. Ellsworth thought that at his time of life he shouldn't ask anyone for permission to do things. 7. Doctor Caswell was wrong when he thought that Ellsworth had forgotten business forever. 8. Doctor Caswell interfered with Ellsworth's plans. 9. The picture wasn't accepted for the Show. 10. During the exhibition the old man was talking about his picture all the time. 11. During the Show the old man didn't paint much and was very sad. 12. When the letter came, Ellsworth was having a rest. 13. Koppel took the news with his usual professional calm.

IX. Скажите, почему произошло/не произошло следующее:

Model Doctor Caswell did not interfere with Ellsworth's plans.

Doctor Caswell did not interfere with Ellsworth's plans as he did not want to spoil what he had done.

1. The doctor ordered that Ellsworth should drink fruit juice regularly. 2. The doctor insisted that his patient should keep away from his office. 3. The old man said he was bad at drawing. 4. The old man drank his juice obediently. 5. Koppel want-

ed to hide the brush and put away the box of paints. 6. The old man asked someone to read the letter. 7. Koppel dropped the glass he was holding in his hand and did not bend to pick up the fragments. 8. Ellsworth won first prize.

X. Переведите текст, используя активную лексику. Проверенный преподавателем перевод выучите наизусть.

«Искусство для души» — рассказ о богатом дельце (businessman), который пытался доказать всем, что бизнес важнее искусства. Этот бизнесмен, имя которого было Элсворт, покупал ненужные вещи. Эти покупки отрицательно сказывались на его здоровье. В конце концов был приглашен врач, чтобы вылечить (cure) старика — помешать ему делать покупки. Доктор понимал, что лечить (treat) пациента будет очень трудно, но у него был план: он предложил Элсворту заняться живописью. Старик не отказался. Был приглашен учитель, и уроки начались. Ученик был бездарен (have no talent), но учитель был терпелив. Доктор был рад, видя, что пациент все время что-то рисует или красит. Однако старик обманул (deceive) всех. У него был план, который он претворил в жизнь. Старик считал, что, если человек имеет деньги, он может заставить всех поверить (make everybody believe that), что у него есть талант (have talent).

Элсворт нарисовал картину, которую назвал «Деревья в белом». Деревья на картине совершенно не были похожи на деревья. Но картина была послана на одну из известных выставок и получила первую премию. Учитель и доктор были удивлены. Но все это объяснилось очень просто: Элсворт купил картинную галерею, и поэтому картина была принята.

Доктор не хотел больше лечить пациента. Он понял, что эта болезнь неизлечима (incurable). Старик был удовлетворен: никто больше не вмешивался в его дела, и он мог тратить свои деньги, как ему хочется.

Section 2. *DISCUSSING THE TEXT*

I. Употребите в предложениях:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. persuade smb. to do smth. | 5. suggest that smb. should do smth. |
| 2. end in failure | 6. interfere with smb.'s plans |
| 3. interfere in smb.'s affairs | 7. mention smth. |
| 4. ask smb. for permission to do smth. | 8. prove to smb. that... |
| | 9. give smth. up |

II. Перескажите текст 1) подробно, 2) кратко.

III. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. How do you think Doctor Caswell got acquainted with Frank Swain? How did he get in touch with the student?

2. Why do you think Ellsworth asked Frank Swain to come three times a week?

3. When did Ellsworth buy the Gallery? When did he send his picture to be displayed at the Show? What do you think happened first? Why do you think so?

4. Why do you think Swain did not give up teaching the old man?

5. Why do you think Ellsworth seldom mentioned his picture?

6. Why do you think Ellsworth did not give up taking lessons?

7. Why do you think all of Ellsworth's financial transactions ended in failure?

8. How long do you think Ellsworth had been painting the picture before he sent it to the Show?

9. Why do you think Koppel insisted that Doctor Caswell should interfere when he learnt that the old man had sent his picture to the Show?

10. Why do you think the old man did not want to make arrangements with Swain about the lessons in Koppel's presence?

11. Who do you think read the letter? Do you remember what the letter said?

12. Do you think the purchase of the Gallery was a transaction that also ended in failure? What do you think Ellsworth did with the Gallery? How much do you think he paid for it? Do you think he sold the Gallery in the end?

IV. Назовите какую-нибудь неудачную сделку Элсворта.

V. Обменяйтесь репликами в следующих ситуациях:

1. Koppel is complaining to Doctor Caswell about his patient.

2. Doctor Caswell is suggesting that the old man should take up art.

3. Ellsworth is discussing his painting with the student and is arranging to have lessons three times a week.

4. The jury are discussing Ellsworth's picture and are awarding him the First Landscape Prize.

5. Frank Swain is telling a friend of his about what has happened.

Section 3. *ADDITIONAL TRAINING OF DIFFICULT WORDS AND PATTERNS*

(Homework)

1

insist on smth.

insist that smb. should do smth.

1. Why did the old man have to drink fruit juice? Who insisted on it? 2. What did Doctor Caswell insist that the old man should do? 3. Why did Doctor Caswell insist that the old man should take up art?

Составьте предложения:

The doctor The manager My sister Everybody	insist(s) that I/ he/she/they insisted that I/ he/she/they insisted that	should hang the picture in the living-room should be punished should buy a car should sell the car should draw their attention to the fact should apologize to him the job should be done at once
---	--	--

Переведите предложения:

1. Никто не настаивает на этом. 2. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы вы объявили об этом на завтрашнем собрании. 3. Никто не настаивает на том, чтобы вы вмешивались в их дела. 4. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы вы извинились перед ней за свои слова. 5. Сначала она настаивала на том, чтобы машину продали. 6. Он сказал, что не настаивает на том, чтобы мы купили машину.

2

**persuade smb. to do smth.
be persuading smb. to do smth.**

Внимание! Видовое различие русских глаголов **убедить** и **убеждать** передается в английском языке формой глагола или с помощью глагола **try** в соответствующем времени. Например:

Он убедил меня остаться.

He persuaded me to stay

Он убеждал меня остаться.

{ He was persuading me to stay.
He tried to persuade me to stay.

1. The young man was persuading the customer to leave.
2. Koppel was persuading the old man to drink his juice when he heard the front-door bell. 3. Who persuaded the old man to take up art?

Переведите предложения:

1. Они уговаривали нас побыть в Париже еще несколько дней. 2. Друзья уговорили меня выставить картину на этой выставке. 3. Уговорите его отказаться от этой идеи. 4. Все уговаривали его заняться музыкой. 5. Они уговаривали меня не критиковать статью. 6. Он сказал, что давно уже уговаривает Ричардсов не уезжать. 7. Она сказала, что не сможет уговорить Майкла поехать за город в субботу, если будет какой-нибудь футбольный матч. 8. Сначала я думал, что не смогу уговорить его бросить эту работу. 9. Вы пойдете на выставку? — Да, он уговорил меня пойти.

3

**How did he take the news/the information, etc.?
He took it easy/well/badly/calmly, etc.**

Составьте вопросы и ответьте на них:

How did	he she they	take	the news the information the fact that... his words your suggestion
He/She/They, etc.		took it easy took it well took it badly took it calmly took it seriously was/were embarrassed was/were disappointed was/were pleased was/were ashamed got frightened got offended	
It		made him angry made him laugh	

Переведите предложения:

1. Никто не знал, как он отнесся к вашему предложению.
2. Она спросила, какое впечатление это произвело на него.
3. Как она реагировала на ваши слова?
4. Она отнеслась к этому серьезно.
5. Это на него очень сильно подействовало (он очень расстроился).
6. Это не расстроило его (он не расстроился, услышав об этом).
7. Я не думал, что эти новости так сильно на него подействуют.
8. Он сказал, что никогда не будет мне ничего говорить, если я не буду относиться ко всему спокойно.

4

keep smth.
keep smb. from doing smth.
keep away from a person/a place/a thing
keep smb./smth. away from a person/a thing
keep calm/quiet/silent, etc.

1. Why couldn't Doctor Caswell keep Ellsworth from sending the picture to the Show?
2. What did Doctor Caswell sug-

gest to keep the old man from buying things? 3. What did the doctor suggest to keep the old man away from his office? 4. Did Ellsworth realize that the doctor wanted him to keep away from his office? 5. Why was Doctor Caswell the only person who managed to keep calm hearing that Ellsworth's picture had been awarded a prize?



"Keep calm. There is nothing like patience."

Измените предложения, заменив выделенные слова:

1. Keep **matches** away from children. 2. He told me to keep away from **the man**. 3. What kept you from **coming in time**? 4. Who kept him from **joining the expedition**? 5. Keep **silent**, will you? 6. If you keep **butter** too long, it will go bad. 7. They made a fire to keep **wolves** away.

Внимание! Сочетания с глаголом **keep** часто переводятся на русский язык глаголом в отрицательной форме. Например:

Keep away

Не подходите; Не приближайтесь; Не подъезжайте

Keep off the grass.

По траве не ходить.

Keep out of it.

Не вмешивайтесь в это.

Keep him from speaking at the conference.

Не разрешайте ему выступать на конференции.

Переведите предложения:

1. Держитесь подальше от таких людей. 2. Удержите его от покупки машины. 3. Держите спички подальше от детей. 4. Не подпускайте собаку к ребенку. 5. Сделайте так, чтобы он не

вмешивался в их дела. 6. Не мешайте ему делать покупки. 7. Дождь помешал нам поехать в город. 8. Скажите, чтобы он держался подальше от этого места. 9. Он спросил, что помешало мне приехать. 10. Доктор понимал, что Элсворт будет чувствовать себя плохо, если не удерживать его от покупки бесполезных вещей.

5

interfere	
interfere with	{ people smb.'s work smb.'s plans smb.'s rest, etc.
interfere in	{ a conversation smb.'s affairs smb.'s work, etc.

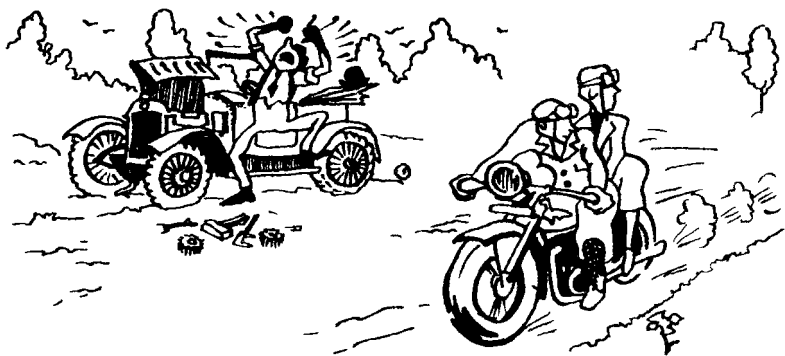
1. You don't like it when people interfere in your private affairs, do you? 2. It interferes with my work.

Заполните пропуски предлогами *in* или *with*:

1. I hope nothing will interfere... your plans. 2. Never interfere... other people's affairs. 3. What made you interfere... the conversation? 4. Do not interfere... him. 5. What interferes... your studies? 6. He doesn't interfere in the affairs of his neighbours.

Переведите предложения:

1. Не вмешивайтесь в дела своих соседей. 2. Люди любят вмешиваться в дела своих родственников. 3. Что мешает вашей работе? 4. Почему доктор не вмешался и не удержал Элсворта от посылки картины на выставку? 5. Доктор понимал, что он все испортит, если вмешается. 6. Почему ему пришлось вмешаться?



"Let's not interfere with him."

6

order smb. to do smth.

order that	{	smb. should do smth.
		smth. should be done

1. Why couldn't the doctor order the old man not to send the picture to the Show? 2. Did the doctor suggest or did he order that the old man should take up art?

Внимание! В отличие от русского глагола **приказывать**, английский глагол **order**, если он употребляется с инфинитивом, обязательно требует дополнения, обозначающего лицо. Например:

Он приказал остаться.

He ordered us/them/him/everybody, etc. to stay.

Если по ситуации неясно, к кому относится приказание, при переводе следует использовать глагол в страдательном залоге. Например:

Он приказал допросить пленного.

{	He ordered that the prisoner should be interrogated.
	He ordered the prisoner to be interrogated.

Переведите предложения:

1. Доктор не мог приказать старику не посылать картину на выставку. 2. Кто приказал вам объявить об этом? 3. Он приказал объявить об этом. 4. Кто велел разорвать письмо? 5. Кто отдал приказ выбросить документы (*бумаги*)? 6. Он спросил, кто приказал сделать это. 7. Кто приказал вам делать такую трудную работу?

suggest

 { a plan
 an idea, etc.

suggest smth. (to smb.)

suggest that smb. should do smth.

1. Who suggested that Ellsworth should take up art? 2. Was the doctor's suggestion accepted? 3. Why did Ellsworth suggest that the teacher should come more often?

Составьте предложения:

One of my friends A friend of hers Uncle John Mr Fox	suggests that suggested that	we should hang the painting in the living-room we should meet some time next week we should not tear up the documents we should take the five o'clock train something should be done about it they should let us know the man should be punished
---	---------------------------------	---

Внимание! Глагол **suggest** (так же как и глаголы **explain, dictate, prove, etc.**) не может употребляться в страдательном залоге при подлежащем, выражающем лицо/лица. Сравните:

Нам был предложен план.

A plan was suggested to us.

Правило было продиктовано студентам.

The rule was dictated to the students.

Этот факт был доказан всем.

The fact was proved to everybody.

Следовательно, нельзя говорить: *We were suggested a plan. *The students were dictated the rule. *The committee was proved the fact, etc.

Безличные русские предложения с глаголом-сказуемым **предлагать** переводятся на английский язык сложноподчиненными предложениями с вводным **it**. Например:

Мне предложили сделать доклад.

It was suggested that I should make a report.

Заполните пропуски глаголами *offer* или *suggest*:

1. Mr. Ford... me a cigarette.
2. One of my friends... to get tickets to the stadium, as he had nothing to do that afternoon.
3. Who... that the question should be discussed immediately?
4. The shop assistant said that he couldn't... us anything else.
5. Martin... that I should show him my collection of pictures.
6. "Let's go to the picture gallery," somebody...
7. "You have... a very interesting plan," said Mr. Thompson.
8. I am grateful to you for the help you are... me.

Переведите предложения, употребляя глаголы *suggest* и *offer*:

1. Мы предложили ему написать рецензию на книгу.
2. Он предложил оставить эту тему (*прекратить разговор на эту тему*).
3. Кто предложил вам прочесть эту книгу?
4. Она предложила помочь нам, но мы знали, что она очень занята, и отказались принять ее помощь.
5. Он был свободен в тот вечер и предложил достать билеты.
6. Доктор предложил пациенту носить очки.
7. Преподаватель предложил студентам сначала прочесть еще несколько книг этого автора.
8. Преподаватель предложил студентам прочесть еще несколько книг о современной Англии.
9. Мне предложили сказать об этом на завтрашней конференции.
10. Вопрос обсуждался в течение полутора часов, прежде чем она сделала это предложение.

Передайте в косвенной речи содержание следующих высказываний:

Model He said (to me), "(Don't) throw away the papers."
He suggested that I should (not) throw away the papers.

1. Doctor Caswell said, "Take up art."
2. Mr. Parker said, "Let us know when you return."
3. Somebody said to the speaker, "Keep to the point."
4. Nick said, "Let's go up and change."
5. He said to us, "Don't draw anybody's attention to this fact."
6. "Display the picture," she said to the painter.

8

the way smb. does smth.

1. I like the way he works.
2. I don't like the way you did the job.
3. I didn't like the way he looked at me.

Составьте предложения:

I like the way I don't like the way What's wrong about the way	William Albert you	does things put it behaved argued announced it
--	--------------------------	--

9

go get run rush come fall move fly	} out	out	throw push pull	} smb./smth. out
---	-------	-----	-----------------------	------------------

1. The door was locked and we couldn't get out. 2. He heard a noise outside and rushed out. 3. It's raining. I don't want to go out. 4. Why did the customer rush out? 5. Why didn't the old man throw the art student out? 6. Pull the drawer out.

Переведите предложения:

1. Он услышал шум и выбежал посмотреть, что случилось. 2. Выдвиньте ящик. 3. Я не могу выйти, дверь заперта. 4. Я видел, как он бросился вон из комнаты. 5. Он сказал, что мы не сможем выйти, если дверь будет заперта. 6. Он сказал, что птица не вылетит, даже если он откроет окно.

10

apologize apologize to smb. (for smth./doing smth.)
--

1. You always apologize if you know you were not fair, don't you? 2. What do you say if you want to apologize for interrupting people? 3. What do you say to apologize for coming late? 4. What do you say to apologize for being impolite?

Передайте в косвенной речи содержание следующих высказываний:

Model: He said (to me), "Excuse my being so curious."
He apologized (to me) for being so curious.

1. Eve said to us, "Excuse my being late." 2. Edith said to me, "Excuse my interrupting you." 3. He said, "Excuse my interfering in the conversation." 4. He said to Agatha, "Excuse me for what I've said." 5. Eve said to her uncle, "Excuse my being so rude." 6. The man said, "Excuse my disturbing you." 7. The girl said, "Pardon my spelling." 8. The boy said, "Excuse my pronunciation."

Переведите предложения:

1. Я извинился перед ней за опоздание. 2. Он извинился перед нами за то, что вмешался в наш разговор. 3. Мальчик извинился передо мной за свое поведение. 4. Сначала попросите прощения у отца.

11

What's wrong with...?
Is anything wrong with...?
Something is wrong with...
Nothing is wrong with...

1. "Is anything wrong with your car?" "I'm afraid so."
"What's wrong with it?" "I don't know." 2. Nothing is wrong with the lift.

Передайте в косвенной речи содержание следующих высказываний. Начиная с предложений *Norman said that... Norman asked...*

1. Something is wrong with the car. 2. Something is wrong with the bicycle. 3. Nothing is wrong with the watch. 4. Is anything wrong with the telephone? 5. What's wrong with the car? 6. What's wrong with the TV set?

Переведите предложения:

1. Что с вашей машиной? — С ней что-то не в порядке.
2. С лифтом что-нибудь случилось? — Нет, с ним ничего не случилось. Он в порядке. 3. В телевизоре какие-то неполадки.
4. Что-то случилось с моими часами. — Что с ними случилось? — Не знаю, они остановились.

		aside	
step stand move	}	aside	put
			push
			take
		} smth. aside	
		draw	
		} smb. aside	

1. I couldn't see what was written on the notice-board and asked him to step aside. 2. He stood aside and I could read the announcement. 3. He took me aside and told me about what had happened. 4. He pushed me aside and ran past. 5. Ellsworth put aside the brush and looked at the picture.

Переведите предложения:

1. Он отвел меня в сторону и спросил, что случилось. 2. Элсворт отложил кисть в сторону и взглянул на картину. 3. Отойдите, я не вижу, что написано на доске объявлений. 4. Сначала отодвиньте в сторону стол. 5. Он сказал, что не видит, что написано на доске, и попросил нас отойти в сторону. 6. Я сказал, что мы не сможем повесить картину, если не отодвинем шкаф.

draw smb.'s attention to smb./smth.

1. To draw the customer's attention to the picture Miss Martha hung it right above the counter. 2. Doctor Caswell drew Ellsworth's attention to the fact that going on with his work was bad for his health.

Внимание! Различайте словосочетания:

pay attention to smb./smth.

attract smb.'s attention

draw smb.'s attention to smb./smth.

Например:

The man drew our attention to a small picture.

Этот человек обратил наше внимание на небольшую картину (заставил нас посмотреть на нее).

The man attracted our attention.

Этот человек привлек наше внимание (мы заметили его).

The man paid attention to a small picture.

Этот человек обратил внимание на небольшую картину (заметил ее).

Заполните пропуски глаголами *draw*, *pay* или *attract*:

1. The noise outside... the customer's attention. 2. He... our attention to the way the book was criticized. 3. The customer didn't... any attention to Miss Martha. 4. What... your attention? 5. Try to leave without... anybody's attention. 6. Why did he... your attention to the title of the article? 7. Ellsworth's picture... everybody's attention.

Переведите предложения:

1. Сначала я не обратил внимания на его слова. 2. Он обратил наше внимание на то, как написано предисловие. 3. Что привлекло ваше внимание? 4. Картина Элсворта привлекла всеобщее внимание.

14

**dream of smth.
dream of doing smth.**

1. Which prize did every artist in the USA dream of winning? 2. What do boys usually dream of? 3. What did Miss Martha dream of?

Переведите предложения:

1. Он мечтал стать летчиком. 2. О чем вы мечтали, когда были ребенком? 3. Мартин Иден (Martin Eden) мечтал стать писателем. 4. Сначала я даже и не мечтал об этом. 5. Фрэнк Свейн мечтал стать художником. 6. Я давно мечтаю поехать в Южную Америку.

15

**give smth. up
give up doing smth.**

1. When did the customer have to give up the idea of getting a prize? 2. Do you think Miss Martha gave up the idea of getting married? 3. Did the old man give up buying things? 4. Why do you think the old man did not give up taking lessons after his picture was exhibited? 5. You used to play the piano. Why have you given it up? 6. Is it easy or difficult to give up smoking? 7. Have you given up the idea of studying German or are you still taking lessons?

Внимание! Give up doing smth. значит *отказаться от мысли продолжать делать что-л.; прекратить делать то, что уже делал*. Например:

He gave up the job he had been doing for quite a time.

Refuse to do smth. значит *отказаться приступить к чему-л., не начинать делать что-л.* Например:

He was offered a good job but he refused it.

Заполните пропуски глаголами *give up* или *refuse*:

1. We've been using this method for quite a time and we are not going to... 2. Doctors never... to help the sick. 3. Did Doctor Caswell... treating Ellsworth after what had happened? 4. I've been playing tennis for about ten years and I'm not going to... 5. The party was really very enjoyable. Aren't you sorry that you... to come? 6. Did the painter... the idea of winning the prize? 7. The boy didn't... the idea of becoming a pilot. 8. Jane... to take part in our amateur concert. Isn't it a pity? 9. I'll have to... the job I'm doing. I hate it. 10. I'll... the job they're offering me. It doesn't suit me at all. 11. Mabel... to stay for dinner.

Переведите предложения:

1. Вам следует бросить курить. 2. М-р Джонсон отказался обсуждать этот вопрос. 3. Мы пригласили его к себе на воскресенье, но он отказался прийти. 4. Мэри хотела стать художницей, но оставила эту мысль. 5. Дик отказался от мысли стать писателем. 6. Я спросил, почему он отказался от денег, которые ему предложили. 7. Почему она отказалась извиниться перед Джорджем? 8. Как вы думаете, отказался ли доктор Кэзвел лечить старика после того, как тот получил премию? 9. Доктор понимал, почему Фрэнк Свейн не отказался давать уроки Элсворту, когда увидел, что у старика нет способностей к рисованию. 10. Она сказала, что обидится, если мы откажемся прийти.

Section 4. ADDITIONAL TEXTS

Запомните диалоги. Выучите слова:

DISCUSSING BEHAVIOUR AND CHARACTER

I

“Have you read the story *Art for Heart's Sake*? About a certain Ellsworth, a **stubborn** old man who had to be kept from buying things but who **deceived** everybody **in the end**?”

“Now you’ve mentioned it I remember... It’s a funny story. Who is it by?”

“I don’t remember. I’ve a bad memory for names. You don’t know it either, do you?”

“No idea.”

“Look it up when we come home or **remind** me to do it.”

“All right. But back to Ellsworth... You know I liked the old man. What **a joke he played on** everybody!”

“I liked him too.”

“What did you like about him?”

“The way he **made a fool of** everybody.”

“The way you put it!”

“What’s wrong about my putting it like that?”

“You should have said ‘He outwitted¹ everybody’ ”

“It makes no difference. The matter is that he was clever and had **a sense of humour**, though I agree that he was not very **easy to deal with.**”

“No, he wasn’t. **There is no denying it.** And Doctor Caswell knew it. Poor doctor! The way the old man **treated** him! He didn’t **respect** him and **ignored** his advice.”

“I don’t agree with you here. I can’t say that the old man treated Doctor Caswell badly or didn’t respect him. Only it seems to me that Doctor Caswell **overestimated** his **abilities.** Perhaps he was a good doctor, **competent** and **efficient**, but Ellsworth wasn’t an ordinary case.”

“So what? I mean to say that the old man wasn’t so **naive** and simple as it seemed to Doctor Caswell.”

“Still I’m sorry for Doctor Caswell. Though it wasn’t easy to deal with Ellsworth, the doctor was always calm and polite. And **obliging**, too. He found a student who could teach Ellsworth drawing.”

“Yes, of course. **That reminds me...** I’ve got to be at the exhibition of Japanese art at three. I must be going, **otherwise** I’ll be late.”

“That’s all right. See you.”

“Bye-bye.”

II

“What do you think of your new **colleague**? What kind of person is he?”

“**The right man** for the job, **experienced** and **pleasant** to deal with.”

III

“Why wouldn’t you like to work with young Donaldson?”

“He’s **incompetent** and **inefficient**. Has no **experience** at all. He’ll do everything **in the wrong way**. Besides he’s too **fussy**.”

“**In that case** I’ll put somebody else on the job.”

IV

“You’ll be working with old Brown. He’ll help you with the job.”

“**That makes all the difference**. Unlike my **assistant** he is competent and efficient.”

V

“Peter is late.”

“**It’s like him**. He always keeps people waiting.”

VI

“Barbara is late.”

“**It’s unlike her**. She’s always **punctual**.”

VII

“You’ve forgotten the name of the manager again.”

“I’m afraid I have.”

“Well, it’s like you. You’ve always been **absent-minded** and **forgetful**. Didn’t I tell you **it’s bad manners** not to know the names of the people you’ve got to deal with?”

VIII

“Every nation has a reputation of some kind. **For instance** everybody believes that the French are **light-minded** and the Germans are **punctual**.”

“What kind of people are the English?”

“They say that unlike the Americans, the English are cold, **reserved** and **conservative**.”

“That isn’t always true.”

“Of course not. But we are talking about the **reputation** they have.”

stubborn	упрямый
deceive smb.	обманывать кого-л.
in the end	в конце концов, в итоге, в конечном счете
Now you've mentioned it I remember.	Теперь я вспоминаю.
look smth. up (in a reference book/a dictionary, etc.)	наводить справки о чем-л. (в справочнике/словаре и т. п.)
remind smb. to do smth.	напомнить кому-л. сделать что-л.
play a joke on smb.	сыграть шутку с кем-л.
make a fool of smb.	одурачивать кого-л.
The way you put it!	Как вы выражаетесь!
It makes no difference.	Какая разница?; Это не имеет никакого значения; Это дела не меняет.
a sense of humour	чувство юмора
deal with smb./smth.	иметь дело с кем-л./чем-л.
He is easy/pleasant, etc. to deal with.	С ним легко/приятно и т. п. иметь дело.
There is no denying it.	Этого нельзя отрицать.
treat smb. cruelly/well, etc.	обращаться с кем-л. жестоко/хорошо и т. п.
respect smb./smth.	уважать кого-л./что-л.
ignore smb./smth.	игнорировать кого-л./что-л.
overestimate smb./smth. abilities	переоценивать кого-л./что-л. способности
(in)competent	(не)компетентный
(in)efficient	(плохой) хороший (<i>о работнике</i>); (не)деловой, (не)энергичный
still	и тем не менее; всё же; однако
obliging	услужливый, любезный
That reminds me...	Да, кстати...
otherwise	иначе; а то; в противном случае
the right person/job, etc.	подходящий человек; подходящая работа и т. п.

(in)experienced	(не)опытный
experience	(жизненный) опыт
pleasant	приятный, доставляющий удовольствие
not... at all	совсем не...; совершенно не...
do smth. in the wrong/right way	делать что-л. неправильно/ правильно
fussy	суетливый, беспокойный
In that case...	В таком случае...
That makes all the difference.	Это меняет дело; Это сов- сем другое дело.
unlike smb.	в отличие от кого-л.
It's (un)like him.	Это на него (не)похоже.
absent-minded	рассеянный
It's bad manners.	Это признак дурного воспи- тания; Это не принято.
for instance	например
light-minded	легкомысленный
reserved	сдержанный

Section 5. GUIDED TALK

(Homework)

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные слова или словосочетания:

1. **It's easy to deal with people who are...** (cheerful; honest; polite; frank; fussy; efficient; rude; impatient; suspicious; foolish; cruel; obliging; unfair; stubborn; selfish).

2. **I hate it when people...** (interrupt others; are not punctual; are too curious; interfere in other people's affairs; are not serious about their work).

3. **I think that he is the right man for the job because he's...** (lazy; efficient; hardworking; disciplined; absent-minded; capable; careless; attentive; impatient; clever; well-read; stubborn; well-educated; sociable).

4. **When you come to know him better, you'll see that he's...** (clever; selfish; naive; difficult to deal with; absent-minded and forgetful; fussy; stubborn; well-read; well-educated).

5. **He...** (has a sense of humour; is sociable; is very kind and understanding; is polite; is attentive; is always careful; is always cheerful; is frank; is not fussy; is always punctual; always does what he promises; never lies). **And I like it about him.**

6. **He...** (always interferes in other people's affairs; is boastful; is selfish; thinks too much of himself; is very careless; stops at nothing when he wants to get something; is very rude; is too bold). **And I don't like it about him.**

7. **You overestimate him. He's not so...** (brave; well-read; punctual; hardworking; disciplined; capable) **as you think.**

8. **You underestimate him. He's not so...** (naive; foolish; simple; weak; helpless) **as you think.**

9. **I like/don't like the way she...** (treats her friends; speaks; sings).

10. **We liked/didn't like the way he...** (said it; announced it; arranged everything).

II. Закончите предложения:

1. Miss Martha thought that the customer was... 2. The customer thought that Miss Martha was... 3. Ellsworth was not easy to deal with because... 4. Frank Swain agreed to teach Ellsworth though he knew that the old man was... 5. I'm sure you tell your son to be... 6. I know you don't like it when people... 7. Of course you don't like people who are... 8. I'm sure you like to deal with people who are...

Section 6. TALK

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What kind of people do you like dealing with?
2. What kind of people do you hate dealing with?
3. What kind of person is your new colleague? Is he the right man for the job? Why do you think so?
4. What kind of people do you like working with?
5. What kind of people do you like resting with?
6. What kind of people do you prefer travelling with?
7. What kind of person is your neighbour?

Ц. Выполните следующие задания:

1. Рекомендую на работу человека, которого вы хорошо знаете, расскажите о нем.
2. Пожалуйтесь приятелю на своего соседа, с которым вы не ладите.
3. Расспросите приятеля о его новом сослуживце.
4. Опишите характер любого положительного и отрицательного литературного персонажа.

Section 7. REVIEW

I. а) Ответьте на вопросы:

1. If you must stay away from work who do you ask for permission? What may happen if you stay away from work without your chief's permission?

2. Why don't you like it when you are interrupted? Is it polite or impolite to interrupt others when they are speaking? If you interrupt others, what should you do?

3. I know that you are good at drawing, aren't you? What picture are you painting now? How long have you been painting it? I don't think you will be ashamed to display it. At what show will you display it? Will you be pleased if you get a prize? Do you dream of winning a prize?

б) Ответьте на вопросы, используя лексику этого урока:

1. Why didn't Miss Martha ask the customer for permission to add butter to his stale bread?

2. Why was the customer angry with Miss Martha? Was Miss Martha sorry that she had interfered with the customer's plan? Did she try to explain anything to the customer? Did she apologize to the customer for what she had done?

3. Did Miss Martha manage to prove to the customer that she had meant well? Why not?

II. а) Ответьте на вопросы. Следите за правильностью употребления глагольных форм:

1. What did Koppel usually hold in his hand when he came into Ellsworth's study?

2. Koppel hid the brush in the end. Where did he hide it?

3. What did every American artist dream of?

4. Did Doctor Caswell keep or break his promise to bring round an art student?

б) Ответьте на вопросы. Следите за правильностью употребления временных глагольных форм:

1. Are they still arguing? How long have they been arguing? Were they arguing when you came? How long had they been arguing when you came?

2. The boy dreams of becoming a sailor, doesn't he? Since when has he been dreaming of becoming a sailor? Was he dreaming of it when he was at school? How long had he been studying at school when he told you about it?

3. When was the news announced? Had it been announced or was it being announced when you entered?

III. а) Пропущены предлоги. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. The old man was... pretty good health for his age. 2. The old man hated it when anybody interfered... his affairs. 3. You should apologize... her... what you said. 4. What's wrong... the picture? 5. I've never said I'm good... cooking. 6. What can you see... the picture? 7. He dreams... becoming rich. 8. Do not mention... this name... his presence. 9. Who heard him announce... it? 10. You'll never be able to prove... me that he is a capable student. 11. first everybody thought that the old man was joking. 12. The vase was painted... brown. 13. Why didn't he obey... your orders? 14. All his transactions ended... failure. 15. Try to keep John... going on the expedition. 16. I do not like the way he treats... his colleagues. 17. What did you agree on... the end?

Ключ: 1. in; 2. in; 3. to; for; 4. with; 5. at; 6. in; 7. of; 8. in; 9. to; 10. to; 11. at; 12. -; 13. -; 14. in; 15. from; 16. -; 17. in.

б) Пропущены артикли. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. The expedition ended in... failure. 2. He asked for... permission to leave. 3. She was given... permission to stay away from work. 4. Koppel thought of hiding... brush. 5. Doctor Caswell said that he knew... student from... art school who could give... lessons to the old man.

Ключ: 1. the; 2. -; 3. -; 4. the; 5. a; an;

IV. Переведите предложения:

1. Она давно мечтает стать актрисой. 2. Когда Коппел вошел и извинился за то, что прерывает урок, урок продолжался уже больше часа. 3. Он сказал, чтобы я не вмешивался в его дела. 4. Кто-нибудь из вас слышал, как он предлагал старику заняться рисованием? 5. Если мальчик поступит так, не попросив у вас разрешения, я накажу его. 6. Он сказал, что, если мы будем с ним спорить, он постарается держаться от нас подальше. 7. Он поинтересовался, кто приказал объявить об этом на завтрашней конференции. 8. Докажите ему, что его картина очень хорошая. 9. Он предложил нам связаться с директором. 10. Я настаиваю, чтобы вы извинились перед нею за то, что были несправедливы. 11. Если вы не обратите его внимания на этот факт, он не заметит, что что-то не в порядке. 12. Не разрешайте ему приближаться к реке. 13. Удержите его от выступления на этом митинге. 14. Мне не понравилось, как он это сказал. 15. Не отказывайтесь от этой работы, я уверен, она вам понравится. 16. Он сказал, что, если мы не сдержим обещания и упомянем об этом факте, ему придется отказаться от работы, которой он занимается уже много лет. 17. Кто велел вам выкрасить стены в желтый цвет? 18. Я уверен, что он выполнит свой долг.

Section 8 COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

I. Переведите предложения. Скажите, от каких корней образованы выделенные слова:

1. No **persuasion** could make him do what he didn't want to. 2. He was reading a **medical** journal. 3. The boy was punished for **disobedience**. 4. How did you dare to **disobey** me? 5. Frank Swain was a **promising** student. 6. You deserve the **punishment**. 7. His **incompetence** and **inefficiency** get on my nerves. 8. Do not make a **fuss** over it. 9. What **arrangements** did Ellsworth make with Frank Swain? 10. He spoke **apologetically**. 11. She apologized for the **interruption**. 12. What you said is most **disappointing**.

II. Переведите предложения, не пользуясь словарем. Известные вам слова употреблены в этом упражнении в других значениях или словосочетаниях:

1. I'm sure he's **holding** back some information. 2. **Hold** your tongue. 3. The train was **held up** by the storm. 4. Will the

bag **hold** all your things? 5. I hope the weather will **hold**. 6. There is a lot of **interference** on my radio. 7. The temperature **dropped**. 8. Bombs were **dropped** on the town. 9. Please **drop** the letters in the nearest pillar-box. 10. **Keep** (to the) right. 11. He **proved** a good engineer. 12. **Deception** plays an important part in any military operation. 13. The article **deals with** the situation in Egypt. 14. You've no **sense of time**. More than five hours have passed. 15. The author **treats** the problem differently. 16. **Keep in touch** with Roger. 17. Don't **drop** your cigarette ash on the carpet, use an ash-tray. 18. Unlike the **fashion show** the **flower show** was beautiful. 19. I **accept** your apologies. 20. **Arrange** for a car to take them to the Airport. 21. As usual he was **pleased** with himself. 22. **Drop** the coin in the slot¹.

III. Переведите предложения, не пользуясь словарем. Назовите слова, омонимичные выделенным:

1. A few **drops** of rain fell on the ground. 2. There isn't a **drop** of water left in the glass. 3. He **wronged** me when he said that I was a liar. 4. No **mention** was made of these facts. 5. He **brushed** aside all my suggestions. 6. I need green **paint**. 7. I'll do anything to **oblige** you. 8. I was afraid to **anger** you. 9. You should **take steps** immediately. 10. I **sense** danger.

¹ прорезь; щель автомата

ENCOURAGEMENT. SYMPATHY. REGRET

V O C A B U L A R Y

Don't get upset (about it).

Don't get discouraged.

Don't worry.

It can't be helped.

I'm sorry (for you/them, etc.).

Too bad.

I sympathize with you.

**Tell her/him, etc. she/he,
etc. has my sympathies.**

Take it easy.

Everything will be all right.

Let's hope for the best.

You'll get over it.

Cheer up!

Pull yourself together.

Could I help you in any way?

Good girl/boy! }

Good for you! }

Good!

Go ahead!

Не расстраивайтесь (из-за этого); Не переживайте.

Не падайте духом; Не опускайте руки; Боритесь.

Не беспокойтесь; Не волнуйтесь.

Ничего не поделаешь.

Я сожалею/сочувствую (вам/им и т. п.).

Очень плохо; Ничего хорошего; Очень жаль.

Я вам сочувствую.

Скажите, что я ему/ей и т. п. сочувствую.

Не обращайтесь внимания; Не принимайте это близко к сердцу; Смотрите на все проще/спокойнее.

Все будет в порядке.

Будем надеяться на лучшее.

Все пройдет; Все забудется.

Не унывайте!; Бодрее!

Возьмите себя в руки.

Могу я вам чем-нибудь помочь?

Молодец!

Хорошо!

Продолжайте!; Действуйте!;

Вперед!

DIALOGUES

1. "All this is much more serious than you think."
"Don't worry. Everything will be all right."
2. "They've made such a fool of me!"
"Take it easy."
3. "My secretary's torn up an important document."
"Too bad. Anyway it can't be helped now."
4. "I'm through with the job."
"Good for you."
5. "That's not the point."
"Please don't interrupt me. Let me finish."
"Sorry. Go ahead."
6. "I've been learning to drive for months and still I'm so bad at it. I'll never be able to drive a car."
"Don't get discouraged. It takes time."

EXERCISES

I. Ободрите собеседника, выбрав подходящую реплику-реакцию:

Don't worry.

Don't get upset about it.

Take it easy.

Let's hope for the best.

Everything will be all right.

Don't get discouraged.

1. She didn't keep her promise. 2. Just think, that boy's been deceiving us all the time and we didn't even suspect it. 3. I don't like the way he's treating his colleagues. 4. I'm afraid she'll do everything in the wrong way. 5. I've been told they haven't put me on the waiting list. 6. I'm worried about my daughter's health. 7. The child's getting so stubborn. 8. The information I gave him is all wrong. I'm afraid I'll get him into trouble. 9. Things are going from bad to worse. I really don't know what to do. 10. She is so fussy. She's getting pretty hard to deal with. 11. I've become absent-minded and forgetful.

II. Выражая одобрение или поощрение, используйте одну из предлагаемых реплик:

Good!

Good for you/him, etc.!

Go ahead!

1. I've won first prize. 2. Are you following me? 3. I've persuaded Mr Red to take the job. He's an experienced engineer. 4. I am through with the job at last. 5. He always keeps his promise, I must say that for him. 6. I'd like to add a few words.

III. Выразите сочувствие или сожаление:

I'm sorry.

Could I help you in any way?

I'm sorry for you/him, etc.

It can't be helped.

Too bad.

1. It's a pity we didn't arrange to meet earlier. 2. They've played such a dirty joke on the old man. 3. I forgot to remind her to come tomorrow night. 4. My father-in-law fell down and hurt his leg. 5. "What's the matter?" "I've lost my pass." 6. She always interferes in other people's affairs. 7. You know my painting's been spoilt. 8. Val is disappointed. He did not win any prize.

IV. Переведите реплики, на которые можно прореагировать следующими фразами:

1. Tell her I'm sorry. 2. You'll get over it. 3. Good for you. 4. Cheer up! 5. I sympathize with you. 6. Pull yourself together. 7. Don't get discouraged.

V. Переведите предложения:

1. Не беспокойтесь, я уверен, что все будет хорошо. 2. Мы опоздали на поезд. — Ну, ничего не поделаешь. Придется подождать. 3. Боюсь, что он обиделся. — Не расстраивайтесь из-за этого. Вы же не виноваты. 4. Говорят, старик чувствует себя очень плохо. — Да? Ну, будем надеяться на лучшее. 5. Извините, я забыл принести ваш журнал. — Очень жаль. Он мне нужен. 6. Не знаю, почему он на меня сердится. — Не обращайтесь внимания. (Не принимайте это близко к сердцу.) 7. Я вам сочувствую. 8. Говорят, Роберт написал замечательную картину. — Молодец! 9. У вас так много дел. Не мог бы я вам чем-нибудь помочь? 10. Я выполнил всю работу. — Хорошо! 11. Продолжайте, пожалуйста. Мы вас слушаем. 12. Не беспокойтесь. Все будет в порядке. — Будем надеяться на лучшее.

THE VERB. THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

СОСЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ НАКЛОНЕНИЕ

§ 1. Наклонение — грамматическая категория глагола, выражающая отношение между содержанием высказывания и действительностью.

Обозначаемое глаголом действие может мыслиться как реальный факт (*изъявительное наклонение*), как действие, совершаемое по просьбе, приказанию, совету (*повелительное наклонение*) или как не соответствующее действительности, а только возможное или желаемое действие, которое может или могло бы совершиться при определенных условиях (*сослагательное наклонение*).

Сослагательное наклонение в условных придаточных предложениях

§ 2. В английском языке существуют условные предложения четырех типов. В условных предложениях I типа используется изъявительное наклонение, в условных предложениях II, III и IV типов — сослагательное.

I type

If he finds out her address,
he will write her.

Если он узнает ее адрес, он ей напишет.

He said if he found out her
address, **he would write** her.

Он сказал, что, если он узнает ее адрес, он ей напишет.

Действие и условие совершения действия вполне реальны.

II mun

If he knew her address, he **would/could/might write** her.

If he were/I was here, we **would/could/might ask** him about it.

Если бы он (*сейчас*) знал ее адрес, он написал бы/смог бы написать/возможно, написал бы ей.

Если бы он (*сейчас*) был здесь, мы спросили бы/могли бы спросить/возможно, спросили бы его об этом.

Действие и условие совершения действия либо противостоят действительности, либо маловероятны. *И условие и следствие относятся к настоящему или будущему времени.* В придаточном предложении для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа употребляется форма сослагательного наклонения, внешне совпадающая с Past Indefinite¹ (глагол **to be** употребляется в форме **were** для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа или в форме **was** для лиц единственного числа); в главном предложении — **would/could/might + Indefinite Infinitive**.

III mun

If he had known her address, he **would/could/might have written** her.

Если бы он (*тогда*) знал ее адрес, он написал бы/смог бы написать/возможно, написал бы ей.

Действие и условие совершения действия абсолютно не реальны. Действие могло бы совершиться при определенных условиях, но не совершилось. *И условие, и следствие относятся к прошлому.* В придаточном предложении для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа употребляется форма сослагательного наклонения, внешне совпадающая с Past Perfect; в главном предложении — **would/could/might + Perfect Infinitive**.

¹ В русском языке наблюдается аналогичное явление: сослагательное наклонение по форме может совпадать с прошедшим временем, например: *Я хотел бы его увидеть* и *Я хотел его увидеть*.

Одно и то же русское предложение может соответствовать II или III типу условных предложений в английском языке, если не указано, к какому времени относится действие и время его совершения из контекста неясно.

Если бы он был недоволен,
мы бы это заметили.

If he were/was displeased
(now), we **would notice it**
(II *mun*).

If he had been displeased
(yesterday), we **would have**
noticed it (III *mun*).

IV *mun*

If I knew English, I would
have helped you with the
translation yesterday.

Если бы я знал английский
(вообще), то вчера я бы по-
мог вам сделать перевод.

If you had seen the film, we
could discuss it now.

Если бы вы (уже) видели этот
фильм, мы могли бы сейчас
его обсудить.

Условие и следствие (то есть придаточное и главное предложения) *относятся к разному времени* (одно к прошедшему, другое к будущему).

Таким образом, сочетание глаголов **would/could/might + Indefinite Infinitive** обозначает нереальное или маловероятное действие, относящееся к настоящему или будущему. Сочетание глаголов **would/could/might + Perfect Infinitive** используется для обозначения абсолютно нереального действия, относящегося к прошлому, то есть такого действия, которое уже не может совершиться.

§ 3. Условие и следствие могут быть не выражены, но только подразумеваться.

Why not ask him? He could
help us. (*If we asked him, he*
could help us.)

Почему не попросить его?
Он мог бы нам помочь.

Why didn't you ask him? He
could have helped you. (*If*
you had asked him, he could
have helped you.)

Почему вы не обратились к
нему? Он мог бы вам по-
мочь.

If he were here! (*If he were here, he could help us/we could ask him.*)

Если бы он был здесь!

§ 4. В условных предложениях II типа, относящихся к будущему, иногда употребляется форма сослагательного наклонения с глаголом **should** для всех лиц.

If you **should** see him, tell him everything. Если случится так/Случись так, что вы его увидите, расскажите ему все.

Эта форма передает меньшую степень вероятности действия придаточного предложения.

§ 5. В условных предложениях II и III типов при наличии глаголов **have, should, be** в придаточных предложениях союз **if** может быть опущен, но при этом изменяется порядок слов (сказуемое или часть его предшествует подлежащему).

Had I time, I would help you. (*If I had time...*) Если бы у меня было время, я бы вам помог.

Were he older, he would understand it. (*If he were older...*) Если бы он был старше, он бы это понял.

Had I **known** about it (*If I had known about it...*), I would not have mentioned the fact. Если бы я знал об этом (*раньше*), я бы не упомянул этот факт.

Should you see him (*If you should see him...*), tell him everything. Если случится так/Случись так, что вы его увидите, расскажите ему все.

Разговорный вариант приведен в скобках.

§ 6. В письменной речи в условных предложениях III типа (реже — II) вместо придаточного предложения может употребляться оборот **but for + существительное или местоимение**.

But for the rain we would have joined you. Если бы не дождь, мы бы (*тогда*) к вам присоединились.

Оборот с **but for** соответствует по значению придаточному предложению, вводимому оборотом **If it were not for...** (*II тип*) или **If it had not been for...** (*III тип*).

But for the rain we would have joined you (*письм.*).

If it had not been for the rain, we would have joined you (*разговорн.*).

Сослагательное наклонение в дополнительных придаточных предложениях

§ 7. Сослагательное наклонение употребляется в дополнительных придаточных предложениях после глаголов **insist, suggest, demand, order, propose** и др. Действие в таких придаточных предложениях мыслится как возможное, желаемое или необходимое. В придаточных предложениях употребляется **should + Infinitive** для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа.

Everybody insisted that the presentation **should start** earlier.

Все настаивали на том, чтобы презентация началась раньше.

He demands that the question **should be discussed** today.

Он требует, чтобы вопрос обсудили сегодня.

В предложениях такого типа также употребляется форма сослагательного наклонения, совпадающая с инфинитивом без частицы **to** (для всех лиц).

Everybody insisted that the meeting start earlier.

Все настаивали на том, чтобы собрание началось раньше.

Mr Johnson demanded that the question be discussed at once.

М-р Джонсон потребовал, чтобы этот вопрос обсудили немедленно.

Форма без **should** употребляется главным образом в официальном стиле речи.

§ 8. Сослагательное наклонение употребляется в дополнительных придаточных предложениях после глагола **wish**. Такие предложения могут относиться как к настоящему и будущему, так и к прошедшему времени.

I wish I **knew** Dutch.

Я хотел бы знать голландский язык; Жаль, что я не знаю голландского языка.

I wish he **were** here.

Хотелось бы (мне), чтобы он был сейчас здесь; Жаль, что его здесь нет.

I wish he **could help** us.

Хотелось бы, чтобы он мог нам помочь.

I wish you **had heard** it.

Жаль, что вы этого не слышали.

Сослагательное наклонение в обстоятельственных придаточных предложениях сравнения

§ 9. Сослагательное наклонение употребляется в обстоятельственных придаточных предложениях сравнения, вводимых союзами **as if** и **as though**.

He looked at me **as if he knew me/as if he did not know me/as if he were/was not acquainted with me.**

Он посмотрел на меня так, как будто знает меня/как будто не знаком со мной.

He passed by **as though he had not recognized me.**

Он прошел мимо, как будто не узнал меня.

Таким образом, сказуемое придаточного предложения, выраженное глаголом в сослагательном наклонении, может обозначать действие, совершаемое одновременно с действием главного предложения или предшествующее ему.

Одновременность

Предшествование

I wish I **were** not so busy.

I wish I **had not been** so busy yesterday.

He **looks** so pale as if he **were** ill.

He **looks** so pale as if he **had been** ill for a long time.

I **wished** I **were** not so busy.

I **wished** I **had kept** my promise.

He **looked** so pale as if he **were** ill.

He **looked** so pale as if he **had been ill** for a long time.

EXERCISES

I. Прочтите предложения. Следите за ударениями:

I would ,like it.

She might ,hate it.

They could ,make it.

He could have ,done so.

I would have ,proved it.

She might have ,spoil it.

She 'wouldn't have pre,vented it.

They 'couldn't have ,caught it.

They 'mightn't have ,missed it.

If 'Ann ,knew it, she'd ,help us.

If 'Jack ,read it, he'd ,like it.

We'd ,love it.

She'd ,miss you.

They'd ,say so.

They'd have ,lost it.

You'd have for ,gotten it.

I'd have re,membered it.

I 'wouldn't have in,sisted.

They 'wouldn't have been
dis,pleased.

If 'Pete had ,seen you, he'd
have ,told you.

If 'Jane had ,found them,
she'd have ,spoken to them.

II. Скажите, какой тип условных предложений вы употребили бы при переводе следующих предложений на английский язык:

1. Если он завтра придет, мы зайдем к вам вместе. 2. Если бы он завтра приехал, мы бы зашли к вам вместе. 3. Если бы он приехал вчера, мы бы зашли к вам вместе. 4. Если вы будете внимательнее, вы не будете делать таких ошибок. 5. Если бы он был внимательнее, он не делал бы таких ошибок. 6. Если бы он внимательнее слушал объяснение, он не сделал бы этой ошибки. 7. Если бы он был хорошим шофером, он не попал бы в аварию. 8. Если бы вы тогда извинились перед ним, вы бы сейчас не чувствовали себя так неловко. 9. Если бы я не был так занят, я бы с удовольствием принял ваше приглашение, но, к сожалению, у меня слишком много работы.

III. Переведите предложения. Назовите тип условных предложений:

1. If they offer us their help, we'll accept it. 2. I was sure that if George took part in the competition, he would win the prize. 3. If Walter insisted, I would join them tomorrow. 4. She said that if Harris insisted, she would join them. 5. If Dorothy were more polite, she would not behave like that. 6. If they

were here now, we'd speak to them. 7 She said that if they were here, she'd speak to them. 8. If he were here, he could help us. 9. If they were here, they might help us. 10. If I were you, I wouldn't treat the boy like that. 11. If I were you, I wouldn't have got offended. 12. If I had been in your place, I wouldn't have got offended. 13. If anything had been wrong with the car, they would have gone by train. 14. If he were not so absent-minded, he would not have forgotten it. 15. If the customer had taken part in the competition, he might have won it.

IV. Переведите предложения:

A. 1. Why didn't you ask me? I could have looked it up in the reference book. 2. It's a pity he didn't come. Everybody would have been glad. 3. If it were summer now! 4. It's a good thing you didn't mention the fact in her presence. She would have been hurt. 5. The operation was just in time. In another twenty-four hours the patient would have felt better without it. 6. It's a pity the car got broken down. I would have taken you to Richmond. 7. It's a pity I've got to leave tonight. We could call on the Andersons together. 8. "If Shakespeare were here today, he would be considered a remarkable man." "Yes, he'd be more than 300 years old."

B. 1. If anybody should ask for me, say I'll be back in a quarter of an hour. 2. If you should insist on it, everybody would get suspicious. 3. Should you make a stop-over in London, don't fail to visit the Tate Gallery.

V. Измените предложения, употребляя вместо глагола *would* глагол *could* или *might*. Переведите предложения:

1. If we hadn't taken a taxi, we would have missed the train. 2. If Robert were here, he would suggest a way out. 3. I would settle it with Robert if he were not so stubborn. 4. If we had let them know, they would have met us at the station. 5. If Robert were a doctor, they would listen to him.

VI. Составьте предложения:

<p>If he were here If you asked him</p>	<p>he</p>	<p>would could might</p>	<p>suggest something look it up in a dictionary keep them from going there (not) interfere calm her do something about it add something be pleased arrange everything</p>
<p>If he had interfered</p>	<p>she everything</p>	<p>would could might</p>	<p>have dropped the subject have been hurt have got offended have felt awkward have been different not have thrown away the paper have been changed have been arranged</p>

VII. Переведите предложения:

1. Если бы он был здесь, он бы что-нибудь предложил.
2. Если бы вы пригласили его, он был бы очень доволен. Пригласите его.
3. Если бы он не вмешался, все было бы иначе. Зачем он это сделал?
4. Если бы вы сказали об этом раньше, план был бы изменен.
5. Если бы вы сказали об этом раньше, план мог бы быть изменен.
6. Если бы вы сказали об этом раньше, план, возможно, был бы изменен.

VIII. а) Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые являются следующие фразы:

1. Yes, I would be glad if the Parkers invited me.
2. No, I wouldn't believe you even if you showed me the letter.
3. No, I don't think that Arthur would get angry if you played a joke on him.
4. Of course Timothy would have helped you if you had asked him.

5. Certainly Walter would have waited for you if he hadn't been so busy.

6. Of course Arthur would have done something about it if he had had time.

б) Задайте вопросы, начинающиеся словами, приведенными в скобках:

1. If it were summer now, I would go to the seaside. (Where...?) 2. If I gave a party, I would invite the Edens and the Websters. (Who...?) 3. If Harold went to New York, he could stay with the Robinsons. (Who... with?) 4. If I were you, I would apologize to him. (What...?) 5. If he had asked me, I would have recommended him *Of Human Bondage* by W. Somerset Maugham. (What book...?)

IX. а) Прочтите вопросы.

б) Прочтите вопросы и дайте на них полные ответы:

1. Would Miss Martha have put butter into the bread if she had known what the customer had been using it for?

2. Would the customer have won the prize if Miss Martha hadn't interfered?

3. Would the customer have shouted at Miss Martha if she hadn't spoiled his drawing?

4. Would Frank Swain have agreed to give lessons to the old man if he hadn't needed money?

5. Would Ellsworth's picture have been accepted for the Show if the old man hadn't bought the Gallery?

6. Would Doctor Caswell have insisted that the old man should take up art if he had known what would happen?

7. Would Doctor Caswell have allowed the old man to visit art galleries if he had known what plans the old man had?

X. Выучите следующие вопросы и задайте их своему собеседнику (заменяя, если нужно, местоимения, имена собственные и др.):

A. 1. Will you go to the theatre if we get tickets?

2. Will you join us if we go to the show?

3. Will you let me know if there is anything interesting at the club tomorrow?

4. Will you encourage Howard if he is frightened?

5. Will you be disappointed if Howard doesn't come?

- B.** 1. Did he say he would go to the theatre if we got tickets?
 2. Did she say she would join us if we went to the show?
 3. Did he say he would wait till we finished our work?
 4. Did he say he would invite Bernard if he gave a party?
 5. Did she say she would stay with the Robinsons if she went to Brussels?
- C.** 1. Would you punish your son if he disobeyed you?
 2. Would it suit you if we arranged to meet tomorrow?
 3. Would you believe a person who lied to you?
 4. Would you give up the job if it were not interesting?
 5. Would you display the picture if you were through with it?
- D.** 1. Would you be happy if all your dreams were realized?
 2. Would you be angry if your neighbours interfered in your affairs?
 3. Would you be pleased if you won the prize?
 4. Would you get offended if a friend of yours behaved like that?
 5. Would you get angry if I played a joke on you?
 6. Would you get angry if you were interrupted all the time?
- E.** 1. Could you recognize my cousin if you met him again?
 2. Could you read a German newspaper without a dictionary?
 3. Could you speak a foreign language well if you studied it only at the lessons?
 4. Could you describe a person if you saw him only once?
- F.** 1. Where would you go if you had a holiday in May?
 2. Who would you invite if you gave a party?
 3. What would you do if you were free now?
 4. Where would you stay if you went to London?
 5. What would you like to be if you were not what you are?
- G.** 1. It was raining all day long yesterday. What would you have done if the weather hadn't been so bad?
 2. We were at the theatre last Saturday. Would you have kept us company if you had known it?
 3. Mr Parker was in Paris in July. Would you have called on him if you had known it?
 4. Henry was hurt. Would you have dropped the subject if you had known he would take it like this?

XI. Ответьте на вопросы в соответствии с приведенными ниже фактами:

a) Ellsworth devoted too much time to drawing. Koppel was afraid it would be bad for his health and often interrupted his drawing lessons.

1. Would Koppel have interrupted the lessons if he hadn't been afraid for the old man's health?

2. Would Koppel have interfered with Ellsworth's lessons if the old man hadn't devoted too much time to drawing?

3. If you had been in Koppel's place, would you have interrupted the lessons? Why (not)?

b) James got permission to look through the documents.

1. Would James have asked for permission to look through the documents if he hadn't needed any information?

2. Would James have taken the documents if he hadn't got permission?

3. Would you have got angry if James had taken the documents without your permission? Why (not)?

c) Jane felt bad and took the medicine. She felt better at once.

1. Would Jane have taken the medicine if she hadn't felt bad?

2. Would she have felt better if she hadn't taken the medicine?

3. Would you take a medicine if you felt bad?

XII. Измените предложения:

A. Model: If he comes, we'll discuss it.

If he came, we'd discuss it.

If he'd come, we'd have discussed it.

1. If you interfere in their affairs, they'll get angry 2. If I keep him waiting, I will apologize. 3. If you explain everything, he'll forgive you. 4. If you spoil his drawing, he'll be very angry with you. 5. If you arrange to meet on Sunday, I'll come too. 6. If he stays away long, we'll miss him.

B. Model: It's too cold. We won't go bathing.

If it were not so cold, we would go bathing.

1. He is too shy. He won't dare to ask the question. 2. It's too wet. We can't play tennis. 3. He's not punctual. He won't

come in time. 4. She is not patient. She won't wait. 5. His behaviour was very strange. So we got suspicious. 6. The sea was stormy. We didn't go boating.

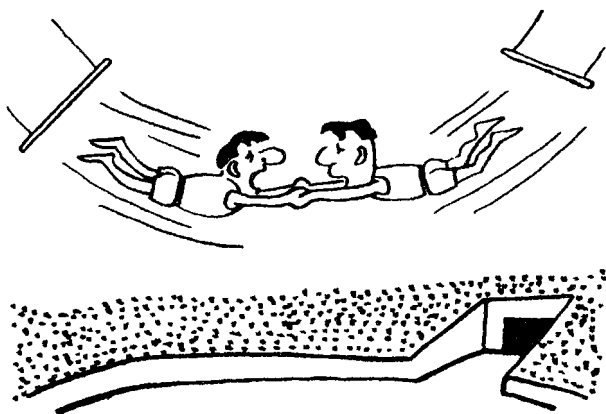
XIII. Задайте вопросы по содержанию текста — общие, специальные, альтернативные, разделительные.

XIV. Перескажите текст:

A FARMER AND AN APPLE-TREE

A rich farmer had a friend who was a gardener and grew very good apples. One day the farmer came to his friend and said: "What wonderful apples you've got here!"

"If you like I shall give you one of my apple-trees," said the friend. He selected a fine young tree, gave it to the farmer and said, "If you take it home and plant it at once, you will have very good apples."



"What do we do next?"

"I wish I knew."

The farmer thanked his friend and took the tree home. But when he came home, he did not know where to plant it. If he planted it near the road, passers-by would steal the apples. If he planted it in one of his fields, his neighbours might come at

night and steal the apples. If he planted it near his house, his own children might steal the fruit. Finally he planted the tree deep in the forest where no one could see it. Naturally the young tree could not grow without sunlight and soon died.

When the gardener learned about this, he said that if he had known what the farmer would do to the tree, he would never have given it to him.

“What could I do?” answered the farmer. “If I had planted the tree near the road, passers-by would have stolen the apples. If I had planted it in one of my fields, my neighbours would have come and stolen the fruit. If I had planted it near my house, my own children would have stolen the apples.”

“Oh,” said the gardener, “if I had known how greedy¹ you were, I’d never have given you the tree.”

(From an English textbook)

XV. Переведите предложения:

А. 1. Если бы я знал французский, я бы помог вам. 2. Если бы он был более пунктуален, с ним было бы легче иметь дело. 3. Если бы он получил ваше письмо, он бы приехал раньше. 4. Если бы вы не вмешались, они, возможно, спорили бы долго. 5. Если бы он был более опытен, он не сделал бы такой ошибки. 6. Если бы вы позвонили ему вчера, сейчас бы вы не волновались. 7. Жаль, что Оскара там не было. Он бы рассказал им много интересных историй.

В. 1. Если бы я знал м-ра Робертсона, я бы поговорил с ним. 2. Если бы Ричард был здесь, он дал бы вам другой совет. 3. Если бы я знал, что Смиты были тогда в Париже, я бы зашел к ним. 4. Если бы старик не купил галерею, его картина не получила бы премию. 5. Если бы у него было чувство юмора, он бы не рассердился. 6. Если бы вы тогда извинились перед ним, он бы на вас сейчас не сердился. 7. Почему бы вам не принять участие в завтрашнем соревновании? Вы могли бы его выиграть.

XVI. Переведите предложения:

1. Если бы не вы, я бы умер. 2. Если бы не ваш помощник, нас бы обманули. 3. Если бы не дождь, я бы к вам приехал. 4. Если бы не Джон, я бы не знал о выставке. 5. Если бы не отец, я бы не настаивал на этом. 6. Если бы не вы, Том не извинился бы передо мной. 7. Если бы не вы, мальчик бы меня не послушался.

¹ жадный

XVII. а) Переведите предложения.

б) Измените предложения:

Model: The delegate proposed that the resolution
be discussed at once.

The delegate proposed that the resolution
should be discussed at once.

1. The commander ordered that the soldiers open fire. 2. Mr Hudson suggested that the secretary ask for permission to stay away. 3. Mr Howard insists that everybody be present. 4. The speaker insisted that the chairman not interrupt him every other minute. 5. Mr Webster proposed that all the facts be mentioned. 6. Mr Hudson demanded that the article be published in full. 7. The publisher insisted that the preface be changed.

XVIII. Переведите предложения:

1. I wish you would believe me. 2. I wished he would drop the subject. 3. I wish she would be more polite. 4. I wish he were more punctual. 5. I wish you wouldn't mention it again. 6. I wish she didn't interfere in their affairs. 7. I wish I had accepted their suggestion. 8. Peter wished she had not failed them. 9. I wish you were not so angry with me. I am not to blame. 10. I wished they were our neighbours. 11. I wish I knew what to do. 12. I wished I hadn't said it. 13. I don't like the coat. I wish I hadn't bought it.

XIX. а) Переведите предложения.

б) Перефразируйте предложения, употребляя *It's pity... I'm sorry... Too bad...*

Model: I wish I knew him.

It's a pity I don't know him.

I wish you had asked him for permission.

It's a pity you didn't ask/haven't asked
him for permission.

1. I wish he were here. 2. I wish I were free. 3. I wish I were young. 4. I wish he weren't so impatient. 5. I wish he weren't so

greedy. 6. I wish it were not so late. 7. I wish I knew Spanish. 8. I wish I spoke English fluently. 9. I wish I could help you. 10. I wish I could do something for you. 11. I wish I had recognized him. 12. I wish I had drawn his attention to it. 13. I wish I hadn't argued with him.

XX. a) Переведите предложения:

1. You look so pale as if you were ill. 2. You speak as if you were displeased with something. 3. You're so angry with me as though I were to blame. 4. He looked at me as though he were surprised to see me. 5. He looked at me as though he suspected me of something. 6. You look so tired as though you had been working the whole day. 7. He speaks Dutch so well as if he had lived in Holland all his life. 8. She was so much surprised as though she had never seen anything like that before. 9. Why does Catherine hate you as if you were her worst enemy?

b) Составьте предложения:

You	speak looked behave	as if you	were very happy were disappointed knew nothing about it suspected me had lived in Norway had been working the whole day had been ill for a long time
-----	---------------------------	-----------	--

с) Переведите предложения:

1. Он ведет себя так, как будто он что-то подозревает. 2. Вы говорите так, как будто ничего не знаете. 3. Она выглядит так, как будто она давно болеет. 4. Он говорит по-английски так, как будто прожил много лет в Англии. 5. У вас такой вид, как будто вы очень счастливы. 6. Вы говорите так, как будто ничего мне не обещали. 7. Он ведет себя так, как будто с ним ничего не случилось. 8. Он вел себя так, как будто с ним ничего не случилось. 9. Вы выглядите таким разочарованным, как будто не рады получить такую хорошую работу. 10. Она выглядела такой усталой, как будто работала весь день.

XXI. Переведите предложения. Обращайте внимание на правильность употребления форм сослагательного наклонения:

1. Если бы мы взяли такси, мы бы не опоздали на поезд. Теперь нам придется ждать два с половиной часа. 2. Жаль, что я не увижу его у Максвелов. Если бы я с ним поговорил, мне не пришлось бы ехать в Шеффилд. 3. Если бы он не был таким суэтивным, с ним было бы легче работать. 4. Если бы он лучше знал русскую литературу, он не чувствовал бы себя вчера так неловко. 5. Если бы вы повторили этот материал, вы не чувствовали бы себя сейчас таким беспомощным. 6. Он выглядит так, как будто он серьезно болен. 7. Он выглядит так, как будто только что проснулся. 8. Если бы не Мэнсон, я бы вас не встретил. 9. Если бы не вы, он, возможно, отказался бы от предложенной ему работы. 10. Если бы он не вмешался, мне пришлось бы отказаться от работы, которая мне нравится. 11. Если бы вы прочли предисловие перед тем, как читать книгу, вы не задали бы такого вопроса. 12. Как вы думаете, что бы случилось, если бы Элсворт отказался брать уроки рисования? 13. Что случилось бы, если бы доктор Кэзвел не уговорил студента давать старику уроки?

XXII. Переведите предложения:

1. Если вы не напомните Джорджу, чтобы он позвонил на вокзал, он не сделает этого. 2. Он сказал, что не будет уважать меня, если я не выполню свой долг и брошу эту работу. 3. Если бы я смог связаться с м-ром Спарком, мы сразу решили бы этот вопрос. Попробую позвонить ему на работу. 4. Если бы ему было стыдно, он не выглядел бы таким веселым. Посмотрите, он смеется. 5. Если бы он не был таким упрямым, с ним было бы легче иметь дело. 6. Если бы он был более компетентным и опытным, он не чувствовал бы себя так неловко. 7. Если бы вы сдержали свое обещание, он бы на вас не рассердился. Почему вы не сделали этого? 8. Если бы он перестал заниматься французским, его бы не послали во Францию. Он уже три года живет в Париже, не так ли? 9. Если бы вы вмешались в их разговор, вы бы все испортили. Хорошо, что Джон помешал вам сделать это. 10. Если бы вы не начали спорить, он бы не рассердился. Теперь придется его успокаивать. 11. Если бы Энн не была такой легкомысленной, этого бы не произошло. 12. Если бы он был более энергичным, работа была бы давно сделана. 13. Если бы вы над ним не подшутили, вы могли бы сейчас быть друзьями. 14. Если бы вы попросили у него

разрешения, он разрешил бы вам не присутствовать на презентации. Зря вы этого не сделали. 15. Если бы он не переоценил своих способностей, он не чувствовал бы себя сейчас так неловко. 16. Он сказал, что не сможет удержать ее от покупки картины, если картина ей понравится. 17. Он сказал, что, если профессор Карлтон не будет присутствовать на экзамене, не будет никаких трудных вопросов. 18. Он сказал, что не пошлет картину на выставку, если картина не будет готова к концу месяца. 19. Я не помню, как Элсворт назвал свою картину. 20. Сколько времени Элсворт брал уроки рисования, до того как все узнали, что он получил премию? 21. Почему картина Элсворта не была бы принята, если бы он не купил выставку? 22. Она тоже никогда не была в Южной Америке. 23. Если бы старик отказался продолжать уроки, Фрэнку Свейну пришлось бы искать какую-нибудь другую работу. 24. Если бы последняя статья м-ра Картера была опубликована, ее бы критиковали. Хорошо, что кто-то из вас убедил его взять статью обратно. 25. Вы не смогли доказать ей, что в книге много слабых мест? — Да, не смог. 26. М-р Сэмпсон водит машину уже двадцать лет. Но даже он не смог бы ехать со скоростью сто километров в час по такой дороге.

Topic: BEING ILL AND CONSULTING A DOCTOR

Text: A THOUSAND DISEASES

I remember going to the British Museum one day to read up the **treatment** for some **slight** disease. I got **down** the book and read all I had come to read. Then **without realizing** what I was doing I turned the leaves and began to study diseases generally. I do not remember which was the first disease I read about but before I looked through the list of the **symptoms** I felt that I had it. I kept on reading, feeling rather **nervous**, and realized that I was **suffering** from every disease imaginable. The only thing I had not got so far was housemaid's knee. To say that I **was worried** and **upset** and that I **felt miserable** would be to say nothing. I nearly **fainted**. In fact I felt more dead than alive. I tried to **examine** myself. I felt my pulse. I **discovered** that I had no pulse. I tried to feel my heart. I could not feel my heart. It had stopped beating. I tried to look at my **tongue**. I stuck it out as far as it would go. I shut one eye, and tried to examine it with the other. I could only see the **tip** but I **no longer doubted** that in addition to everything I had scarlet fever¹.

It became clear to me that I would never **recover** and would never **get rid of** the thousand diseases I had. I gave up all hope. **Medicine** could not help me. I had walked into the reading-room a happy healthy man, I walked out an invalid.

Though I **doubted** if anyone would be able to **cure** me of my diseases, I decided to consult my physician². I always turn to him for advice and help. He is a good fellow and an old friend of mine. He has been **treating** me for many years. I never **make an appointment** with him, he's always ready to see me.

скарлатина (**fever жар**, *лихорадочное состояние*; **scarlet** ярко-красный, *багровый*)

² врач

He looks at my tongue, feels my pulse, talks about the weather, and all for nothing, when I **imagine** that I am ill. He never **remains indifferent** to what I say and always **does his best to encourage** me when I start **complaining of** my diseases. I thought that he would be grateful if I went to him. "What a doctor wants," I said to myself, "is **practice**. He shall have me. He will get more practice out of me than out of seventeen hundred ordinary **patients** with only one or two **common** diseases each."

"Well, what's the matter with you? Got any **complaints**?" he asked.

I did not **pretend** to be calm. My whole life **depended on** what he would say.

"I will not take up your time, dear fellow, **by** telling you what is the matter with me," I began. "Life is short and you may die before I'm through. But I'll tell you **right away** what is not the matter with me. I haven't got housemaid's knee. Why I haven't got it I cannot tell you. But **the fact remains** that I haven't got it. Everything else I have got. My life is **in danger**."

I told him how I came to discover it all. I didn't pretend I wasn't frightened. He **took my temperature**, felt my pulse, and then hit me over the chest when I wasn't expecting it. After that he sat down and **wrote out a prescription**. He **folded** it and giving it to me said that I **had better** go home.

I did not open the prescription. I went to the nearest **pharmacy to have it filled**. The **chemist** read the prescription and handed it back. He apologized for being unable to help me. He said he didn't keep it and smiled. I was very much **annoyed**. I did not **see the joke**.

I said, "You are a chemist, aren't you?" He did not **deny** it. "I am a chemist," he said. "If I were a department store and family hotel combined, I might be able to help you. But the matter is I am only a chemist. That's why I can't oblige you."

I read the prescription. It said:

"1 lb¹ beefsteak, with
1 pt² beer every six hours.
1 ten-mile walk every morning.
1 bed at 11 sharp every night.

¹ фунт (от лат. **libra**), читается **pound**

² пинта (от **pint**)

And avoid stuffing up your head with things you don't understand."

I felt **relieved**. My life was **out of danger**. I didn't tear up the prescription or throw it away. I followed the directions with the happy **result** that my life was **saved** and is still going on. My health **improved**, but I never mention the **incident** to anyone.

(From Jerome K. Jerome. *Three Men in a Boat*, adapted)

V O C A B U L A R Y

be ill¹	болеть, быть больным
consult smb.	советоваться/консультироваться с кем-л.
disease	болезнь
treatment (for smth.)	лечение (от чего-л.)
treat smb./smth.	лечить кого-л./что-л.
slight	незначительный, слабый
down	вниз (<i>наречие, обозначающее направление, например: come down</i> спускаться вниз; <i>get smth. down</i> снимать что-л. сверху)
without doing smth.	не делая чего-л.
realize smth.	осознавать, ясно понимать что-л.
suffer (from smth.)	страдать (от чего-л.)
be worried (about smb./smth.)	беспокоиться (о ком-л./чем-л.)
upset smb.	расстраивать кого-л.
be upset (about smth.)	расстраиваться (из-за чего-л.)
miserable	жалкий, несчастный
feel miserable/awkward/ bad/nervous	чувствовать себя несчастным/неловко/плохо; нервничать

¹ В качестве препозитивного определения **ill** значит *плохой, дурной*, например, **an ill man, ill luck**.

nearly	почти, чуть не...
faint	терять сознание
examine smb./smth.	1. осматривать кого-л./что-л.; 2. исследовать что-л.
discover smth.	обнаруживать что-л.
shut smth.	закрывать, затворять что-л.
(shut, shut, shut)	
tip	верхний конец, кончик
doubt smth.	сомневаться в чем-л.
doubt whether/if...	сомневаться (в том), что...
not to doubt that...	не сомневаться (в том), что...
Do you doubt that...?	Вы сомневаетесь (в том), что...?
recover	выздоровливать
get rid of smb./smth.	избавляться от кого-л./чего-л.
medicine	медицина
invalid	больной человек
cure smb. (of smth.)	излечивать, вылечивать ко- го-л. (от чего-л.)
physician	врач
make/have an appointment with smb.	договариваться/договорить- ся с кем-л. о встрече
make/have an appointment with a doctor	записаться на прием к врачу
imagine smth.	воображать что-л.
be indifferent (to smb./smth.)	быть равнодушным (к ко- му-л./чему-л.)
remain indifferent/calm/ alive, etc.	оставаться равнодушным/ спокойным/в живых и т.п.
do one's best (to do smth.)	делать все возможное/все зависящее от кого-л. (что- бы...)
encourage smb.	ободрять, воодушевлять, все- лять надежду
complain (of smth.)	жаловаться (на что-л.)
complaint	жалоба
practice	практика, тренировка
patient	больной, пациент

common	обычный, распространенный; общий для всех
pretend (to do smth.)	притворяться, делать вид
depend on smb./smth.	зависеть от кого-л./чего-л.
depend on when/where, etc.	зависеть от того, когда/где и т. п.
by doing smth.	путем, посредством чего-л., делая что-л.
right away	сейчас же, немедленно
the fact remains that...	факт остается фактом, что...
danger	опасность
be in danger/out of danger	быть в опасности/вне опас- ности
take one's/smb.'s temperature	измерять себе/кому-л. тем- пературу
chest	грудь, грудная клетка
write out a prescription	выписывать рецепт
fold smth.	складывать что-л.
You had better go home/ do it now, etc.	Вам бы лучше пойти домой/ сделать это сейчас и т. п.
pharmacy	аптека
have a prescription filled	заказывать и получать ле- карство по рецепту
chemist	1. химик; 2. фармацевт, ап- текарь
annoy smb.	досаждать, надоедать ко- му-л.
be annoyed	испытывать досаду
I don't see the joke.	Я не понимаю, в чем шутка; Мне не смешно.
deny smth.	отрицать что-л.
department store	универмаг
beefsteak	бифштекс
avoid smb./smth.	избегать кого-л./чего-л.
avoid doing smth.	избегать делать что-л.
feel relieved	почувствовать облегчение
save smb./smth.	спасать кого-л./что-л.
improve (smth.)	улучшать(ся)
incident	случай, эпизод, история, ин- цидент, происшествие

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT

(Homework)

I. а) Ответьте на вопросы, процитировав текст:

1. How did it happen that Jerome K. Jerome discovered he had a thousand diseases?

2. When did Jerome K. Jerome realize that in addition to everything he had scarlet fever?

3. Why did Jerome K. Jerome always consult his doctor?

4. Why did the poor invalid think his doctor would be glad to have him for a patient?

5. What did Jerome K. Jerome tell his doctor?

6. What did the prescription say?

7. Was Jerome K. Jerome's life saved in the end? What about his health?

8. Who did he tell about the incident to?

б) Ответьте на вопросы. Следите за правильностью употребления активной лексики:

1. How did Jerome K. Jerome feel when he discovered that he had no pulse?

2. Who did he turn for advice to?

3. What did he think all doctors needed?

4. What did he feel his life depended on?

5. Why didn't Jerome K. Jerome have to make an appointment with his doctor?

6. When did Jerome K. Jerome feel that his life was saved and he was out of danger? What did the doctor advise Jerome K. Jerome to avoid doing?

II. Скажите, когда и где произошло следующее:

1. Jerome K. Jerome nearly fainted. 2. The doctor asked Jerome K. Jerome if he had any complaints. 3. The doctor took his temperature. 4. The doctor folded the prescription and said that Jerome K. Jerome had better go home. 5. Jerome K. Jerome felt annoyed.

III. Закончите предложения, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **Jerome K. Jerome went to the British Museum...** (to take out a library card; to look up some figures; to read some fiction; to read up the treatment for some disease).

2. **When Jerome K. Jerome discovered that he had all diseases imaginable, he...** (was embarrassed; was surprised; calmed down; nearly fainted).

3. **It became clear to Jerome K. Jerome that...** (he was in pretty good health; he would never recover; his life was out of danger; his life was in danger).

4. **Jerome K. Jerome's friend...** (was indifferent to what he said; always encouraged him; listened to his complaints very attentively; did his best to help him).

5. **The books on medicine advised Jerome K. Jerome...** (to take up art; to read books on medicine; to avoid thinking about things he didn't understand).

6. **Jerome K. Jerome followed the doctor's directions with the happy result that...** (he died; his life was saved; he went mad; his health improved).

7. **Jerome K. Jerome never mentioned the incident to anyone because he...** (had forgotten it very soon; felt ashamed; had no sense of humour).

8. **If it hadn't been for his doctor, Jerome K. Jerome...** (would have died; wouldn't have recovered; would have had complications; would have been thinking his disease was incurable; wouldn't have been cured; wouldn't have got rid of his diseases).

IV. Передайте в косвенной речи содержание следующих высказываний:

1. "My life is in danger," said Jerome K. Jerome. 2. "You'll die before I finish telling you about my diseases," said the patient. 3. "Are you a chemist?" asked Jerome K. Jerome. 4. "I'm only a chemist, that's why I can't oblige you," answered the man. 5. "Avoid thinking about things you don't understand," said the doctor to the patient. 6. "I can't go on treating you because you don't obey my orders," said the doctor to the patient. 7. "Why have you been nervous and worried recently?" she asked me. 8. "You are cured," said the doctor to the patient. 9. "A fortnight ago you sold me a plaster to get rid of my rheumatism," said the customer. "Yes?" asked the chemist. "Now, I want something to get rid of the plaster."

V. а) Задайте вопросы к предложениям:

1. He discovered that he had no pulse. 2. It became clear to him that he would never recover. 3. The physician wrote out a prescription. 4. Jerome K. Jerome went to the nearest pharmacy. 5. The prescription said: "1 lb beefsteak with 1 pt beer every six hours." 6. Jerome K. Jerome felt better. 7. The doctor had been treating Jerome K. Jerome for many years. 8. Jerome K. Jerome folded the prescription without reading it.

б) Закончите вопросы и ответьте на них:

1. Did Jerome K. Jerome go to the British Museum to read up the treatment for some disease or...? 2. Did the doctor remain indifferent to Jerome K. Jerome's complaints or...? 3. Did Jerome K. Jerome go to a bakery or...? 4. Did the man admit that he was a chemist or...? 5. Did Jerome K. Jerome keep the prescription or...? 6. Did his health improve or...? 7. Was Jerome K. Jerome really ill or did he only...? 8. Did it seem to Jerome K. Jerome he was suffering from only one disease or...? 9. When the man stuck out his tongue could he see the whole of it or...? 10. Did he think that he would easily get rid of his diseases or...? 11. Did the doctor examine the patient or did he...? 12. Did Jerome K. Jerome tear up the prescription or did he go to the pharmacy to...?

VI. Закончите предложения:

A. 1. After he looked through the list of symptoms he felt... 2. It became clear to the poor invalid that... 3. Jerome K. Jerome was sure that his physician would be grateful to him if he came to consult him because... 4. Jerome K. Jerome didn't take up his doctor's time by telling him what was the matter with him, instead he told him... 5. After the doctor examined Jerome K. Jerome, he... 6. When the chemist returned the prescription to Jerome K. Jerome, the latter... 7. The doctor advised him to avoid... 8. Jerome K. Jerome didn't expect his physician to...

B. 1. If Jerome K. Jerome hadn't gone to the British Museum... 2. If Jerome K. Jerome had been really ill... 3. If the doctor had not thought that his patient had been imagining things...

4. If the chemist had kept a shop and a hotel... 5. But for Jerome K. Jerome's doctor... 6. If Jerome K. Jerome hadn't felt ashamed...

VII. Ответьте на вопросы в соответствии с приведенными ниже фактами и содержанием текста:

a) One day Jerome K. Jerome went to the British Museum to read up the treatment for some disease and discovered that he was suffering from every disease imaginable.

1. Who went to the British Museum once?
2. Where did Jerome K. Jerome go to read up the treatment for some disease?
3. What did he discover?
4. Would he have discovered that he was ill if he hadn't gone to the British Museum?
5. Was Jerome K. Jerome really ill or did he imagine it?
6. Was it for the first time that it seemed to Jerome K. Jerome that he was seriously ill?
7. Would he have consulted his doctor if he hadn't discovered that he had so many diseases?

b) After the doctor examined Jerome K. Jerome he wrote out a prescription and advised his patient to go home.

1. Did the doctor examine Jerome K. Jerome or did he only listen to his patient's complaints?
2. How did the doctor examine him?
3. Did the doctor write out a prescription after or before he examined the patient?
4. What did he advise Jerome K. Jerome to do?
5. Would the doctor have written out a prescription like that if Jerome K. Jerome had been seriously ill?

VIII. Задайте все возможные вопросы к следующим предложениям:

1. Jerome K. Jerome didn't open the prescription because he was very much upset and felt miserable, he went straight to the nearest pharmacy.

2. When the chemist had read the prescription, he smiled and said that he couldn't oblige his customer because he was only a chemist.

3. Jerome K. Jerome followed the directions and his life was saved but he never mentioned the incident to anyone as he felt ashamed.

IX. Прореагируйте на следующие высказывания. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие содержанию текста:

1. Jerome K. Jerome looked through the list of symptoms and realized that he hadn't got any disease. 2. It became clear to him that he would soon recover. 3. He felt happy and cheerful because he discovered that nothing was the matter with him. 4. He did not doubt that he could be easily cured of his diseases. 5. When he went to consult his physician, who was a very good specialist, he always made an appointment with him first. 6. It seemed to Jerome K. Jerome that he had only one common disease. 7. Jerome K. Jerome pretended that he wasn't frightened. 8. Jerome K. Jerome went to the pharmacy and had the prescription filled.

X. Скажите, почему произошло/не произошло следующее:

1. Jerome K. Jerome thought that he had all diseases imaginable. 2. The poor fellow nearly fainted. 3. He did not doubt that he had scarlet fever. 4. He decided to consult his doctor. 5. Jerome K. Jerome did not have to make an appointment with his doctor. 6. The doctor did not write out an ordinary prescription. 7. Jerome K. Jerome could not have the prescription filled.

XI. Переведите текст, используя активную лексику. Проверенный преподавателем перевод выучите наизусть.

Однажды Джером К. Джером отправился в Британский музей, чтобы получить сведения о лечении одной незначительной болезни. Но вместо того, чтобы уйти, когда он прочел то, что было ему нужно, он начал просматривать списки симптомов других болезней. Вскоре он обнаружил, что страдает многими болезнями. Ему стало ясно, что он никогда не поправится. Он был очень расстроен и пошел посоветоваться со своим врачом. Врач был приятелем Джерома К. Джерома. Он всегда подбадривал своего друга, когда тому казалось, что он болен. Доктор выслушал все жалобы больного, осмотрел его и выписал рецепт. Джером К. Джером сразу же отправился в аптеку. Но аптекарь вернул рецепт, так как рецепт был необычным. Советы, которые доктор дал своему пациенту, свидетельствовали о том, что доктор хорошо знал его и имел чувство юмора. Джером К. Джером последовал совету своего врача. Жизнь его была спасена, здоровье его улучшилось. Но он избегал рассказывать кому-нибудь об этом случае, так как ему было стыдно.

I. Употребите в предложениях:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. not to doubt that... | 6. feel better |
| 2. turn to smb. for advice | 7. have a prescription filled |
| 3. treat smb. | 8. be out of danger |
| 4. do one's best | 9. mention the incident |
| 5. write out a prescription | |

II. Перескажите текст 1) подробно, 2) кратко.

III. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Why do you think Jerome K. Jerome went to the British Museum to read up the treatment instead of consulting his doctor?

2. What do you think would have happened to Jerome K. Jerome if he had at least some of the diseases he imagined he was suffering from?

3. Why do you think the doctor did not tell everything to Jerome K. Jerome instead of writing out such an unusual prescription?

4. What do you think would have happened if Jerome K. Jerome had unfolded and read the prescription before going to the pharmacy?

5. Why do you think Jerome K. Jerome didn't mention the incident to anyone?

6. Do you think Jerome K. Jerome and his doctor remained friends? Why do you think so?

IV. Обменяйтесь репликами в следующих ситуациях:

1. Jerome K. Jerome comes to speak to his doctor a few days later.

2. The chemist is telling his wife about the unusual prescription a customer wanted to have filled.

3. Jerome K. Jerome's doctor is telling a colleague of his about his patient and the way he cured him.

(Homework)

1

treat smb.

1. Who treated Ellsworth? 2. Why do you think it was difficult for Dr. Caswell to treat the old man? 3. It isn't easy to treat a patient who doesn't obey the doctor's orders, is it? Why?

Переведите предложения:

1. Доктор отказался лечить больного, так как больной его не слушался. 2. Как вы думаете, отказался бы доктор лечить Элсворта, если бы знал, что случится в конце концов? 3. На вашем месте я бы отказался лечить такого упрямого больного. Что заставило вас согласиться на это? 4. Доктор сказал, что откажется (*перестанет*) лечить больного, если тот не будет его слушаться. 5. Он не хочет, чтобы его лечил такой молодой врач.

2

down																					
<table> <tr><td>come</td><td rowspan="4" style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td><td rowspan="4" style="vertical-align: middle;">down</td></tr> <tr><td>jump</td></tr> <tr><td>climb</td></tr> <tr><td>walk</td></tr> </table>	come	}	down	jump	climb	walk	<table> <tr><td>put</td><td rowspan="4" style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td><td rowspan="4" style="vertical-align: middle;">smth. down</td></tr> <tr><td>get</td></tr> <tr><td>let</td></tr> <tr><td>keep</td></tr> </table>	put	}	smth. down	get	let	keep	<table> <tr><td>bring</td><td rowspan="5" style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td><td rowspan="5" style="vertical-align: middle;">smth. down</td></tr> <tr><td>pull</td></tr> <tr><td>push</td></tr> <tr><td>take</td></tr> <tr><td>bend</td></tr> </table>	bring	}	smth. down	pull	push	take	bend
come	}			down																	
jump																					
climb																					
walk																					
put	}	smth. down																			
get																					
let																					
keep																					
bring	}	smth. down																			
pull																					
push																					
take																					
bend																					

1. Bend the tree down. 2. I'm too short. I can't get the book down. 3. My fellow-traveller asked me to let the window down. 4. Do not raise your voice. Keep it down. 5. Don't go upstairs. I'll come down in a moment. 6. Climb down. I'd like to have a word with you.

Замените выделенные слова, придав высказыванию противоположное значение:

1. Do not **put up** the window. It's cold.
2. **Pull up** the blinds¹
3. **Push it up**.
4. He **put up** his collar.

Переведите предложения:

1. Не прыгайте вниз, я принесу вам лестницу (ladder).
2. Он сказал, что не может спустить вещи сверху.
3. Пригните дерево, чтобы достать яблоко.
4. Он сказал, что нам придется подняться, если они не смогут спуститься.

3

without doing smth.

1. Jerome K. Jerome gave the prescription to the chemist without unfolding it. What do you think he would have done if he had read the prescription?
2. Jerome K. Jerome managed to see the doctor without making an appointment with him. Why didn't he have to make an appointment with the doctor?
3. Why couldn't the doctor write out the prescription without examining Jerome K. Jerome?
4. He left without saying good-bye.
5. He looked at us without saying a word.

Переведите предложения:

1. Он разорвал письмо, не читая его.
2. Он положил документ в карман, не разворачивая его.
3. Доктор выписал рецепт не измерив температуры пациента.
4. Доктор сказал, что не сможет сказать, что с пациентом, не осмотрев его.
5. Если бы доктор выписал Джерому К. Джерому рецепт, не осмотрев его, пациент заподозрил бы что-то неладное.
6. Он положил письмо в карман, не читая, как будто знал, что в нем было.

¹ шторы

feel	}	well¹ bad awkward miserable disappointed embarrassed	feel	}	fine ashamed comfortable uneasy
-------------	---	--	-------------	---	--

Внимание! В отличие от русского глагола **чувствовать**, требующего употребления возвратного местоимения **себя**, английский глагол **feel** с возвратными местоимениями обычно не употребляется. Следовательно, предложение **Он чувствовал себя несчастным/смущенным и т.п.** следует переводить: **He felt miserable/embarrassed, etc.** **Feel** в таких предложениях является связочным глаголом и употребляется не с наречием, а с прилагательным.

Ответьте на вопросы (дайте полный ответ):

1. Why did Jerome K. Jerome feel miserable?
2. Why did Frank Swain feel ashamed?
3. Why did Miss Martha feel awkward when the two men came?
4. Why did you consult a doctor? Didn't you feel well?
5. She said she felt quite well, didn't she?
6. He said he wasn't feeling well.
7. He said he was feeling bad.

Переведите предложения:

1. Он чувствовал себя хорошо. 2. Она чувствовала себя прекрасно. 3. Мисс Марта чувствовала себя плохо. 4. Сначала она почувствовала разочарование. 5. Она чувствовала себя неловко, как будто в самом деле была виновата. 6. Старик чувствовал себя прекрасно, как будто он снова был молодым.

doubt smth. doubt if / whether doubt that (<i>in negative and interrogative sentences</i>)

¹ Прилагательное **well** *здоровый* употребляется здесь в роли именной части сказуемого.

1. I doubt his words. 2. "Will he come?" "I doubt it." 3. They doubted if/whether Peter would keep his promise. 4. We did not doubt that Dr. Morrison would help him. 5. Do you doubt that he'll recognize you after so many years? 6. Why didn't Miss Martha doubt that her customer was an artist? 7. Why didn't she doubt that he would be pleased to find butter in the bread? 8. Miss Martha meant well. You don't doubt it, do you? 9. She doubted if he would come to her bakery again, didn't she? Why? 10. Did Ellsworth doubt that his picture would be accepted for the Show? Why didn't he doubt that his picture would be accepted for the Show? 11. Jerome K. Jerome had all diseases imaginable. He didn't doubt it, did he? 12. The doctor doubted if Jerome K. Jerome was really ill, didn't he? 13. The chemist doubted if he would be able to fill the prescription, didn't he?

Переведите предложения:

1. Никто не сомневался в его словах. 2. Почему тетя Полли сомневалась в том, что Том заболел? 3. Я не сомневаюсь, что его вылечат. 4. Кто-нибудь сомневался в его словах? 5. Я сомневаюсь, что он обратится к вам за советом. 6. Сначала я сомневался, что кто-нибудь из них мне поверит. 7. Я не сомневался, что он сможет сдать экзамен, если будет упорно работать. 8. Сомневаюсь, что мне удастся уговорить его бросить футбол.

6

cure smb./smth.
cure smb. of smth.

1. Ann was sure the doctor would cure her. 2. Doctor Hastings cured her disease. 3. Doctor Manson cured him of the flu. 4. This disease is easily cured now. 5. Cancer can't be cured as yet. 6. Many diseases that couldn't be cured years ago can be cured easily now, can't they? 7. How did Jerome K. Jerome's friend manage to cure him of all the diseases?

Переведите предложения:

1. Кто вылечил вас от этой болезни? 2. Его вылечили от всех его болезней. 3. Если бы вы обратились к доктору Джексону, он бы вас вылечил. 4. Сначала его лечил доктор Мэнсон. 5. Его вылечил доктор Форд. 6. Если бы я сомневался, что доктор Мэнсон сможет вылечить меня, я бы к нему не обратился. Теперь я чув-

ствую себя отлично. 7. Его лечат уже несколько лет. 8. Его все еще лечат. 9. Вас сразу же вылечат.

7

make an appointment with smb. (for a certain time)
have an appointment (for a certain time)

1. "Have you made an appointment with the manager?" "Yes, for five o'clock." 2. Can I make an appointment with Doctor Taylor? 3. I can't accept your invitation. I've got an appointment. 4. You have made an appointment with Doctor Smith, haven't you? For what time? 5. Does Doctor Smith receive patients without an appointment? 6. What should you do to be sure that the doctor will receive you? 7. You've made an appointment for six o'clock. Who with?

Переведите предложения:

1. Боюсь, что я не смогу прийти. У меня свидание с м-ром Бейкером. 2. Я договорился встретиться с ним в 10.30. 3. С кем Роджер договорился встретиться в 10.30? 4. Я записан на прием к доктору Смигу на два часа. 5. Могу я записаться на прием к врачу? 6. Вы записались на прием к врачу? 7. Он сказал, что доктор меня не примет, если я не запишусь к нему на прием. 8. Если бы вы записались на прием к врачу, он не отказался бы принять вас. Вам придется прийти еще раз.

8

do one's best

1. I'll do my best to do the job well. 2. Doctor Wilson did his best to save the patient. 3. "Will you be able to come?" "I'm not sure but I'll do my best." 4. Why was Doctor Caswell doing his best to cure the old man? 5. Scientists of all countries are doing their best to find a cure for this mortal disease.

Переведите предложения:

1. Врач сделал все возможное, чтобы спасти пациента. 2. Врач сделал все, что мог, чтобы заставить Джерома К. Джерома забыть о своих болезнях. 3. Мисс Марта старалась изо всех сил приободрить молодого человека. 4. Доктор Кэзвел делал все возможное,

чтобы заставить старика не ездить в офис и бросить бизнес. 5. Я сделаю все, что могу. 6. Не сомневаюсь, что он сделает все, что в его силах.

9

pretend pretend that...	
pretend to be	{ ill indifferent, etc.
pretend not to	{ see know understand, etc.

1. Was Jerome K. Jerome really ill or was he only pretending? 2. Did the doctor pretend that he believed Jerome K. Jerome's disease was dangerous or did he really think so? 3. Why did Tom Sawyer sometimes pretend to be ill? Was it because he didn't want to go to school? 4. Did you ever pretend to be ill when you didn't want to go to school? 5. The man pretended not to see me.

Переведите предложения:

1. Он притворился больным. 2. Генри сделал вид, что не видит меня. 3. Он сделал вид, что никогда об этом не слышал.

10

by doing smth.

1. Don't take up my time by telling things I know. 2. We learn to speak a foreign language by speaking it. 3. We learn about what is going on in the world by reading newspapers and listening to the radio. 4. We learn a lot by travelling, don't we?

Переведите предложения:

1. Научиться говорить по-английски можно только тогда, когда говоришь по-английски. 2. Научиться плавать можно только плавая. 3. Путешествуя, мы узнаем много нового.

write out a prescription
have a prescription filled

1. The patient expected the doctor to write out a prescription. 2. Here is the prescription. Have it filled. 3. I'll be very grateful to you if you have this prescription filled. 4. What do you do after the doctor writes out a prescription? 5. Where do you have prescriptions filled?

Переведите предложения:

1. Я попросил доктора выписать мне рецепт. 2. Пожалуйста, получите лекарство по этому рецепту. 3. По дороге домой (on the way home) я получил (по рецепту) лекарство. 4. Сначала доктор осмотрел меня, затем выписал рецепт. 5. Доктор выписал рецепт, не осматривая меня.

had better (not) do smth.

1. You had better draw up a plan first. 2. She'd better consult a doctor. 3. They'd better not pay so much attention to what your nephew says. 4. You'd better make an appointment with Professor Nelson.

Начав предложение словами *You had better (not)*, скажите собеседнику, как ему было бы лучше поступить:

pay attention to it; read something by modern writers; throw it away; stay in bed; drop the subject; annoy him; consult a doctor; pretend to be interested; complain that you have no time; keep away from Charles' cousin; avoid talking about your diseases in company; make an appointment with the doctor; keep silent; take a holiday; read the exercise aloud.

Переведите предложения:

1. Вы бы лучше держались подальше от этого человека. 2. Ты бы лучше предложил что-нибудь еще. 3. Вы бы лучше убедили Джорджа остаться дома. 4. Она бы лучше не обращала на это их

внимания. 5. Вы бы лучше не позволяли им вмешиваться в свои дела. 6. Вы бы лучше обратили внимание на этот факт. 7. Ей бы лучше помолчать.

13

**deny smth.
deny that...**

1. He denied the fact. 2. Dennis denied that he had taken the money. 3. I can't deny that he's always polite. 4. He denied what he had said. 5. Did Miss Martha deny that she'd put butter into the bread? 6. Ellsworth said that Doctor Caswell meant to keep him away from the office. Did Doctor Caswell deny it?

Пропущены глаголы *deny, give up, refuse*. Заполните пропуски:

1. He what he said yesterday. 2. I don't that he is right. 3. Confirm or the following statements. 4. If you offer to help me, I won't your help. 5. She didn't know whether to take the money or it. 6. You are not fair, don't that. 7. She to take the medicine. 8. His manners are far from being perfect, one can't it. 9. I'll have to the job I'm doing. I hate it. 10. I'll ... the job they're offering me. It doesn't suit me at all. 11. We've been using this method for quite a time and we are not going the method. 12. They to use the method we suggested. 13. Doctors never to help the sick, even if they realize that the disease is incurable. 14. Did Doctor Caswell treating Ellsworth after what had happened? 15. I've been playing tennis for about ten years and I'm not going 16. The party was really very enjoyable. Aren't you sorry that you to come? 17. The boy didn't the idea of becoming a professional tennis player. 18. Mabel to stay for dinner.

Переведите предложения:

1. Никто не отрицает, что работа трудная. 2. Я не отрицаю, что говорил это. 3. Нора отрицала, что она нас обманула. 4. Я не отказываюсь от своих слов. 5. Он не отказывается помочь нам. 6. Сначала он все отрицал. 7. Марк не отрицал, что дал ей такой совет. 8. Новости неожиданные, я этого не отрицаю. 9. Водитель не отрицал, что ехал со скоростью девяносто миль в час. 10. Даже если бы вы отрицали это, никто бы вам не по-

~~верил~~. Поэтому лучше скажите правду. 11. Он не отрицал, что испугался.

14

avoid smth.
avoid doing smth.

1. You'd better avoid arguing. 2. Charles avoided going out in cold weather. 3. You avoid people you don't respect, don't you? 4. You avoid dealing with fussy people, don't you? Why? 5. William says you've been avoiding speaking to him recently. Why? 6. Avoid reading books on medicine.

Составьте предложения:

The speaker Charles's brother Richard's sister Max's cousin	avoids avoided	mentioning names speaking to me arguing with them discussing it dealing with him meeting him
--	-------------------	---

Переведите предложения:

1. Докладчик избегал упоминать имена. 2. Сначала Дэвид избегал встречаться со своими старыми друзьями. 3. Мы не сможем избежать встречи с ним. 4. Избегайте иметь дело с такого рода людьми. 5. Он сказал, чтобы я избегал говорить об этом, если не хочу раздражать ее. 6. Избегайте читать книги по медицине.

15

incident

1. When did the incident happen? 2. He never mentions the incident. 3. I remember the incident you mean.

Пропущены существительные *case* и *incident*. Заполните пропуски:

1. Ellsworth was not an ordinary 2. Doctor Caswell had a sense of humour and always laughed when he told his friends

about the with Ellsworth's picture. 3. Jerome K. Jerome thought that his doctor would like to have him for a patient as he was not an ordinary 4. Jerome K. Jerome never mentioned the to anyone. 5. That was a funny wasn't it?

Переведите предложения:

1. Почему Элсворт не был обычным больным? 2. Если случай не был обычным, приглашали доктора Годда. 3. Это был трудный случай. Доктор сомневался в том, что больной поправится. 4. Неудивительно, что Джером К. Джером никогда не упоминал об этом случае (*инциденте*). 5. Мисс Марта знала, что ей будет трудно забыть этот случай (*происшествие*). 6. Это очень странный случай (*событие*). 7. Доктор Кэзвел часто рассказывал друзьям об этой истории. 8. После этого случая он избегал читать книги по медицине.

Section 4 ADDITIONAL TEXTS

Запомните диалоги. Выучите слова:

BEING ILL AND SEEING A DOCTOR

I

"You know Howard has **fallen ill**."

"What's the matter with him?"

"He's got everything: a **sore throat**, a **sharp pain in the side**, a **headache**, and a **bad cough**. He's **running a temperature**, too."

"Too bad. You'd better **take him to hospital**."

"That's what the doctor **recommends**. I've just **called an ambulance**."

II

"It's nice to see you up and about again."

"Thank you."

III

"You don't look well. I hear you've been working hard recently."

"As a matter of fact I have. I'm **completely run down**."

"You had better **take a holiday**. Also see your doctor and **have a thorough check-up**."

IV

"How do you feel?"

I'm all right. You **keep well too.**"

V

"How's John?"

"Still **in hospital**, but **getting better.**"

VI

"How's the **sick man**? Not **getting worse** I hope?"

"He's much better today."

VII

"How are you today?"

"**Very much the same.**"

VIII

"How's everybody at home?"

"The children are all right but my wife is **laid up with the flu.**

"I'm sorry. Has she been **staying in bed** long?"

"Nearly a week now."

"Tell her she has my sympathies."

IX

"How do you know John's been **operated on** today?"

"I called up the hospital."

"How is he after the **operation**? Is he still **unconscious**?"

"The nurse said he'd just **come round.**"

"Let's hope he'll be up and about soon."

"I believe it's a **matter of time** now."

X

"What's the matter with Jack?"

"He's **got poisoned.**"

"Too bad. **See to it that** he **keeps to a diet**, otherwise he may **have complications.**"

XI

"What are you doing here?"

"I've got an appointment with the **dentist.**"

"Got a **bad tooth**?"

“Yes. I’ve got to have it pulled out. It’s so painful.”

“Why not have it filled?”

“Too late.”

XII

“I wish you a speedy recovery.”

“Thank you.”

VOCABULARY

fall ill	заболеть
I have a sore throat.	У меня болит горло.
sharp	острый (прям. и переносн.)
pain	боль
have a pain in the side/the back, etc.	чувствовать боль в боку/спине и т. п.
I have a headache.	У меня болит голова.
bad	сильный (о кашле, боли и т. п.)
have a (bad) cough	(сильно) кашлять
run a temperature	иметь повышенную температуру
take smb. to hospital	отправлять кого-л. в больницу
call an ambulance	вызывать машину скорой помощи
It’s nice to see you up and about again.	Рад видеть вас снова здоровым/на ногах.
be (completely) run down	быть в (очень) плохом состоянии (о здоровье)
take a holiday	брать отпуск
have a thorough (medical) check-up	проходить всесторонний (медицинский) осмотр
Keep well.	Не болейте.
be in hospital	находиться в больнице (на излечении)
get better	выздоровливать, чувствовать себя лучше
sick person	больной, больная (о человеке)
get worse	чувствовать себя хуже
much better	намного лучше
Very much the same.	Всё так же; По-прежнему.

How is everybody at home? be laid up with the flu/a bad cold, etc.	Как (поживает) ваша семья? лежать, быть в постели с гриппом/сильной просту- дой и т. п.
stay in bed	лежать в постели, не вста- вать
How do you know that... be operated on be unconscious come round	Откуда вам известно, что... быть прооперированным быть без сознания приходить в сознание
It's a matter of time/taste, etc.	Это дело времени/вкуса и т. п.
get poisoned	отравиться (пищей, лекарства- ми и т. п.)
see to it that smb. does smth.	позаботиться о том/просле- дить, чтобы кто-л. сделал что-л.
keep to a diet	быть на диете, придержи- ваться диеты
have complications	иметь осложнения (прям. и переносн.)
bad tooth/leg, etc.	больной зуб; больная нога и т. п.
have a tooth (pulled) out have a tooth filled	удалять зуб (о пациенте) пломбировать зуб (о пациен- те)
painful	причиняющий боль, болез- ненный
I wish you a speedy recovery.	Выздоровливайте скорей.

Section 5. GUIDED TALK

(Homework)

I. Ответьте на вопросы и закончите предложения, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **What's the matter with him?** (He's ill. He's a cold. He's upset about something. Nothing is the matter with him. He has a sore throat. He has a cough. He's running a temperature. He has heart trouble. He has a headache. He's completely run down.)

2. **How is he?** (Getting better. Getting worse. Very much the same. He's been taken to hospital. He's still in hospital. He'll stay in hospital for another week. He is out of danger now. He's recovering. He'll be up and about again soon.)

3. **"What did the doctor say?" "He told me to ...** (stay in bed; take a holiday; have a rest; avoid catching cold; keep to a diet; give up coffee; have a thorough check-up; give up smoking; have more exercise; keep regular hours; take everything easy)."

4. **"What did the doctor say?" "He said that ...** (it was a matter of time; it was a matter of a few weeks; the medicine would relieve the pain; she would soon be well again)."

Section 6. TALK

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Which doctor treated you when you were ill last? Why did you consult the doctor? Did you go to the clinic or did you call the doctor in? Why was it necessary for you to see a doctor? What were your symptoms? What did the doctor say? Who had the prescription filled? Where is the nearest pharmacy in your neighbourhood? How long were you ill? Why didn't you take a holiday after you recovered?

2. When did you see the dentist last? What was the matter with you? What did the dentist say? What did the dentist do? Was it painful?

3. I've been working hard for the past few months, I'm completely run down. What would you suggest I should do? Would you do the same?

4. What would you do if you fell ill? Would you follow the doctor's recommendations if he advised you to stay in bed for a couple of days? It would be very annoying to stay in bed long, wouldn't it? Who would take care of you if you were seriously ill? Would you be able to work at your English if you were running a temperature? Who would you ask to help you with your English after you recovered? Do you think all your friends would do their best to help you?

II. Выполните следующие задания:

1. Вы встретились со своим приятелем, который, как вам известно, был болен. Выразите свою радость по поводу его выздоровления, расспросите его о самочувствии в настоящий момент. Посоветуйте взять отпуск и отдохнуть после болезни.

2. Вы пришли на прием к врачу. Расскажите ему, на что вы жалуетесь (головная боль, кашель и т. п.). Так как сейчас у вас нет времени пройти полный медицинский осмотр, договоритесь с врачом, на какой день к нему можно записаться.

Section 7 REVIEW

I. Ответьте на вопросы. Следите за правильностью употребления активной лексики:

1. When did the customer discover that Miss Martha had added butter to the loaves? Did the butter improve or did it spoil the drawing? What effect do you think the incident had on Miss Martha?

2. What disease was Ellsworth suffering from? What treatment did the doctor recommend? Prove that the doctor did his best to cure the patient and help him to get rid of his uncommon disease. Prove that the doctor did not cure the patient. What would/wouldn't have happened if Ellsworth had been cured?

3. Why didn't Frank Swain tell the old man that he had better give up painting? Why didn't Frank Swain give up teaching the old man?

4. How did Dr Caswell take the news that the main prize had been awarded to Ellsworth? Why did he feel annoyed?

5. Why didn't Ellsworth doubt that his picture would get a prize?

6. Do you think Frank Swain would have denied he knew Ellsworth if the visitors standing in front of Ellsworth's picture had spoken to him about it? Why?

7. Are you still taking the medicine? How long have you been taking it? How long did the doctor say you'd have to take it? How long had you been taking it when you began to feel better?

8. When did you have the tooth pulled out? Why did you have the tooth pulled out? How long had you been suffering

from toothache before you went to see your dentist? What might have happened if you hadn't had your tooth pulled out?

II. Прореагируйте на следующие реплики. Выразите свое согласие/несогласие. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие действительности:

1. People who always complain of something are pleasant company. 2. You are quite indifferent to art and literature. 3. You avoid your old friends. 4. You'll give up learning English. 5. America was discovered in the 18th century. 6. You are sure that one can improve one's speech habits only by doing exercises in writing. 7. You doubt whether it's necessary for you to work at your pronunciation. 8. Fussy people annoy you. 9. If you take too much medicine, you may get poisoned. 10. You are always complaining. 11. If your friends are in trouble, you do your best to encourage them. 12. People who are seriously ill are never taken to hospital. 13. Prescriptions are filled in bakeries. 14. It's most pleasant to have a tooth pulled out. 15. If people are running a temperature, doctors usually recommend them to take long walks.

III. а) Пропущены предлоги и наречия. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. Who cured him the disease? 2. "What are you complaining ...?" "You see, doctor, I've been suffering bad headaches." 3. You're completely run Why don't you consult a good specialist? 4. I can't get rid my cough. 5. What time did you make an appointment the dentist...? 6. Looks like he'll have to be operated 7. You consulted the doctor, didn't you? Did he write any prescription? 8. You don't doubt his words, do you? 9. Why do you always doubt what he says? It's unfair. 10. I met Bill the pharmacy. 11. The girl fainted but she came very soon. 12. My answer depends what the doctor will say.

Ключ: 1 of; 2 of; from; 3. down; 4. of; 5. with; for; 6. on; 7 out; 8. 9. 10. in; 11. round; 12. on.

б) Пропущены артикли. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. You should make appointment with doctor. 2. His life is in danger. 3. When did you have prescription filled?

4. I saw him in pharmacy. 5. I don't see joke. 6. Jane has sore throat. 7. He said he had pain in side. 8. He has bad cough. 9. When was he taken to hospital? 10. She is running temperature. 11. He's laid up with flu. 12. Stay in bed. 13. You must have tooth filled.

Ключ: 1. an; the; 2. 3. the; 4. a/the; 5. the; 6. a; 7. a; the; 8. a; 9. 10. a; 11. the; 12. 13. the.

IV. Переведите предложения:

1. Все зависит от врача. 2. Он предложил мне взять отпуск зимой. 3. Она очень нервничает последнее время. 4. После этого случая Джером К. Джером избегал читать книги по медицине. 5. Джером К. Джером смутился, когда доктор упоминал об этом случае. 6. Он сказал, что мое произношение улучшится, если я буду делать все упражнения вслух. 7. Мы почувствовали облегчение, услышав, что он вне опасности. 8. Вы когда-нибудь слышали, чтобы он жаловался на боль в спине? 9. Я не верю, что он остался равнодушным к тому, что вы сказали. 10. Если бы Джером К. Джером не отправился в библиотеку Британского музея, он бы не обнаружил, что у него тысяча болезней. 11. Она выглядит так, как будто вот-вот упадет в обморок. 12. Доктор говорил так, как будто не верил, что его пациент болен. 13. Вам бы лучше взять отпуск. 14. Он не отрицал, что испугался. 15. ●н сказал, что делает все возможное, чтобы выздороветь как можно скорей.

Section 8. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

I. Переведите предложения. Назовите глаголы/существительные, соответствующие выделенным словам:

1. It's an excellent **cure** for a headache. 2. **Practise** the difficult words. 3. Don't catch cold. There is nobody to **nurse** you. 4. Don't touch the bottle. It's **poison**. 5. No **doubt** he will be cured. 6. He's **dieting**.

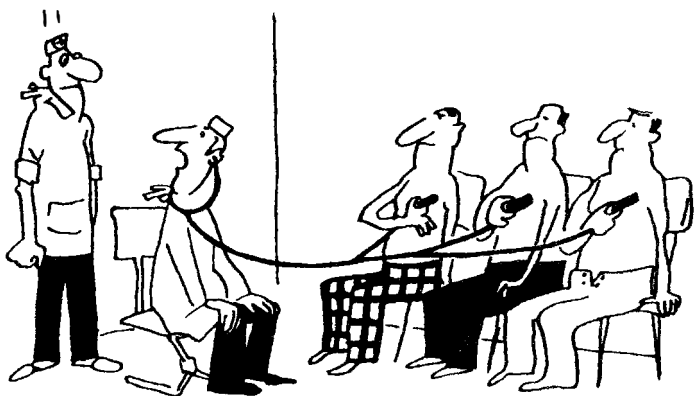
II. Переведите предложения. При переводе выделенных слов исходите из значения известного вам корня:

1. The operation was **painless**. 2. He looked at me **doubtful**ly. 3. The disease is **incurable**. 4. I looked at the photograph. The likeness was **undeniable**. 5. Such ideas are **poisoning**. 6. The news is most **discouraging**. 7. He **is undoubtedly** a man of great

talent. 8. It's **unavoidable**. 9. How's Henry? Any **improvement**? 10. The 16th century was the time of important geographical **discoveries**. 11. He went by the saying 'When **in doubt**, leave it out' 12. **Chemistry** has a great future. 13. A polite **denial** is better than a rude grant. 14. The operation will be **painless**. 15. The patient should be **hospitalized**. 16. "What is the matter with the tooth?" "The **filling** has come out."

III. Переведите предложения, не пользуясь словарем:

1. His sudden departure **upset** all our plans. 2. It'll **saye** us a lot of trouble. 3. To **save** time we took a taxi. 4. She put on the dress **the wrong side** out. 5. Such films **poison** the minds of people. 6. "Have you come **by appointment**?" asked the nurse. 7. Etiquette books teach us to avoid mistakes more or less **common** to all. 8. He never **denies** himself anything. 9. The boat **upset** and the boy was drowned. 10. How's life **treating** you? 11. It's no **joking matter**. 12. She has the **annoying** habit of interrupting others. 13. If the radio is annoying you, **tone it down** or switch it off¹. 14. Drivers should **slow down** at turnings. 15. The minister was **relieved** of his post. 16. Have you ever been **on a diet**? 17. The reactionary regime was **brought down**. 18. People who get **sea-sick** shouldn't travel by boat.



"I've got so many patients today."

¹ ВЫКЛЮЧАТЬ

DOUBT. DISBELIEF. SURPRISE. REQUESTS¹

VOCABULARY

A. DOUBT. DISBELIEF. SURPRISE

Really?

Do you really mean it?

Are you sure?

Is it true that...?

“He’s here. (He’s come.
He knows it.)”

“Is he? (Has he? Does he?)”

“He isn’t here. (He hasn’t
come. He doesn’t know it.)”

“Isn’t he? (Hasn’t he? Doesn’t
he?)”

I’m not sure of it.

That depends.

You never can tell.

(It’s) hard to say.

(It’s) hard to believe.

That’s (very) odd/strange.

I’m surprised.

It’s most surprising.

Правда?; Неужели?

Вы действительно так думаете?

Вы уверены?

Правда ли, что...?

— Он здесь. (Он пришел. Он знает это.)

— Да?; Разве?

— Его здесь нет. (Он не пришел. Он этого не знает.)

— Да?; Разве?

Я в этом не уверен.

(Все) зависит от обстоятельств.

Почем знать.

Трудно сказать.

Верится с трудом.

(Очень) странно.

Я удивлен.

1. Это очень неожиданно;

2. Весьма удивительно.

¹ просьбы

What a pleasant surprise!

I'm not surprised.

No wonder.

No wonder they speak English well.

It's only natural.

Какая приятная неожиданность!

Я не удивлен.

Ничего удивительного.

Неудивительно, что они хорошо говорят по-английски.

Это (совершенно) естественно.

B. REQUESTS

Will you (please) tell him about it?

Could you...?

Could you do me a favour?

Could you spare me a moment?

Would you mind calling me/ putting it down, etc.?

Please don't!

Please don't do it.

Пожалуйста, скажите ему об этом.

Не могли бы вы...?

Сделайте мне одолжение, пожалуйста.

Вы не могли бы уделить мне минутку?

Будьте любезны, позвоните мне/запишите это и т. п.

Пожалуйста, не надо (этого делать)!

Пожалуйста, не делайте этого.

**Certainly. }
Of course. }**

With pleasure.

You can rely on me.

I won't fail you.

Here you are.

Конечно.

С удовольствием.

(Вы) можете на меня положиться.

Я вас не подведу.

Пожалуйста; Вот возьмите.



"Hey, there! Would you mind stopping it for a while?"

DIALOGUES

A

1. "He denies everything."
"Really?"
2. "Don't be angry with David, he is not to blame."
"Do you really think so?"
3. "He only pretended not to know it."
"I doubt it. It's unlike him."
4. "They weren't satisfied with what we'd told them."
"Weren't they? That's odd."
5. "Will he stay here long?"
"That depends."
6. "Harry's won a silver medal."
"Did he? What a pleasant surprise!"
7. "Do you really mean they've been suspecting him all the time?"
"They have. I don't doubt it any longer."
"That's most surprising."

8. "He speaks perfect Dutch."
"It isn't surprising. He's been living in Holland for nearly ten years now."
9. "He speaks perfect Danish."
"No wonder. He was born in Denmark and lived there till he was fifteen."

B

1. "Will you tell me your phone number?"
"Of course."
2. "Will you please see to it that everything is ready in time?"
"Certainly. You can rely on me."
3. "Have you got a copy of the contract? I'd like to have a look at it."
"Here you are."
4. "Could you do me a favour?"
"Certainly. What can I do for you?"
5. "I'm going to tell everything to the boss."
"Please don't. The old man'll get upset."
6. "Please don't forget that the train starts at 7:15. I'll be expecting you at six."
"Don't worry. I won't fail you."

EXERCISES

I. Прореагируйте на следующие утверждения, выразив сомнение или удивление и употребив предлагаемые реплики:

Really?

Are you sure?

I doubt it.

(It's) hard to say.

That depends.

No wonder.

It's only natural.

That's odd.

I'm not surprised.

It's most surprising.

1. The treatment will help you.
2. It won't be painful.
3. They were annoyed.
4. He doesn't realize the danger.
5. What will you do?
6. How will he react?
7. He denies everything.
8. The results of the experiments were not published.

II. Сделайте высказывания, на которые можно было бы ответить следующими репликами:

1. That depends.
2. No wonder.
3. I doubt it.
4. You never can tell.
5. What a pleasant surprise!
6. It's most surprising.
7. It's only natural.

III. Составьте предложения:

Will you Will you please Could you	stop interfering with my work? step aside? say it once more? let us know? repeat it? see to it that everything is done in time?
--	--

IV. Прореагируйте на приведенные ниже просьбы:

Certainly.

Of course.

Yes, you can rely on me.

Here you are.

1. Could you do me a favour?
2. Could you do it right away?
3. Will you see to it that everything is arranged?
4. Could you give me a form to fill in?
5. Could you prepare the report for next Tuesday?
6. Will you be able to meet them at the station?

V. Прореагируйте на следующие высказывания, используя:

Please do.

Please don't.

1. I'm afraid I'll have to complain.
2. I'll offer to help them.
3. I must draw their attention to this fact.
4. We'll wait for you.
5. I've got to hide everything.
6. We'll let them know right away.
7. This time I'm going to interfere.

VI. Прореагируйте на следующие высказывания. Следите за правильностью употребления глагола в ответной реплике:

Models: "He phoned us."

"Did he?"

"It isn't easy."

"Isn't it?"

1. They are underestimating the difficulties.
2. We overestimate his abilities.
3. Your words didn't discourage them.
4. The boy has been running a temperature since Monday.
5. It's un-

like her. 6. I'm not upset about it at all. 7. He didn't see the joke. 8. He remained indifferent. 9. She's frightened. 10. She frightened us. 11. He isn't frightened at all. 12. Harry's ignoring our instructions. 13. Harry's ignored your orders. 14. She's cured. 15. She's cured me.

VII. Переведите предложения:

1. Вы переоцениваете их способности. — Разве? 2. У нее нет чувства юмора. — Неужели? 3. Он совсем не расстроился. — Да? Странно. 4. Я никогда в этом не сомневался. — Да? А я сомневался. 5. Она избегает встречаться с нами. — В самом деле? Не замечал. 6. Она только притворяется. — Вы действительно так думаете? 7. Вы будете жаловаться? — Зависит от обстоятельств. 8. Она не обратит на это внимания. — Почему знать. 9. Вы считаете, что они вне опасности? — Трудно сказать. 10. Вы не могли бы оказать мне услугу? Свяжитесь, пожалуйста, с Гордонами. — Я это сделаю. 11. Пожалуйста, проследите, чтобы все было в порядке. — Можете на меня положиться. 12. Мне нужна вон та книга. — Вот она, пожалуйста. 13. Я дам вам знать, когда они вернуться. — Пожалуйста. 14. Если вы не сможете их встретить, дайте мне знать. — Не беспокойтесь. Все будет в порядке. Я вас не подведу. 15. Не могли бы вы уделить мне минутку? — Конечно.

VERBALS. THE PARTICIPLE

НЕЛИЧНЫЕ ФОРМЫ ГЛАГОЛА. ПРИЧАСТИЕ

§ 1. В английском языке имеются три неличные (непредикативные) формы глагола: **причастие**, **инфинитив** и **герундий**. Неличные формы глагола не изменяются по лицам и не употребляются самостоятельно в роли сказуемого. Помимо глагольных свойств, неличные формы глагола обладают признаками других частей речи, в частности имеют некоторые именные свойства.

§ 2. Причастие — неличная форма глагола, обладающая свойствами глагола, прилагательного и наречия.

Английское причастие соответствует русским причастию и деепричастию.

The facts **illustrating** his theory sound convincing. Факты, иллюстрирующие его теорию, звучат убедительно.

Illustrating his theory, he gave a lot of historical facts. Иллюстрируя свою теорию, он привел много исторических фактов.

§ 3. В английском языке различают причастие I (**Participle I**) и причастие II (**Participle II**). Причастие I выражает действие, являющееся признаком предмета (people **entering** this room *люди, входящие в эту комнату*) или сопутствующим действием (**Entering** the room, he said... *Входя в комнату, он сказал...*).

Формы причастия I

	Active	Passive
Non-perfect	sending	being sent
Perfect	having sent	having been sent

§ 4. Причастие II переходных глаголов выражает состояние или качество предмета, явившееся результатом воздействия на предмет извне (**frightened woman** *напуганная женщина*; **broken window** *разбитое окно*).

Причастие II имеет только одну форму, которая является третьей основной формой глагола (**gone, stood, sent, written** и т.п.). Причастие II непереходных глаголов самостоятельно не употребляется, оно служит для образования глагольных форм группы Perfect. Например: He has come. She has been working since morning.

Причастие II переходных глаголов всегда пассивно по значению (**written** *написанный*, **stolen** *украденный*).

Свойства причастия

§ 5. Причастие имеет ряд глагольных свойств: имеет форму залога и относительного времени, может иметь дополнение и определяться наречием.

1. Причастие имеет формы залога.

What's the name of the police inspector **questioning** this woman?

Как фамилия полицейского инспектора, *допрашивающего* эту женщину?

What's the name of the woman **being questioned**?

Как имя женщины/Как зовут женщину, *которую допрашивают*?

Having questioned the woman, the inspector no longer doubted that she was the murderer.

Допросив женщину, инспектор больше не сомневался, что убийцей является она.

Having been questioned a second time, the woman realized, that she was suspected of the murder.

После того, как женщину допросили еще раз, она поняла, что ее подозревают в совершении этого убийства.

2. Причастие имеет формы относительного времени.

Временные формы причастия не выражают абсолютно-го времени. Они выражают лишь относительное время, то есть одновременность или предшествование по отношению к действию, выраженному глаголом-сказуемым.

Неперфектная форма причастия I обозначает действие, одновременное с действием глагола-сказуемого, независимо от времени последнего.

She is looking at the boys **playing** in the yard.

She looked at the boys **playing** in the yard.

Not knowing (= As I **do not know**) her address, I can't send her a letter.

Not knowing (= As I **did not know**) her address, I couldn't send her a letter.

Она *смотрит* на мальчиков, *играющих* во дворе.

Она *посмотрела* на мальчиков, *игравших* во дворе.

Не зная ее адреса, я *не могу* послать ей письмо.

Не зная адреса, я *не мог* послать ей письмо.

Перфектная форма причастия I обозначает действие, предшествующее действию глагола-сказуемого.

Having finished the work, he left the laboratory.

Окончив работу, он вышел из лаборатории.

Причастия от глаголов **hear, see, notice, learn, understand, realize, come, arrive** и некоторых других имеют неперфектную форму, если выражаемое ими действие непосредственно предшествует действию глагола-сказуемого.

Hearing the news (= **When I heard the news**), I called him up at once.

Услышав эти новости, я сразу же позвонил ему.

Arriving at the station (= **When she arrived at the station**), she called me up at once.

Приехав на вокзал, она сразу же мне позвонила.

Значение причастия II определяется контекстом (в том числе союзом).

(If) **treated** by a good specialist, the sick man **will recover**.

Если больного *будет лечить* хороший врач, он *выздоровеет*.

(When) **treated** by a good specialist, the sick man **began to feel better**.

Когда больного *начал лечить* хороший врач, он *почувствовал* себя лучше.

3. Причастие переходного глагола имеет дополнение.

He sat at his desk writing
something.

Он сидел за столом и что-то писал.

4. Причастие может определяться наречием.

Supported **unanimously**, the project was approved.

Получив единогласную поддержку, проект был одобрен.

§ 6. Причастию свойственны также некоторые черты прилагательного и наречия. Оно может выступать в роли тех же членов предложения, что и прилагательное и наречие: являться определением, именной частью сказуемого и обстоятельством.

Синтаксические функции причастия

§ 7. Причастие может выступать в предложении как:

1. Определение (все формы, кроме перфектных форм причастия I).

World public opinion is concerned about the rising level of pollution.

Мировая общественность обеспокоена увеличивающимся загрязнением окружающей среды.

The quality of goods being advertised leaves much to be desired.

Качество рекламируемых товаров оставляет желать лучшего.

Roman towns in Britain were real military camps surrounded by walls for defence.

Римские города в Британии были настоящими военными лагерями, окруженными стенами в целях защиты.

I think he's the best poet living.

Я считаю его самым лучшим из ныне здравствующих поэтов.

The discovery made (by him) is of great value.

Сделанное (им) открытие имеет большую ценность.

2. Часть сказуемого.

They began/went on/
continued arguing.
The table is laid¹.

Они начали/продолжали спо-
рить.
Стол накрыт.

3. обстоятельство (времени, причины, образа действия и др.), часто в сочетании с союзом (**when, while, if, with**).

(When/While) Working on
my report, I read a number
of interesting articles.

Работая над докладом, я про-
чел ряд интересных ста-
тей.

Being asked,
Having been asked,
When asked, } he couldn't
answer
anything.

Когда его спросили, он
не мог ничего отве-
тить.

Not knowing his address (*As
we did not know his address*),
we could not write him.

Не зная его адреса, мы не
могли ему написать.

Being in London (*As I was in
London*), I could not help
them².

Будучи в Лондоне, я не мог
им помочь.

He asked questions looking
at us suspiciously.

Он задавал вопросы, глядя
на нас с подозрением.

¹ Сказуемое, выраженное глаголом-связкой **to be** + причастие II, в отличие от глагольного сказуемого в форме Perfect (**The table has been laid**), выражает не процесс, а состояние, результат, следствие процесса. Сказуемое, выраженное глаголом **to be** + причастие II, обычно переводится на русский язык страдательным причастием в краткой форме.

The work is done.
The work has been done.

Работа выполнена (*состояние*).
Работу выполнили (*процесс*).

² В отличие от русского деепричастия **будучи**, которое может выполнять как функцию обстоятельства причины, так и обстоятельства времени, английское причастие **being** может выполнять только функцию обстоятельства причины. В функции обстоятельства времени **being** не употребляется. Русскому **будучи** в качестве обстоятельства времени в английском языке соответствует оборот с союзами **when** или **while**. Причастие **being** в обстоятельстве времени опускается.

Будучи в Лондоне, я часто виделся
с ним.

When/While in London I saw much
of him.

4. Часть сложного дополнения и обстоятельства, выраженных предикативным оборотом.

Предикативные обороты

§ 8. Сочетание неличной формы глагола с именем существительным (или местоимением), выступающее в качестве одного члена предложения, называется **предикативным оборотом**. Предикативный оборот соответствует по значению придаточному предложению. Существует три вида предикативных оборотов с неличными формами глагола: **причастные, инфинитивные и герундиальные**.

Предикативные причастные обороты

§ 9. Предикативные причастные обороты выступают в роли сложного дополнения и сложного обстоятельства.

§ 10. Состав сложного дополнения с причастием: **существительное в общем падеже или личное местоимение в объектном падеже + причастие**. В сложном дополнении употребляется неперфектная форма причастия I (**doing, being done**) и причастие II (**done**). Сложное дополнение употребляется после глаголов определенной семантики:

1. После глаголов, выражающих физическое восприятие: **see, hear, watch** *наблюдать*, **notice** *замечать*, *обращать внимание* и др.

I saw **him photographing** the monument.

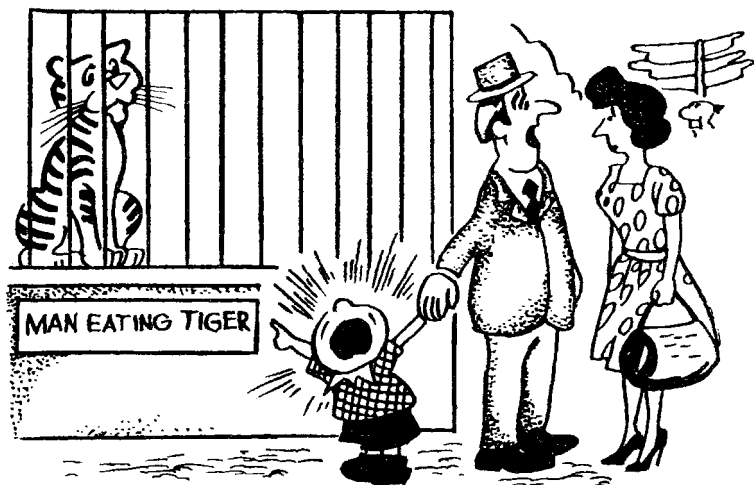
Я видел, как он фотографировал этот памятник.

I saw **the monument being photographed**.

Я видел, как фотографировали этот памятник.

We heard **the dam blown up**.

Мы слышали, как взорвали дамбу.



"He wants to stop and watch it being fed."

2. После глаголов, выражающих желание: **want, wish, would like**¹.

I **want the letter posted** at once.

Я хочу, чтобы письмо было отправлено немедленно.

The family **wanted the case investigated** by somebody else.

Родственники хотели, чтобы дело расследовал кто-нибудь другой.

3. После глагола **have** в конструкции **have smth. done**. Конструкция означает, что действие производится не лицом-подлежащим, а каким-либо другим лицом.

I **had my suit cleaned**.

Я почистил костюм (*его мне почистили*).

He **had his flat redecorated**.

Он сделал (*ему сделали*) ремонт квартиры.

¹ После глаголов этой семантики употребляется также сложное дополнение, выраженное инфинитивным предикативным оборотом (см. урок 13).

Таким образом, русским предложениям типа **Она сшила платье** в английском языке соответствуют различные предложения, в зависимости от того, производится ли действие лицом-подлежащим или каким-либо другим лицом. Сравните:

She **made** a dress.
She **had** a dress **made**.

Она (*сама*) *сшила* платье.
Она *сшила* (*ей сшили*) платье.

Глагол **have** в этой конструкции может употребляться в различных временных формах.

I **am having** my car repaired.
I've just **had** my car repaired.

Мне *ремонтируют* машину.
Мне только что *отремонти-*
ровали машину.

I'll **have** my car repaired next month.

Мне *отремонтируют* машину в будущем месяце.

Вопросительная и отрицательная формы образуются при помощи глагола **do**: When **did** you **have** your car repaired? He **did not have** his car repaired last year.

Причастие I как часть сложного дополнения переводится на русский язык глаголом несовершенного вида. Причастие II после глаголов **have**, **want**, **wish** и словосочетания **would like** переводится глаголом совершенного вида. Перевод причастия II после глаголов **see**, **hear** и т.п. зависит от его лексического значения и от контекста. Например: She heard the door shut. *Она слышала, как/что дверь захлопнули.* He heard his name mentioned and turned round. *Он услышал, как/что упомянули его имя, и оглянулся.* She shuddered every time she heard his name mentioned. *Она вздрагивала каждый раз, когда слышала, как упоминали его имя.*

§ 11. Состав сложного обстоятельства с причастием: **существительное в общем падеже/личное местоимение в именительном падеже/безличное местоимение it/вводное there + причастие**. Такой причастный оборот имеет свой собственный субъект действия, отличный от подлежащего предложения, и называется обычно **независимым причастным оборотом**. Сравните:

All the delegates **objecting to the resolution** voted for our proposal (*причастный оборот в роли определения*).

Все делегаты, возражавшие против этой резолюции, проголосовали за наше предложение.

All the delegates objecting, the resolution was changed (*независимый причастный оборот*). *Так как все делегаты возражали, резолюция была изменена.*

В русском языке аналогичной конструкции не существует. Независимый причастный оборот по значению соответствует предложению. Подлежащим в таком предложении является существительное или местоимение, к которому относится причастие.

There being no objections, the resolution was adopted. *As there were no objections,* the resolution was adopted.

§ 12. Функция и значение независимого причастного оборота определяются по контексту. На русский язык независимые причастные обороты переводятся обычно предложениями (чаще придаточными).

The situation being favourable, they bought the shares. *Так как ситуация была благоприятной,* они купили эти акции.

The conference (being) over, the delegates made a tour of the country. *Когда конференция закончилась,* делегация совершила поездку по стране.

Members of Parliament vote automatically with their parties, **the limit for the division being six minutes.** Члены английского парламента голосуют автоматически со своей партией, *причем голосование должно занимать не более шести минут.*

In London there are a lot of museums, **the largest being the British Museum.** В Лондоне много музеев, *и самый большой из них — Британский музей.*

На письме независимый причастный оборот выделяется запятой.

§ 13. Причастные обороты являются принадлежностью письменной речи. В устной речи они обычно заменяются придаточными предложениями.

EXERCISES

I. Перефразируйте предложения, употребив вместо причастных оборотов придаточные предложения:

1. We often speak about our friends living in the south.
2. They spoke about his relatives living in the north. 3. Not knowing the man, I can't introduce you to him. 4. Not remembering the title of the book, we had to look it up. 5. The man arrested was a hijacker¹. 6. When changed, the article was published. 7. If changed, the article will be published. 8. Climbing the mountain, he broke his leg. 9. Having climbed the mountain, they rested a whole day.

II. a) Переведите предложения:

1. We saw the fire being put out. 2. The passers-by watched the house being pulled down. 3. I've never heard that name mentioned. 4. Both of them saw the plane shot down. 5. Neither of us saw the plane being shot down. 6. All of them watched the sunken ship being raised. 7. They said nothing of the kind. I heard the news being announced. 8. Have you ever seen a film being shot? 9. None of us noticed the papers thrown away. 10. She watched the piano being carried up the staircase. 11. We heard the dam being blown up.

b) Составьте предложения:

None of us		
Some of us		the plane being shot down
All of us	saw	the question repeated
Many of them	heard	the cathedral being photographed
Neither of us	watched	the tree being planted
Both of us		a salute being fired
Everybody		

c) Переведите предложения:

1. Мы слышали, как взрывали дамбу. 2. Дети наблюдали за тем, как тушили пожар. 3. Вы когда-нибудь видели, как поднимают затонувший корабль? 4. Прохожие наблюдали, как сносят

¹ угонщик самолетов

дом. 5. Вы слышали, как вопрос был повторен? 6. Мальчики видели, как снимают фильм. 7. Я видел, как сажали это дерево.

III. Переведите предложения:

1. The chief wants the job done by tomorrow morning. 2. She wants thi name remembered. 3. He wanted the incident forgotten. 4. They wanted the man found. 5. We want them punished.

IV a) Переведите предложения:

1. I have this suit cleaned every month. 2. I've just had a new coat made. 3. He said he had not had the visa renewed. 4. Why did you have your dress shortened? It was quite all right. 5. Have them brought here immediately. 6. I've just had the knives sharpened. Don't cut yourself.

b) Составьте предложения:

Where can I When will you Could I Why didn't you When did you	have	a film developed? this parcel delivered to the Airport? a dress cleaned? the visa extended? your tooth filled? your tooth pulled out? these things taken away?
---	------	---

с) Переведите предложения:

1. Где я могу проявить (*отдать проявить*) пленку? 2. Почему вы не продлили визу? 3. Не могли бы мне доставить этот пакет в аэропорт? 4. Запломбируйте зуб. — Я его уже вырвал. 5. Почините телефон (*вызвав мастера*). 6. Нам уже починили телефон. 7. Нам починили телефон неделю назад.

V. Переведите предложения. При необходимости пользуйтесь словарем:

1. The proposal being unconstitutional, the committee rejected it. 2. England being a constitutional monarchy, the Queen of England is only a formal ruler. 3. The final round of the negotiations over, a joint communique was signed. 4. London is not only the centre of commerce and finance but also a great port, with many of the imported and exported goods passing through it. 5. It being Sunday, the shops were closed. 6. There being a lot

of things to discuss, the conference lasted long. 7. There are ten executive departments under the US President, the heads of these departments forming a council known as the President's Cabinet. Besides these ten executive departments, there are many independent offices, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) being one of them.

VI. Переведите предложения:

1. There's always something sad about two ships passing each other during the night. 2. The English spoken by most educated people in Britain is known as the Queen's English or Standard English. It is the English taught at universities and schools and the kind heard on the BBC. 3. Money saved is money gained. 4. A trouble shared is a trouble halved. 5. The project being realized was proposed by a team of scientists. 6. Entering or leaving a room with ladies, don't rush before them. Remember the golden rule of every gentleman 'Ladies first' 7. When asked if he realized the danger, he said he did. 8. You'll see more of the countryside travelling by coach¹. 9. Being a poor speller, he didn't like writing letters. 10. Having read the note, he folded it and put it away. 11. Arriving at the station, he looked it up in the time-table. 12. When crossing the street in London, look first to the right and then to the left. 13. While playing tennis, be sure you hold the racket in the right way. 14. Based on a real life event, the story aroused everybody's interest. 15. Looked at from a different angle, the problem didn't seem very difficult.

VII. Переведите предложения:

A. 1. Explained again, the rule became quite clear to everybody. 2. The rule explained, we started doing the exercises. 3. The rule being explained is not easy. 4. The rule explained is difficult. 5. We would like it explained again. 6. If explained, the rule will not seem difficult.

B. 1. The man saved was a Norwegian sailor. 2. The man saved a Norwegian sailor. 3. All the children having been saved, everybody felt relieved. 4. Having saved the boy's life, the doctor felt relieved. 5. I want him saved. 6. The passengers are being saved.

¹ междугородный автобус

VIII. Переведите и повторите:

1 A city man's car broke down while he was driving through the country. Pottering around under the bonnet¹ he heard a voice: "It's in the carburettor." The man looked around, and the only thing in sight was an old white horse² standing at a nearby fence. "What did you say?" the man gasped.

"I said it's in the carburettor," replied the horse.

Terrified³, the man rushed down the road. Staggering⁴ into a pub he poured out his story to a couple of old-timers playing darts⁵. "Wait a minute, son," said one of the men. "Was this about two miles out, on the south side of the road?"

The man nodded⁶.

"A bony⁷ old white horse, with a bobtail⁸?"

"Yes, that's the one."

The two old-timers chuckled⁹, looking at each other knowingly and nodded their heads. "Son," one of them said, "don't pay attention to him at all. That horse knows nothing about carburettors."

2. Having finished his breakfast, the guest asked if he could see the manager.

"Yes, sir?" said the manager when called by a waiter.

"You must have a remarkably clean kitchen here," said the guest.

"That's very kind of you, sir," said the manager. "I usually have to listen to complaints. But what makes you think we have a clean kitchen?"

"Well, practically everything tastes of soap," replied the guest coldly.

3. "I painted something for last year's academy."

"Was it hung?"

¹ капот (автомашины)

² лошадь

³ в ужасе

⁴ идти шатаясь

⁵ дартс (игра, заключающаяся в метании маленьких остроконечных стрел в укрепленную на стене мишень)

⁶ кивать головой

⁷ костлявый

⁸ подстриженный хвост

⁹ хихикать

“Yes, near the entrance where everybody could see it.”

“Congratulations! What was it?”

“A board saying ‘Keep to the left’.”

4. (*At a restaurant*). “No soup, please. I’ve just had my suit cleaned.”¹

IX. Переведите предложения:

1. Если бы он не слышал, как об этом объявляли, он бы не пришел. 2. Никто из нас не видел, как он вошел. 3. Он наблюдал за тем, как чинили машину. 4. Я слышал, как объясняли это правило. 5. Мальчики наблюдали за тем, как Том Сойер (Sawyer) красил забор (fence). 6. Я хочу, чтобы вы сделали эту работу сейчас же. 7. Я хочу, чтобы это было сделано сейчас же. 8. Будучи иностранцем, он не мог этого понять. 9. Вам уже починили телефон?

¹ Здесь и далее шутки в разделах *Grammar* заимствованы из книги *10,000 Jokes, Toasts & Stories*, by Lewis and Faye Copeland.

Topic: TALKING POLITICS

Text: READING NEWSPAPERS
AND
LISTENING TO THE RADIO

1 During the three days of **talks** the two leaders discussed a wide range of problems. They **exchanged views on** the situation in the Middle East, **disarmament** and ecology. They also discussed issues connected with economic, **scientific** and cultural **co-operation** and the **prospects** for its **development**.

As a result of the talks the two sides **reached an agreement** on a new plan for **closer economic links**, and **a number of agreements were signed**.

2. The Congress **called on** the **member states** of the **United Nations Organization to reduce** spending on **armaments**. The delegates said that the money **saved** could be used for the **reconstruction** of economy and **raising the standard of living** of the people.

3. **Mass media report** that two senior ministers have **resigned in protest against** the inability of the leadership to **solve urgent economic problems**.

4. The **speaker** said that **a treaty on banning** the **spread of nuclear weapons** would **promote** relaxation of international tension and **decrease** the danger of a nuclear **disaster**.

5. Reports say that thousands of people in the capital demonstrated **in support** of the **demand** of the opposition parties for radical reforms to **achieve** the necessary transformation in economy.

6. The head of the **ruling party called for strengthening unity** as an important **condition for ensuring order and stability**.

7. The President said that one of the main **tasks facing humanity** was to **create** a nuclear-free world. It could be achieved by eliminating nuclear weapons from the arsenals of the nuclear

powers. He also **stressed** that it was necessary to **prevent** other countries **from building weapons of mass destruction.** He called on all democratic **forces to unite and act** together.

8. Speaking at a big **rally,** the Head of the Opposition party said, "We **stand for** the introduction of an economic system that will help (to) reduce inflation and promote **a steady rise in** economic development."

9. The Prime Minister told a news conference that the **main aim** of the **policy pursued by the Government** was to **defend peace, democracy and human rights.**

10. It was stated at the session of **Parliament** that during the Labour/Conservative term in office the standard of living in the country had **risen/had fallen.**

11. A BBC correspondent says that an agreement on a **general ceasefire** has been signed. **Under the agreement the troops** are to be **withdrawn from** the occupied territory and the **prisoners** are to be exchanged.

12. A spokesman for the Ministry of Defence **declared** that the nuclear missile program would be **maintained** as a minimum nuclear deterrent¹.

13. Since the **establishment of diplomatic relations** the two states have co-operated in the spheres of **trade, science and culture.** Their relations **have always been based on** the principles of **equality and mutual benefit.**

14. After the attempted **military coup** the government was forced to **declare a state of emergency** to ensure order and security.

15. **Public opinion polls** showed that most of the population of the country **supported** the new economic plan **adopted** by the Government.

16. Later this week the two leaders are going to have a second round of talks **aimed at breaking the deadlock over** the formation of a new government.

17. The **independent** deputies are against the decision because it would mean **interference in the home affairs** of these countries.

18. The two countries reached an agreement on **re-establishing** diplomatic relations, which were **broken off** about ten years ago.

¹ средство устрашения

19. The Economics Minister declared he **considered** that it was impossible to **fulfil** the program with the present government **team**.

20. The Finance Minister said he hoped the **proposals made** by the Commission would be **approved**.

21. The plan **proposed** by the Committee was **rejected** after being strongly criticized by most of the delegates as being unrealistic.

22. Thousands of people taking part in the demonstration **demand**ed that the income **tax** should be **cut**.

(From *BBC News*, adapted by G.Makarova)

VOCABULARY

(1 — 3)

politics	политика (<i>политические события/убеждения; политическая деятельность</i>)
talk politics	обсуждать политические события
talks	переговоры
a wide range of problems	широкий круг вопросов
smb.'s views (on smth.)	чьи-л. взгляды (на что-л.), мнение (о чем-л.)
exchange views/ideas, etc.	обмениваться взглядами/идеями и т. п.
disarmament	разоружение
issue	вопрос (<i>для обсуждения</i>), проблема
scientific	научный
co-operation	сотрудничество
prospect (for smth.)	перспектива, виды (на что-л.)
development	развитие

as a result of smth.	в результате чего-л.
sides	стороны (<i>договаривающиеся, противостоящие и т. п.</i>)
reach (an) agreement (on smth.)	приходить к соглашению (по какому-л. вопросу)
plan for smth.	план относительно чего-л.
close links/contacts, etc.	тесные связи/контакты и т. д.
a number of smth.	некоторое количество чего-л.
a great number of smth.	большое количество чего-л.
sign smth.	подписывать что-л.
call on smb. to do smth.	призывать кого-л. сделать что-л.
state	1. страна, государство; 2. штат
member of smth.	член, участник чего-л.
the United Nations	Организация Объединенных
(Organization), the UNO	Наций, ООН
reduce smth./doing smth.	сокращать, уменьшать что-л.
spending on smth.	расходы на что-л.
armaments	вооружения
arm smb./smth.	вооружать кого-л./что-л.
save smth.	экономить, сберегать что-л.
raise smth.	поднимать, повышать что-л.
the standard of living	уровень жизни
mass media	средства массовой информации
report smth./that...	сообщать что-л./о том, что...
senior	старший (<i>по возрасту или полу: женю</i>), <i>з.д.</i> высокопоставленный
resign	уходить в отставку
in protest against smth.	в знак протеста против чего-л.
protest against smth.	протестовать против чего-л.
(in)ability	(не)способность
leadership	руководство
solve a problem	решать проблему
urgent	срочный, неотложный, крайне не необходимый

speaker	выступающий (<i>на собрании и т. п.</i>), оратор
treaty (on smth.)	договор (о чем-л.)
ban smth.	запрещать что-л., наклады- вать запрет на что-л.
spread	распространение
nuclear weapons	ядерное оружие
promote smth.	содействовать, способство- вать чему-л.
relaxation of international tension	разрядка международной на- пряженности
relaxation	расслабление, уменьшение напряженности
decrease (smth.)	уменьшать(ся)
disaster	катастрофа, бедствие
Reports say that...	Имеются сообщения о том, что...; Сообщается, что...
in support of smb./smth.	в поддержку кого-л./чего-л.
support smb./smth.	поддерживать кого-л./что-л. (<i>прям. и переносн.</i>)
demand for smth.	требование чего-л., потреб- ность в чем-л.
achieve smth.	достигать (<i>цели, результатов и т. п.</i>)
transformation	преобразование
ruling party	правящая партия
call for smth.	призывать к чему-л.
strengthen smth.	укреплять, усиливать что-л.
unity	единство
condition	условие (<i>оговорка</i>)
ensure order/stability/ security	обеспечивать порядок/ста- бильность/безопасность
tasks facing humanity	задачи, стоящие перед чело- вечеством
create smth.	создавать что-л.
eliminate smth.	устранять, ликвидировать что-л.

power	1. держава; 2. власть
stress smth.	подчеркивать (<i>важность чего-л.</i>)
prevent smth.	предотвращать что-л.
prevent smb. from doing smth.	помешать кому-л. сделать что-л.
destruction	разрушение
weapons of mass destruction	оружие массового поражения
force	сила, мощь
forces	силы (<i>люди, общественные движения</i>)
democratic/reactionary/peace-keeping forces	демократические/реакционные/миротворческие силы
unite (smb./smth.)	объединяться; объединять кого-л./что-л.
act	действовать

(8 — 15)

Speaking at a big rally/on TV/on the radio...	Выступая перед многотысячной толпой/по телевидению/радио...
rally	массовый митинг
stand for smth.	стоять за что-л., защищать что-л.
introduction	введение
steady	неуклонный, стабильный
rise (in smth.)	повышение, подъем, улучшение (чего-л.)
Prime Minister	премьер-министр
aim	цель
policy	политика (<i>курс, линия поведения</i>)
(foreign/home) policy	(внешняя/внутренняя) политика
pursue a policy	проводить политику
government¹	правительство

¹ Наименования *government, administration, opposition, ambassador* и т.п. пишутся с заглавной буквы в официальных текстах при ссылке на конкретных лиц.

defend smb. (smth.)	защищать, оборонять ко- го-л. (что-л.)
peace	мир (<i>отсутствие войны</i>)
human rights	права человека
parliament	парламент
the Labour/Conservative, etc. party	лейбористская/консерватив- ная и т. п. партия
smb.'s term in office	срок чьих-л. полномочий
rise (rise, rose, risen)	повышаться, подниматься
general	общий; всеобщий (<i>о выборах</i>)
ceasefire¹	прекращение огня
under the agreement	в соответствии с соглаше- нием
withdraw troops (from a country) (withdraw, withdrew, withdrawn)	выводить войска из страны
occupy smth.	1. занимать (<i>помещение</i>); 2. захватывать, оккупиро- вать что-л.
prisoner	заключенный, узник; плен- ный
defence	защита, оборона
the Ministry of Defence	министерство обороны
spokesman for smb./smth.	чей-л. представитель; высту- пающий от чьего-л. имени
declare smth./that...	заявлять, объявлять что-л./ о том, что...
missile	реактивный снаряд, ракета
maintain	сохранять, поддерживать что-л.
maintain peace/relations with smb./smth.	сохранять мир; поддержи- вать отношения с кем-л./ чем-л.
friendly/diplomatic/trade, etc. relations	дружественные/дипломати- ческие/торговые и т. п. от- ношения
establishment of diplomatic relations	установление дипломатиче- ских отношений

¹ cease smth. прекращать что-л.

co-operate with smb.	сотрудничать с кем-л.
trade	торговля
be based on smth.	основываться на чем-л.
equality	равенство
mutual benefit	взаимная выгода
military	военный
attempt	попытка
attempted military coup	неудавшийся военный переворот
be forced to do smth.	быть вынужденным сделать что-л.
declare a state of emergency	объявлять чрезвычайное положение
public	общественный; публичный
public opinion	общественное мнение; общественность
public opinion poll	опрос общественного мнения
adopt a plan/a resolution, etc.	принимать план/резолюцию и т. п.

(16 — 22)

be aimed at smth./ doing smth.	быть направленным на что-л.
come to a deadlock	заходить в тупик
break the deadlock	выходить из тупика
independent	независимый
interference in smb.'s (home) affairs/in the foreign affairs of a country	вмешательство в чьи-л. (внутренние) дела/во внешнею политику какой-л. страны
establish smth.	1. устанавливать что-л. 2. учреждать что-л.
break off diplomatic relations	прерывать дипломатические отношения
consider that...	считать/полагать, что...
fulfil a task/a program, etc.	выполнять задание /программу и т. п.
team	команда, бригада, группа
make a proposal	вносить предложение (офиц.)

approve smth.

propose smth./that smb.
should do smth.

reject smth.

demand smth./that smb.
should do smth.

income

tax

income tax

cut smth.

утверждать, одобрять что-л.
(офиц.)

предлагать что-л./чтобы кто-л.
сделал что-л. (офиц.)

отвергать что-л.

требовать что-л./чтобы кто-л.
сделал что-л.

ДОХОД

НАЛОГ

ПОДОХОДНЫЙ НАЛОГ

СНИЖАТЬ (о ценах, налогах)

Additional Active Vocabulary¹

arrest, atomic, candidate, commission, committee, conference, confiscate, congress, control, co-ordinate, co-operate, correspondent, corporation, corruption, cultural, culture, declaration, delegate, delegation, democracy, democratic, demonstrate, demonstration, deputy, diplomat, diplomatic, economic, economy, ecologic, ecology, effective, ethnic, financial, formation, inflation, introduction, inform, military, national, nationality, official, opposition, organization, political, politician, politics, policy, principle, program, radical, reform, republican, session, stability, system, territory, terrorism.

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT AND VOCABULARY TRAINING

I. Передайте содержание прочитанных выше сообщений, ответив на следующие вопросы:

1. What issues did the two leaders discuss? What were the results of the talks?

2. Why did the Congress call on the member states of the United Nations Organization to reduce spending on armaments?

¹ Список так называемых интернациональных слов, не выделенных в тексте уроков 12 и 14, но подлежащих активному усвоению.

3. Why did the two ministers resign?
4. What would promote relaxation of international tension?
5. What did the demonstrators demand?
6. It's necessary to strengthen unity to ensure order and stability, isn't it?
7. Did the President call for creating a nuclear-free world? What did he stress?
8. What did the Head of the Opposition party say at the rally?
9. What did the Prime Minister tell a news conference?
10. What was stated at the session of Parliament?
11. The troops are to be withdrawn under the agreement, aren't they?
12. Will the nuclear missile program be maintained?
13. What spheres have the two states been co-operating in?
14. What was the government forced to do after the attempted coup?
15. What did the public opinion polls show?
16. When are the two leaders due to have a second round of talks?
17. Why are the independent deputies against the decision?
18. Did the two countries reach an agreement on re-establishing diplomatic relations?
19. What did the Economics Minister declare?
20. Did the Finance Minister say the proposal would be approved?
21. Was the plan proposed by the Committee adopted or rejected?
22. What did the demonstrators demand?

II. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **The two leaders exchanged views on...** (the situation in the Middle East; disarmament; the development of economic links; establishing closer relations).
2. **As a result of the talks...** (a trade agreement was signed; they reached agreement on a number of issues; a joint economic program was adopted).
3. **The policy pursued by... is aimed at...** (ensuring peace; maintaining peace; establishing friendly relations with...; raising the standard of living; consolidating peace).

4. **We stand for...** (introducing a more effective economy system; creating a nuclear-free world; reducing inflation; maintaining friendly relations with...; relaxation of international tension).

5. **The delegates proposed that...** (all kinds of nuclear tests should be banned; a state of emergency should be declared; a ceasefire agreement should be signed).

6. **They demanded that...** (the troops should be withdrawn; the war prisoners should be exchanged; the Government should resign; a new government should be formed; the spread of nuclear weapons should be banned).

7. **He called on the opposition parties...** (to break the deadlock; to adopt a joint program; to support the proposal; to act together; to ensure order and security).

8. **He considers that...** (it is necessary to reduce inflation; the question should be raised at the conference; a new trade agreement should be signed; unity should be strengthened).

9. **The aim of his visit to Cairo is...** (to discuss some issues of mutual interest; to adopt a joint economic program; to strengthen cultural links).

10. **He resigned because...** (his plan was not adopted; he wasn't supported by anybody; he considered it impossible to work in such conditions; he wasn't interested in his work any more).

III. Закончите предложения:

1. The two leaders exchanged views on 2. As a result of the talks 3. The policy pursued by is aimed at 4. We stand for 5. The delegate proposed that 6. They demanded that 7. He called on the opposition parties 8. He considers that 9. The aim of his visit to Cairo is 10. He resigned because

IV. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Did the two leaders discuss cultural or economic co-operation?

2. Has the standard of living risen or fallen in the last few years?

3. Did the two leaders exchange views on the situation in the Middle East or in South Africa?

4. Has inflation been reduced or has it grown in the last few years?
5. Was the new economic program adopted or rejected?
6. Was the proposal made by a Labour or by a Conservative representative?
7. Was the question raised by the leader of the ruling or the opposition party?
8. Who was the question raised by?
9. Who was the proposal made by?

V. Передайте в косвенной речи содержание следующих высказываний:

1. "A new plan has been adopted," said the manager. 2. "It's based on facts," said the speaker. 3. "I'll support you," he said. 4. "Has agreement been reached?" he asked. 5. "How much time will be saved?" they wondered. 6. "Why has the newspaper been banned?" asked one of the journalists. 7. "Why not act together?" suggested Mr Dixon. 8. "Let's exchange views on the subject," they suggested.

VI. Подтвердите или опровергните следующие заявления:

1. The introduction of market economy made the economic situation in the country still worse. 2. There are lots of problems that cannot be solved by means of negotiations. 3. Many countries are against banning the spread of nuclear weapons. 4. Most African countries have weapons of mass destruction in their arsenals. 5. East European countries are against establishing closer links with Western Europe. 6. West European countries are not interested in importing oil and gas from the Middle East. 7. The development of trade with foreign countries promotes the growth of national economy. 8. It's necessary to defend democracy and human rights. 9. A nuclear war can be prevented by building weapons of mass destruction.

VII. Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые являются следующие предложения:

1. Yes, this treaty would promote relaxation of international tension.
2. He called for strengthening unity.
3. He resigned because he considered it impossible to work with the present government team.

4. The main aim of the policy, pursued by the Government is to prevent a new war.

5. The demonstrators demanded that prices should be cut.

6. I doubt if/I don't doubt that the introduction of a market economy system will improve the economic situation in the country.

7. The Government had to declare a state of emergency to ensure order and security.

8. Yes, the economic situation can be improved by developing foreign trade.

9. The talks were aimed at breaking the deadlock.

Section 2. ADDITIONAL TRAINING OF DIFFICULT WORDS AND PATTERNS

(Homework)

1

call on smb. to do smth.
call for smth.

1. The speaker called on the deputies to adopt the new economic program. 2. The delegations called for disarmament.

Заполните пропуски глаголами и предложениями *call on* или *call for*:

1. The delegates to the Congress all the governments to stop nuclear tests. 2. The head of the ruling party unity. 3. The speaker the delegates to support the proposal. 4. He banning the spread of nuclear weapons.

Переведите предложения:

1. Съезд призвал к разоружению. 2. Выступающий призвал делегатов действовать совместно. 3. Оратор призвал делегатов поддержать это предложение. 4. Конгресс призвал все страны сократить расходы на вооружения.

raise one's	{	hand hat eyes glass voice	raise	{	prices the standard of living a question
-------------	---	---------------------------------------	-------	---	--

1. If you've got anything to say, raise your hand. 2. Raise your glasses and drink to absent friends. 3. Will it be possible to raise the standard of living by reducing inflation? 4. Were any important questions raised at yesterday's conference? 5. You needn't raise your voice. My hearing is good.

Переведите предложения:

1. Вам незачем повышать голос. 2. Я видел, как м-р Ричардсон поднял руку. 3. Давайте поднимем этот вопрос. 4. Я предлагаю поднять бокалы.

achieve	{	one's aim good results what one wants
---------	---	---

1. He hopes to achieve his aim in the near future. 2. If she hadn't worked so hard, she wouldn't have achieved such good results. 3. He said he would achieve what he wanted.

Заполните пропуски глаголами *achieve* или *reach*:

1. After two days of talks the two leaders _____ agreement.
2. I am surprised at the results you have _____ 3. Have you _____ what you wanted?

Переведите предложения:

1. Я рад, что вы достигли своей цели. 2. Делегаты достигли соглашения. 3. Он надеялся достигнуть хороших результатов.

prevent smth.
prevent smb. from doing smth.

1. To prevent a nuclear war it is necessary to eliminate nuclear weapons from the arsenals of the states. 2. Democratic regimes are interested in preventing the spread of nuclear weapons. 3. There was no unity between the members of the commission and it prevented them from reaching agreement. 4. Which is easier, to prevent a disease or to cure it?

Переведите предложения:

1. Необходимо предотвращать новые конфликты. 2. Ничто не помешает ему прийти. 3. Что помешало вам достигнуть соглашения? 4. Надеюсь, что ничто не помешает им выполнить план.

rise (*about the sun, temperature, prices, the standard of living, etc.*)

1. Does the sun rise or set in the east? 2. Were you watching the sun set or rise? 3. Do prices rise or fall as a result of inflation? 4. Will the standard of living fall or rise after the introduction of the new economic system? 5. Has the temperature risen or fallen after the rain? 6. Did he rise or sit down when you came in?

Заполните пропуски глаголами rise или raise:

1. The moon has 2. Try to his hopes. 3. He to welcome us. 4. The car a cloud if dust. 5. What time does the sun ... in the summer months? 6. No important questions were 7. He is money for a new undertaking. 8. The whole country in arms. 9. Prices were 10. Prices continue to 11. You shouldn't your voice when speaking to the children. 12. I saw Mr Wilson his hat to a lady. 13. Nobody saw him and leave the room. 14. They called for the standard of living by means of radical economic reforms.

Переведите предложения:

1. Мы наблюдали, как поднималось солнце. 2. После дождя температура повысилась, и стало жарко. 3. Никто не видел, как он поднялся и поднял руку.

6

be aimed	{	at smth.
		at doing smth.

His aim is to do it.

1. The new economic policy is aimed at reducing inflation. 2. The aim of his visit to France was to discuss problems of mutual interest. 3. The new trade agreement was aimed at establishing closer economic links with these countries. 4. The aim of the new economic program was to raise the standard of living in the country. 5. The policy of the President was aimed at relaxing international tension.

Переведите предложения:

1. Цель переговоров состоит в том, чтобы установить более тесные экономические отношения. 2. Цель его визита состояла в том, чтобы добиться соглашения по этому вопросу. 3. Политика нового президента направлена на повышение уровня жизни. 4. Политика министра экономики направлена на снижение инфляции.

7

adopt	{	a resolution
		a plan
		a proposal
		a constitution
		a program

1. An important resolution was adopted at last month's congress. 2. After five days of talks a new economic plan was adopted. 3. How many years have passed since the Constitution was adopted?

Заполните пропуски глаголами *adopt, accept, take* или *receive*:

1 The old man refused to the medicine. 2. The doctor doesn't patients today. 3. I wonder if the resolution will be . 4. Mr Nelson invited me to a birthday party, and I his invitation. 5. "Harold offered you his help, didn't he?" "Yes, he did, but I didn't it." 6. "How did they the news?" "They it quite calmly." 7. The Declaration of Independence was in 1776.

Переведите предложения:

1. Когда была принята Декларация независимости? 2. К сожалению, я не могу принять ваше приглашение. 3. Конституции этих стран были приняты лет десять тому назад. 4. Как они восприняли эту новость? 5. Если бы не вы, резолюцию бы не приняли.

8

establish maintain resume re-establish break off	}	diplomatic economic trade cultural	}	relations
---	---	---	---	------------------

1. Most of the countries in the region have established diplomatic relations with the new independent state. 2. Great Britain maintains diplomatic, economic and cultural relations with its former colonies. 3. The delegate called for re-establishing diplomatic relations broken off about ten years ago.

Переведите предложения:

1. Мы поддерживаем экономические отношения со многими странами мира. 2. Почему были прерваны дипломатические отношения с этими странами? 3. Мы стоим за восстановление дипломатических отношений с обеими странами.

propose smth.
propose that smb. should do smth.
make a proposal

1. The Economics Minister proposed a new plan of economic development. 2. It was proposed that all kinds of nuclear weapons should be banned. 3. The proposal made by the head of the commission had been discussed for several days before it was adopted.

Переведите предложения:

1. Кто предложил этот план? 2. М-р Браун предложил, чтобы мы подписали документ. 3. Новое предложение министра направлено на снижение инфляции. 4. Кто внес это предложение? 5. Выступающий предложил, чтобы программа была утверждена.

demand smth.
demand that smb. should do smth.
demand for smth.

1. The demonstrators demanded the resignation of the President. 2. They demanded that a market economy system should be introduced. 3. What did the demonstrators demand? 4. Who demanded that all kinds of nuclear tests should be banned?

Переведите предложения:

1. Демонстранты требовали радикальных реформ. 2. Многие делегаты требовали, чтобы проблема была решена немедленно. 3. На такие книги большой спрос. 4. Многие выступающие требовали, чтобы все виды испытаний ядерного оружия были запрещены.

TALKING POLITICS

Запомните диалоги. Выучите слова:

I

"When I was looking through the paper the other day, I **came across** a very interesting article dealing with the development of cultural relations between this country and Great Britain.

"I'd like to read it too. Where was it published?"

"Let me think... I believe it was in *The Independent* of **June 3, 199...** I'll give you a copy of it."

"Do, please."

II

"Will you **make a review** of the *Herald Tribune* **dated 3rd June** and say a few words about the situation in the Middle East?"

"**By all means.** I'll **dwell on it** later."

III

"Have the talks **come to an end**?"

"I am afraid not. **According to the press** they are to be continued for another two days."

IV

"According to the BBC, prices in Great Britain have risen."

"Yes, and in this country too."

V

"What does the article deal with?"

"It's devoted to **the latest achievements in science and technology.**"

VI

"**Anything new about** the negotiations in today's papers?"

"**Nothing much.** No agreement has been reached **so far.**"

VII

“Will you say a few words about the events in Africa?”

“Wait a second. **I'm coming to that.**”

VIII

“I'd like to **clear up** a few **points.**”

“Yes? What are they?”

VOCABULARY

come across smb./smth.	случайно встретить кого-л. натолкнуться на что-л.
make a review (of smth.)	делать обзор (чего-л.)
By all means.	Неприменно; Обязательно.
 dwell on smth.	останавливаться на чем-л.
(dwell, dwelt, dwelt)	(в докладе, лекции и т.п.)
come to an end	прийти к концу, закончиться
	ся
According to the press...	Как сообщается/сообщалось в печати...
the latest developments/news	последние события/новости
achievement (in smth.)	достижение (в чем-л.)
science and technology	наука и техника
Anything new about...?	Что слышно о...?; Есть какие- нибудь новости о...?
Nothing much.	Ничего особенного.
so far	пока; пока еще; до сих пор
I'm coming to that.	Я как раз собираюсь сказать об этом.
clear smth. up	выяснить что-л.
point	1. пункт, вопрос; 2. основ- ное положение (речи, вы- ступления и т. п.)

I. Закончите предложения, выбрав нужные словосочетания:

1. **Reading today's newspaper I came across an article on** (the development of trade relations between Great Britain and France; co-operation between Italy and Denmark in science and technology; the coming general election).

2. **In his report Professor Johnson dwelt on** (the problem of disarmament; the Government's economic policy; the proposals made by some members of Parliament; the new achievements in science and technology).

3. **According to the BBC ...** (a new trade agreement has been signed as a result of the talks; the problem has not yet been the policy of the ruling party has been strongly criticized).

4. **The article says that ...** (the troops have been withdrawn from the occupied territory; a ceasefire agreement has been signed; the Government is going to maintain its nuclear missile program; the new economic treaty is based on mutual benefit; there are good prospects for the development of foreign trade).

II. Закончите предложения:

1. Reading today's newspaper I came across an article on
2. The author of the article made a review of
3. In his report Professor Johnson dwelt on
4. According to the BBC
5. The editorial¹ says that

III. Пропущены предлоги и наречия. Заполните пропуски:

1. As a result the talks the two leaders reached agreement economic and cultural co-operation.
2. The speaker called strengthening unity.
3. Thousands people demonstrated protest the high taxes and the low standard living.
4. There is a great demand workers various professions that region the country.
5. Many delegates spoke support the new economic program.
6. The speaker said it was necessary to prevent developing countries creating weapons mass destruction.
7. Is it possible to improve the economic situation

¹ редакционная статья

the country reducing inflation? 8. The policy pursued the new administration is aimed ... reducing the danger a new war. 9. The two states broke diplomatic relations over a border conflict. 10. The lecturer dwelt the international situation and made a review the latest periodicals. 11. According official mass media the troops will be withdrawn the occupied territory early next week. 12. "Anything new the situation the Middle East?" "Nothing much." 13. "Did the speaker dwell the problems connected the privatization railway service?" "Yes, he did."

Ключ: 1. of; on; 2. for; 3. of; in; against; of; 4. for; of; in; of; 5. in; of; 6. from; of; 7. of; by means of; 8. by; at; of; 9. off; 10. on; of; 11. to; from; 12. about; in; 13. on; with; of.

IV. Переведите предложения:

1. Many speakers said they wanted spending on armaments reduced by per cent. 2. The proposal made by the chairman was adopted. 3. The troops were withdrawn from the occupied territory. 4. Speaking at the rally, the Head of the Opposition called for radical reforms. 5. Having discussed a wide range of problems, the two leaders signed a number of agreements. 6. When discussed, the program was approved. 7. I saw the document signed by all the delegates. 8. Nuclear tests being banned, the ecologic situation improved considerably. 9. We want the question raised at tomorrow's session. 10. A new economic program having been introduced, the standard of living in the country rose considerably. 11. The deadlock being broken, the two sides reached agreement on a number of issues. 12. The new program of economic development (having been) rejected, the Economics Minister resigned.

V. Переведите предложения:

A. 1. Если вы поедете туда на машине, вы сэкономите много времени. 2. Я предлагаю подписать этот документ. 3. Давайте действовать вместе. 4. Эта программа не может быть выполнена. 5. Ему пришлось уйти в отставку. 6. Необходимо обеспечить безопасность. 7. Я надеюсь, вы меня поддержите. 8. Их план был отвергнут. 9. Книги многих авторов были запрещены. 10. Когда было сделано это предложение? 11. Мы должны установить более тесные экономические связи с этими странами.

12. Давайте обменяемся мнениями по этому вопросу. 13. Что-то помешало ему приехать.

В. 1. Как сообщают средства массовой информации, переговоры подошли к концу. 2. Вы можете дать мне экземпляр этой газеты? 3. Я бы хотел выяснить кое-какие пункты. 4. Я бы хотел, чтобы вы остановились на этой проблеме. 5. Выступающий сделал обзор последних событий. 6. Чему посвящена ваша статья? 7. Что нового слышно о ситуации в этом регионе? — Ничего особенного. 8. Вчера я встретил интересную публикацию о новых достижениях науки и техники.

Section 5. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Переведите предложения:

A. 1. **Prevention** is better than cure. 2. The **solution** of the problem will take us a lot of time. 3. The prisoners were **disarmed**. 4. These two problems are **closely** connected. 5. There are **disastrous** storms in the region at this time of year. 6. He was a man of great physical **strength**. 7. We stand for the **elimination** of weapons of mass destruction from the arsenals of the states. 8. Twelve years have passed since the **adoption** of the Constitution. 9. The standard of living will depend on the **fulfilment** of the new economic program. 10. All people are born **equal**. 11. The news was made **public**.

B. 1. At the session there was **an exchange** of views on various problems. 2. What did the talks **result** in? 3. There was **a ban** on all kinds of gatherings. 4. Robert heard **a call** for help and rushed to the river. 5. Flies **spread** diseases. 6. The two countries have been **trading** since the establishment of diplomatic relations.

C. 1. They were ordered to **pursue** the enemy. 2. He had to **withdraw** his candidacy. 3. The situation **calls for** immediate action. 4. When we **reached** the river, we took a boat and got to the other bank. 5. She refused to eat bread and butter because she said she was **reducing**. 6. It is not in my **power** to help them. 7. The problem which I was trying to solve **occupied** all my thoughts.

THE INFINITIVE

ИНФИНИТИВ

§ 1. Инфинитив — неличная форма глагола, обладающая признаками глагола и существительного.

Формальным признаком инфинитива является частица **to**. Частица **to** иногда употребляется в конце предложения без глагола, если последний был упомянут ранее. Такое употребление встречается после глаголов и глагольных словосочетаний, выражающих намерение, желание, попытку и т.п., например: **want, try, mean, be going, would like, would love, refuse.**

“Will you join us?”

— Вы присоединитесь к нам?

“I’d love **to** but I can’t.”

— С удовольствием бы, но я не могу.

He says he couldn’t translate the article but I know that he hasn’t even tried **to**.

Он говорит, что не смог перевести статью, но я знаю, что он даже и не пытался.

Частица **to** не употребляется после большинства модальных глаголов.

Формы инфинитива

	Active	Passive
Indefinite	to send	to be sent
Continuous	to be sending	—
Perfect	to have sent	to have been sent
Perfect Continuous	to have been sending	—

Свойства инфинитива

§ 2. Инфинитив имеет ряд глагольных свойств: имеет формы залога и относительного времени, может иметь прямое дополнение и определяться наречием.

1. Инфинитив имеет формы действительного и страдательного залога.

He does not like to ask questions.	Он не любит задавать вопросов.
He does not like to be asked questions.	Он не любит, когда ему задают вопросы.
I am glad to have invited them.	Я рад, что пригласил их.
I am glad to have been invited .	Я рад, что меня пригласили.

2. Инфинитив имеет формы относительного времени.

Временные формы инфинитива не выражают абсолютного времени. Они выражают лишь относительное время (то есть одновременность или предшествование по отношению к другому действию). Как и остальные неличные формы, инфинитив может выражать действие, одновременное или будущее по отношению к действию, выраженному глаголом-сказуемым (**Indefinite Infinitive**), одновременное с ним (**Continuous Infinitive**) или предшествующее ему (**Perfect Infinitive**¹).

I am sorry to trouble you.	Мне неприятно, что я вас беспокою.
I am sorry to have troubled you.	Мне неприятно, что я вас побеспокоил.
We expect you to meet us.	Мы надеемся, что вы нас встретите.
He seems to be sleeping .	Кажется, он спит.
I am glad to be working with you.	Я рад, что работаю с вами.

¹ Perfect Infinitive, в отличие от временной формы Perfect, может употребляться с наречиями **ago, last month, last year** и т.п.

He is known to have arrived three days ago.	Известно, что он приехал три дня тому назад.
--	--

Инфинитив в форме Perfect Continuous употребляется для обозначения действия, которое началось до действия, выраженного глаголом-сказуемым, и продолжается (или продолжалось) в течение определенного периода времени.

I am glad to **have been working** with you all these years. Я рад, что все эти годы я работаю с вами.

3. Инфинитив может иметь прямое дополнение.

I want to learn **French**. Я хочу учить французский язык.

4. Инфинитив может определяться наречием.

To drive **slowly** here is dangerous. Ехать здесь медленно — опасно.

§ 3. Инфинитиву свойственны также некоторые черты других частей речи. Инфинитив может выступать в роли тех же членов предложения, что и существительное, прилагательное и наречие: являться подлежащим, частью сказуемого, дополнением, определением и обстоятельством.

Синтаксические функции инфинитива

§ 4. Инфинитив может выступать в предложении как:

1. Подлежащее.

To learn everything by heart is impossible. It is impossible to learn everything by heart.	} Выучить все наизусть невозможно.
What to answer him must be thought over.	Нужно обдумать, что ему ответить.
Whether to invite them or not hasn't been decided yet.	Еще не решено, приглашать их или нет.
How to tell him about it is a problem.	Как сказать ему об этом, вот в чем проблема.
When to leave will be announced later.	О том, когда уезжать, будет объявлено позднее.

2. Дополнение.

Tell me how to do it.

Скажите мне, как это сделать.

I don't know whether to answer him or not.

Я не знаю, отвечать ему или нет.

3. Определение.

I've got a call to make.

Мне нужно позвонить.

Give me something to read.

Дайте мне что-нибудь почитать.

There is nothing to argue about here.

Спорить здесь не о чем.

The first thing to do is let them know.

Первое, что нужно сделать, это предупредить их.

I've no idea how to get there.

Я не имею представления, как туда добраться.

The letters to be posted are on the table.¹

Письма, которые нужно отправить, на столе.

4. обстоятельство (главным образом цели и следствия).

He came round to ask after her health.

Он пришел справиться о ее здоровье.

He is too young to understand it.

Он слишком молод, чтобы понять это.

She is clever enough not to mention it.

Она достаточно умна, чтобы не упоминать об этом.

5. Часть сказуемого:

1) В качестве именной части после связочного глагола.

To hesitate is to lose.

Колебаться значит проиграть.

The problem is how to do it.

Проблема заключается в том, как это сделать.

¹ В этом случае инфинитив соответствует по значению определительному придаточному предложению, действие которого должно произойти в будущем. Таким образом, **the letters to be posted** означает **the letters which must be posted** письма, которые нужно/следует отправить.

2) После глаголов, обозначающих начало или протекание действия: **start, begin, continue.**

He began to learn Danish. Он начал учить датский язык.

3) В сочетании с модальными глаголами и их лексическими эквивалентами: **be sure, be certain, be likely, be unlikely.**¹

He can swim. Он умеет плавать.
He is sure to come. Он наверняка придет.
She is certain to raise the question. Она обязательно поднимет этот вопрос.
He is unlikely to refuse. Вряд ли он откажется.

4) В сочетании с глаголом **to be** и прилагательными, обозначающими различные условия совершения действия, направленного на подлежащее, или выражающими отношение лица к совершаемому им действию. Такими прилагательными являются: **easy, difficult, hard, ready, slow, happy, glad, sorry, eager** и т. п.

The dish is easy to cook. Это блюдо легко приготовить.
He is hard to deal with. С ним трудно иметь дело.
I am glad to tell you about it. Я рад сообщить вам об этом.

Также в сочетании с числительными и прилагательными, обозначающими очередность.

He was the first/the next/the last to come. Он пришел первым/следующим/последним.²

5) В сочетании со связочными глаголами **seem, appear** казаться, *производить определенное впечатление*; **prove** доказывать; **turn out** оказываться.

¹ Инфинитив при прилагательных **sure, likely, unlikely, certain** выражает действие, относящееся к будущему.

² Инфинитивные конструкции, перечисленные в п. 4), рассматриваются также как сложные подлежащие, например, *he to deal with* может рассматриваться как подлежащее предложения *He is hard to deal with*.

She seems to have lost the money.

The patient appears to be getting better.

She proved to be very patient.

The stranger turned out to be a painter.

Кажется/Похоже на то, что она потеряла деньги.

По-видимому/Похоже на то, что больному становится лучше.

Она оказалась очень терпеливой (*она доказала это*).

Незнакомец оказался художником (*этого не ожидали*).

Предикативные инфинитивные обороты

§ 5. Предикативные инфинитивные обороты выступают в роли сложного дополнения и сложного подлежащего. Оборот с предлогом **for** может выступать также в роли подлежащего, обстоятельства, определения и именной части сказуемого.

§ 6. Состав сложного дополнения, выраженного предикативным инфинитивным оборотом: **существительное в общем падеже или местоимение в объектном падеже + инфинитив**. Сложное дополнение употребляется после переходных глаголов определенной семантики:

1. После глаголов **want, wish** и словосочетания **would like**, выражающих желание или волеизъявление.

I want **you to stay**.

The driver wanted **the car to be filled up**.

Do you really wish **him to attend**?

Do you really wish **them to be invited**?

I would like **you to hurry them up**.

Я хочу, чтобы вы остались.

Водитель хотел, чтобы машину заправили.

Вы действительно хотите, чтобы он присутствовал (*на совещании, конференции и т. п.*)?

Вы действительно хотите, чтобы их пригласили?

Мне бы хотелось, чтобы вы их поторопили.

2. После **see, watch, notice, hear** и других глаголов со значением *физическое восприятие*. Инфинитив после этих глаголов употребляется без частицы **to**.

Everybody heard him say it.	Все слышали, как он это сказал.
Have you ever watched them play golf?	Вы когда-нибудь наблюдали, как они играют в гольф?
I saw him overtake the lorry.	Я видел, как он обогнал грузовик.
They noticed him press the button of the cassette recorder.	Они заметили, как он нажал кнопку магнитофона.

В сложное дополнение после глаголов восприятия может входить как инфинитив, так и причастие (We saw **him walk** away, We saw **him walking** away). При этом причастие обычно обозначает процесс, инфинитив обозначает законченное действие. Например:

She saw me approaching the gate.	Она видела, как я подходил к воротам.
He saw me approach the gate.	Он видел, как я подошел к воротам.

3. После глаголов, выражающих просьбу, совет, разрешение, а также побуждение к действию: **ask, allow, tell, order, make, let, have**. После глаголов **make, let** и **have** инфинитив употребляется без частицы **to**.

He asked me to check the facts.	Он попросил меня проверить эти факты.
He allowed them to carry out the experiment.	Он разрешил им поставить этот опыт.
She told me to find out about trains.	Она сказала, чтобы я навел справки о поездах.
The commander ordered them to ford the river.	Командир приказал им перейти реку вброд.
They made me repeat my story.	Они заставили меня повторить этот рассказ.
What makes you suspect him?	Почему вы его подозреваете?
Don't interrupt him. Let him talk .	Не перебивайте его. Пусть говорит.
I'll have the secretary call up the embassy.	Я поручу секретарю позвонить в посольство; Я скажу, чтобы секретарь позвонил в посольство.

При переводе на английский язык глаголов *просить* (**ask**), *приказывать* (**order**), *разрешать* (**allow**) и др. не опускайте первый компонент сложного дополнения, то есть указание лица, к которому относится действие, выраженное инфинитивом.

В русском языке это лицо может только подразумеваться. Сравните:

Он попросил не вмешиваться. He asked **me/us/her/them/you**, etc. not to interfere.

Босс приказал вывесить объявление внизу. The boss ordered **his secretary/him/her**, etc. to put up the notice downstairs.

Он не разрешает пользоваться своим компьютером. He doesn't allow **anybody/his colleagues**, etc. to use his computer.

Если деятель не важен, употребляется пассивный инфинитив. Например:

The boss ordered a notice to be put up immediately.

He does not allow his computer to be used.

4. После глаголов, выражающих предположение: **expect, think, consider, believe, suppose** *полагать, предполагать, find* *находить, считать*.

We expect **him to arrive** tomorrow. Мы ожидаем, что он придет завтра.

We consider **her to be** a good singer.¹ Мы считаем ее хорошей певицей.

She considers **herself to be** a good singer. Она считает себя хорошей певицей.

5. После некоторых глаголов, требующих предложного дополнения: **rely on, wait for** и т.п.

Everybody was waiting for **him to announce** it. Все ждали, когда он объявит это.

May I rely **on you to help** us? Могу ли я рассчитывать на то, что вы мне поможете?

¹ После глаголов **consider** и **find** глагол-связка **to be** может опускаться.

We found it important. Мы нашли, что это важно.
We consider him a competent engineer. Мы считаем его знающим инженером.

§ 7. Сложное подлежащее состоит из **существительного в общем падеже или местоимения в именительном падеже + инфинитив**.

Инфинитив в составе сложного подлежащего имеет частицу **to**.

Сложное подлежащее употребляется с глаголами в форме страдательного залога, обозначающими:

физическое восприятие — **see, hear, notice**;

принуждение — **make**;

предположение, ожидание, осведомленность, чужое мнение — **suppose, expect, think, believe, know, consider, say, report, declare** и т.п.

The girl was seen to dance.

Видели, как девочка танцевала.

He was heard to quote Shakespeare.

Слышали, как он цитировал Шекспира.

He was made to agree.

Его заставили согласиться.

He was expected to speak on TV.¹

Ожидалось, что он выступит по телевидению.

She is known to speak three languages.

Известно, что она говорит на трех языках.

He is considered to be a good teacher.

Его считают хорошим преподавателем.

She is believed to have lived in Vienna for a long time.

Полагают, что она долго жила в Вене.

He is said to be working on his report.

Говорят, он сейчас работает над своим докладом.

The plane was reported to have landed safely.

Сообщалось, что самолет приземлился благополучно.

He was declared to have taken first place.

Объявили, что он занял первое место.

The conference was supposed to be making good progress.

Предполагалось, что конференция проходит успешно.

§ 8. Предикативный оборот с предлогом **for** состоит из **предлога for, существительного в общем падеже или местоимения в именительном падеже + инфинитив**.

¹ Инфинитив при глаголе **expect** обозначает действие, относящееся к будущему.

В инфинитивном обороте с предлогом **for** действие, выраженное инфинитивом, относится к существительному или местоимению, которым предшествует предлог **for**. Весь оборот рассматривается как один сложный член предложения и может выполнять в предложении функции подлежащего, части сказуемого, обстоятельства и определения.

It is necessary **for a doctor to be patient** (*подлежащее*).

It is **for her to answer** (*часть сказуемого*).¹

He stepped aside **for me to pass** (*обстоятельство*).

The first thing **for him to do** is to report everything to the chief (*определение*).

Врачу нужно быть терпеливым.

Это она должна ответить на этот вопрос.

Он отошел в сторону, чтобы я смог пройти.

Первое, что он должен сделать, это доложить обо всем шефу.

Перевод инфинитива на русский язык

§ 9. При переводе инфинитива следует обращать особое внимание на время глагола-сказуемого и на соотношение во времени действий, выраженных глаголом-сказуемым и инфинитивом. Необходимо помнить, что форма *Continuous Infinitive* выражает действие, одновременное с действием глагола-сказуемого, форма *Indefinite Infinitive* — одновременное или будущее, а форма *Perfect Infinitive* — предшествующее по отношению к действию, выраженному глаголом-сказуемым. Глагол-сказуемое при этом может стоять в любой временной форме.

He **is said to play** tennis well.

Говорят, что он хорошо играет в теннис.

He **was said to play** tennis well.

Говорили, что он хорошо играет в теннис.

He **is said to have played** tennis well in his youth.

Говорят, что в молодости он хорошо играл в теннис.

He **was said to have played** tennis well in his youth.

Говорили, что в молодости он хорошо играл в теннис.

¹ Такая конструкция является эмфатической. Логическое ударение падает на местоимение или существительное, стоящее после предлога **for**.

He is said to be writing a new novel.

Говорят, что он сейчас пишет новый роман.

Во избежание искажений следует обращать внимание на залог инфинитива.

She will be glad to invite them. Она будет рада пригласить их.

She will be glad to be invited. Она будет рада, если ее пригласят.

Перевод предложений со сложным подлежащим в большинстве случаев следует начинать со сказуемого.

The delegation was expected to arrive the next day. Ожидалось, что...

He is said to know the man. Говорят, что...

Many passengers were known to have been saved. Было известно, что...

He seemed to have forgotten everything. Казалось, что...

EXERCISES

I. а) Прореагируйте на следующие предложения, выбрав нужную реплику:

I wanted to.

I tried to.

I don't want to.

I'm going to.

I'd like to.

I'll try to.

I wouldn't like to.

I'd love to.

I meant to.

I'll be glad to.

1. Why not speak to the chief? 2. Why not try to persuade Gerald? 3. Let's take a taxi. 4. Why not suggest something else? 5. Why don't you apologize to Mr Howard? 6. Forget it. 7. You've got to tell her. 8. Why don't you say anything? 9. Take it easy. 10. Why not support their proposal? 11. Could you add anything to what I said? 12. Don't throw away the paper.

b) Переведите предложения:

1. Не выбрасывай письмо. — Я и не собираюсь (этого делать). 2. Предложи помочь им. — Я (как раз) хотел это сделать.

3 Ты должен поговорить с ним. — Мне не хочется. 4. Почему бы не посоветоваться с шефом? — Я хотел это сделать.

II. а) Переведите предложения. Следите за правильностью перевода форм инфинитива:

1. Howard wants to teach you Spanish. 2. Howard wants to be taught Spanish. 3. The child likes to read. 4. The child liked to be read to. 5. I'm sorry to disturb you. 6. She was sorry to have put it like this. 7. Grace is happy to have been invited to the party. 8. He was glad to have been given permission to leave. 9. We're happy to be working with a man like Mr Jones. 10. We're happy to have been working with you all these years.

б) Перефразируйте предложения:

Model: She is/was glad to have been offered this job.
She is/was glad that she has/had been offered this job.

1. Oliver didn't expect to meet you. 2. Arthur expected to be offered a good job. 3. Robert is proud to work with Mr Eden. 4. Robert is proud to have been introduced to Mr Smith. 5. She is happy to be invited to the party. 6. Howard is glad to have been cured. 7. Walter was sorry to have accepted the invitation. 8. William was sorry not to have taken the chance. 9. Walter was glad not to have been noticed. 10. Are you sorry to have left so early?

III. а) Переведите предложения:

1. To see is to believe. 2. It's unpleasant to deal with people like Mr Robertson. 3. Whether to leave or not has not been decided yet. 4. How to prove it to him is a problem. 5. Where to hang the notice will be decided later. 6. Which way to choose is your own business. 7. When to let him know is not important. 8. To live means to struggle.

б) Перефразируйте предложения, употребив разговорный вариант:

Model: To deal with such people is unpleasant.
It isn't pleasant to deal with such people.

1. To give advice is easier than to follow it. 2. To criticize is easier than to act. 3. To prove it to him will be very difficult. 4. To prove to him why you have changed your decision will be very difficult. 5. To follow such advice isn't easy. 6. To render such a long text in English will take a lot of time.

с) Переведите предложения:

1. Жить значит бороться. 2. Неприятно работать с людьми, которых не уважаешь. 3. Такой длинный текст трудно выучить наизусть. 4. Такие советы трудно принять. 5. Будет очень трудно доказать это кому-нибудь. 6. Будет очень трудно объяснить ему, почему вы изменили свое решение.

IV. Переведите предложения:

1. I've got a call to make. Is there a telephone here? 2. Give me something to read in the train. 3. There is nothing to speak about. 4. The first thing to do is to work out a plan. 5. Here are the papers to be signed. 6. Give me something to write with. 7. We've got nothing to discuss. 8. They've nothing to argue about. 9. I've no idea where to look for the prescription. 10. I've got a lot of things to do. 11. It is a good example to follow. 12. It is a good house to live in. 13. There is no time to lose. 14. Jean has nothing to be displeased with. 15. Harold has got nothing to complain of. 16. There is nothing to be sorry about. 17. There was nothing to be afraid of. 18. I had no one to complain to. 19. Howard had nobody to consult. 20. There were several patients to be operated on. 21. He's been alone in the house all day without anybody to talk to. 22. There is the time element to be considered. 23. He is a wonderful person to know. 24. You have got only yourself to blame. 25. Don't make unnecessary complaints. If you have got something to complain about, be sure you put your complaint to the right person.

V. а) Составьте предложения:

I've got	nobody	to make
We've got	anybody	to lose
He's got	a question	to do
Have you got	things	to say
Has he got	a call	to be afraid of
	nothing	to ask
	something	to speak of
	anything	to complain of
	nothing important	to add
	some news	to worry about
	a lot of things	to consult
		to help me
		to be proud of

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Мне нужно позвонить. 2. У меня много дел. 3. Мне нужно кое о чем поговорить с вами. 4. У нас есть что вспомнить. 5. Нам нечего терять. 6. Ему есть чем гордиться. 7. Ему нечего бояться. Он же виноват. 8. Нам нужно обсудить много вопросов. 9. Им нужно ответить на много писем. 10. У вас много дел?

VI. а) Составьте предложения:

The first The main The next	thing to discuss problem to solve step to take	is to work out a plan was to buy a car is to approve the plan is how to finance it is to get in touch with them is how to contact him
-----------------------------------	--	--

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Самое главное, что нужно обсудить, это каким образом наладить связь со всеми. 2. Первое, что нужно сделать, это обсудить план. 3. Следующее, что нужно сделать, это утвердить план.

VII. а) Составьте предложения:

There is There was There are There were	nothing no one something nobody a lot of things a lot of people	to consult to be afraid of to laugh at to apologize for to speak to to speak about to discuss to be angry with to argue about to worry about to be surprised at
--	--	---

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Поговорить было не с кем. 2. Извиняться не за что. 3. Есть много людей, с которыми можно посоветоваться. 4. Беспокоиться не о чем. 5. Бояться нечего. 6. Говорить не о чем. 7. Спорить

здесь не о чем. Все ясно. 8. Удивляться нечему. Я этого ожидал. 9. Смеяться здесь не над чем. 10. Нет ничего интересного, о чем можно было бы поговорить.

VIII. а) Составьте предложения и переведите их:

I've no idea ... (how to get there; where to look for it; what reference book to consult; how to let them know; what to begin with).

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Понятия не имею, как туда доехать. 2. Понятия не имею, что делать дальше. 3. Не представляю, с кем мне посоветоваться. 4. Не представляю, с чего начать.

IX. Переведите предложения:

1. The text was too difficult to translate by ear. 2. The time was too short to fulfil the task. 3. She was too tired to enjoy the trip. 4. He was clever enough not to get offended.

X. Переведите предложения:

A. 1. To hesitate is to lose. 2. To understand is to forgive. 3. Not to answer at once would be to offend them. 4. The question is how to expose them. 5. The problem is how to prevent a conflict. 6. The easiest thing to do is to say 'No' 7. Diplomacy is to do and say the nastiest things in the nicest way. 8. The question is how to let them know.

B. 1. Самое легкое — сказать «Нет». 2. Проблема заключается в том, как предотвратить конфликт. 3. Вопрос в том, как их известить.

XI. а) Переведите предложения:

1. Mr Parker was hard to please. 2. Ellsworth was difficult to treat. 3. The fact is hard to prove. 4. Was Mr Frankland easy to deal with? 5. The name is difficult to spell. 6. Her voice is nice to listen to. 7. Walter was sorry to have broken the appointment. 8. George was glad to see you. 9. His Danish is difficult to understand. 10. Is Dutch easier to learn than Danish? 11. She is unlikely to forget it. 12. He is sure to approve of everything. 13. His instructions seem to be ignored. 14. Their theory proved to be correct.

b) Составьте предложения:

The word The language The name She	is hard is easy is difficult	to pronounce to spell to learn to remember to please
---	------------------------------------	--

c) Переведите предложения:

1. Его адрес легко запомнить. 2. Вам трудно угодить. 3. Это слово трудно произносить. 4. Эти языки трудно выучить.

XII. a) Переведите предложения:

1. Our neighbour turned out to be sociable. 2. The situation turned out to be rather awkward. 3. The bread turned out to be stale. 4. Our new colleague turned out to be unusually quiet. 5. Frank Swain turned out to be extremely patient.

b) Составьте предложения:

Mrs Wright Mr Eden Miss Webster Our neighbours	turned out to be	a cheerful man a competent manager a good doctor witty very curious sociable shy rather unscrupulous absent-minded
---	------------------	--

c) Переведите предложения:

1. Наш сосед оказался общительным. 2. Статья оказалась трудной. 3. Девушка оказалась очень застенчивой. 4. Она оказалась очень рассеянной. 5. Мальчик оказался очень любопытным.

XIII. а) Составьте предложения:

Walter Miss Jackson Mrs Jefferson Who	was the first was the last will be the next	to recognize me to remind me to do it to notice it to suggest the idea to offer her help to be examined
--	---	--

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Он выступал первым. 2. Он первым отказался от этого плана. 3. Я первым предложил, чтобы мы приняли эту резолюцию. 4. Меня экзаменовали первым. 5. Он первым потребовал, чтобы мы пришли. 6. Фред первым доказал это. 7. Я первым узнал ее. 8. Кто последним читал этот журнал? 9. Кто первым упомянул об этом?

XIV. а) Переведите предложения:

1. I want you to hurry. 2. He wants you to forget it. 3. Do you want me to sign the paper? 4. Which do you wish your son to do, go into business or become a lawyer? 5. They want their chief to be removed from office. 6. They want the installation to be dismantled.

б) Составьте предложения:

I want She wants They want	you me us	to forget it to remember that to take care of the children to resign to tell the truth
----------------------------------	-----------------	--

We want They don't want Would you like I wouldn't like We expect He ordered	the proposal to be adopted the problem to be solved the man to be exposed the job to be done right away the review to be published the facts to be proved everything to be arranged
--	---

с) Переведите предложения:

1. Он хочет, чтобы вы забыли это. 2. Ей хотелось бы, чтобы её сын стал юристом. 3. Они хотят, чтобы эта установка была демонтирована. 4. Энн хочет, чтобы вы позаботились о её дочери. 5. Энн хочет, чтобы о её дочери позаботились. 6. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы этот вопрос был поднят сегодня. 7. Они не хотят, чтобы это предложение было принято. 8. Мы хотим, чтобы этого человека разоблачили. 9. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы эта рецензия была опубликована.

XV. а) Переведите предложения:

1. He heard the telephone ring. 2. We watched the planes take off. 3. I saw him get on the bus. 4. Have you ever heard him play the piano? 5. Did any of you see him enter the bank? 6. None of us noticed him put the paper in his case.

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Никто из нас не слышал, как она говорила это. 2. Кто-нибудь из вас видел, как он вынул это письмо из своего «дипломата»? 3. Мы не слышали, как звонил звонок.

XVI. а) Переведите предложения:

1. Have somebody clear it up. 2. If you don't want to speak to the manager, you can have someone speak to him. 3. Have someone raise the question if you are not coming yourself. 4. I'll have John remind Edward of the reception. 5. Why didn't you have anybody help you? 6. If you are busy, you must have someone arrange everything. 7. I know you were ill. Why didn't you have your son call us? 8. Why don't you have your assistant do the job? You said you could rely on him. 9. What makes you think so? 10. What made you ask it? 11. Don't make me laugh. 12. Let the criminal talk. He is sure to expose himself sooner or later.

б) Составьте предложения:

Have someone I'll have somebody You can have them We must have someone Why not have John They had James	call the police get in touch with them bring dictionaries for all the students buy newspapers for all of us see her off
--	---

с) Переведите предложения:

1. Пусть кто-нибудь купит газеты. 2. Распорядитесь, чтобы кто-нибудь позвонил ему. 3. Вы должны сделать так, чтобы кто-нибудь вас проводил. 4. Пусть он вызовет полицию. 5. Распорядитесь, чтобы эти стулья убрали. 6. Скажите, чтобы принесли словари. 7. Проследите, чтобы эти статьи перевели на датский и голландский. 8. Пусть она переведет это предложение на немецкий язык. 9. Что заставило вас задать этот вопрос? 10. Не смейте меня. (*Не заставляйте меня смеяться.*)

XVII. а) Составьте предложения:

I	allow	me	to use his telephone
He	allows	us	to change the article
We	do not allow	anyone	to read his letters
They	does not allow	everybody	to go skiing in such weather
	allowed	him	to stay at home
	ordered	you	

The professor		the prisoner	to be arrested
The commander	allowed	the man	to be set free
The manager	did not allow	the bridge	to be blown up
The chief	ordered	the machine	to be questioned
The inspector		anything	to be used
		the patient	to be changed
			to be operated on

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Инспектор приказал арестовать этого человека. 2. Командир приказал взорвать мост. 3. Она не разрешает пользоваться своим принтером. 4. Кто разрешил изменить заглавие статьи? 5. Она не разрешает читать свои письма. 6. Прикажите убрать отсюда эти столы.

XVIII. а) Переведите предложения:

1. We expect everybody to do his duty. 2. I expect him to be back on Sunday. 3. Everybody expected him to mark the occasion. 4. Nobody expected him to resign. 5. We consider him an outstanding politician. 6. I consider him the best composer living.

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Страна ожидает, что все выполнят свой долг. 2. Мы ожидали, что он отпразднует (*отметит*) это событие. 3. Все считают его выдающимся политическим деятелем. 4. Я считаю, что это лучший композитор из ныне здравствующих.

XIX. Переведите предложения:

A. 1. Margaret was heard to argue with Howard. 2. James was said to avoid Alice. 3. Edward is believed to have left for Sofia. 4. Mr Jones was known to have lived in Cairo for a long time. 5. Catherine was expected to write from Amsterdam. 6. Ann is expected to return from Dublin tomorrow. 7. The conference was announced to have started its work. 8. Mr Hudson was known to have flown from Athens to Brussels. 9. Mr Hastings was considered to know Copenhagen well. 10. The Ambassador was reported to have returned to Melburn. 11. Victoria was thought to be rather selfish. 12. The minister was reported to have made a speech at Cairo Airport.

B. 1. Mr Johnson is considered to be an experienced lawyer. 2. Mr Johnson is considered to have been an experienced lawyer. 3. Mr Huxley is believed to know five languages. 4. Mr Huxley is believed to be studying Dutch. 5. Mr Huxley is believed to have studied Danish and Dutch in his childhood. 6. The country is known to export oil. 7. English is known to have adopted a lot of French words. 8. Mr Russell was known to have his own opinion on the matter. 9. Mr Russell was known to have expressed his opinion in his letter to the management. 10. Mr McDonald is believed to have lived in Sweden for over ten years. 11. He is believed to know that country very well. 12. Mr Hook was believed to be living in Holland. 13. Her cousin was believed to have been living in Sweden since the end of World War II. 14. Fifteen planes were reported to be taking part in the operation. 15. Fifteen planes were reported to have taken part in the operation.

XX. а) Перефразируйте предложения:

Model: The delegation was expected to arrive on Thursday
It was expected that the delegation would arrive on Thursday.

1. The letter is expected to be delivered on Saturday. 2. We are supposed to do the job right away. 3. Nora's behaviour was found to be suspicious. 4. The news is expected to be announced today. 5. Your team was expected to win the game. 6. Their library is said to be twice as large as ours. 7. The construction of the plant was stated to have been completed. 8. Constance was believed to be pleasant company. 9. Our Head engineer was known to have made an important discovery. 10. An important discovery was announced to have been made. 11. Dr Storm was said to have realized his plan. 12. The plan was reported to have been realized in time.

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Mr Hardy is considered to be a capable man. 2. Thomas Perkins is considered a talented writer. 3. Oscar Wilde is considered to be a very good stylist. 4. Elizabeth was considered to be one of the best runners. 5. Who is considered the best swimmer here?

с) Составьте предложения:

Jack Mr White Who	is considered (to be)	a good singer a good lawyer a hard-working student a talented poet very shy experienced competent and efficient
-------------------------	-----------------------	---

д) Переведите предложения:

1. Его считают опытным врачом. 2. Кого здесь считают лучшим пловцом? 3. Он считается хорошим певцом? 4. Его считают хорошим адвокатом (*юристом*).

XXI. Переведите предложения:

1 The bridge can be raised for large ships to pass. 2. We shall drive slowly for you to see the sights. 3. The tie is too bright for me to wear. 4. It's time for me to go. 5. He opened the door for the visitor to come in. 6. It would be wrong for them to support the project.

XXII. Прочтите и повторите:

1 Are caterpillars¹ good to eat?" asked little Tommy at the dinner table.

"No," said his father, "what makes you ask a question like that while we are eating?"

"You had one on your lettuce², but it's gone now," explained Tommy.

2. Guest. "Look here! How long must I wait for you to bring me the half-portion of duck I ordered?"

Waiter. "Till somebody orders the other half. We can't go out and kill half a duck."

3. Ralph. "If you loved me, why did you refuse me at first?"

Alice. "Just to see what you would do."

Ralph. "But I might have rushed off without waiting for you to explain the reason."

Alice. "Hardly. I had the door locked."

4. "Is ink so very expensive, father?"

"Why, no, what makes you think so?"

"Well, mother seems to be quite disturbed because I spilled³ some on the carpet."

5. Professor. "I am dismissing⁴ you ten minutes earlier today. Please, get out quietly not to wake up the other classes."

6. "Why is your dog sitting there and watching me eat?"

"Perhaps, it's because you've got the plate he usually eats from."

¹ гусеница

² салат (растение)

³ проливать

⁴ отпускать, распускать

7. "I knew an artist once who painted a cobweb¹ so realistically that the maid was said to have spent hours trying to get it down."

"Sorry, dear, but your story seems to be unbelievable."

"Why? Many artists are known to have done such things."

"Yes, but not maids."

8. Diner. "Waiter, the portions seem to have got a lot smaller lately."

Waiter. "Just an optical illusion, sir. Now that the restaurant has been enlarged, they look smaller — that's all."

9. "Why are you dating the letter the 21st, Emily? Today is only the 10th."

"I'm giving it to you to post."

10. "Waitress, you have your thumb on that fish."

"I know, madam. I don't want it to slip to the floor again."

11. Try to make him propose² even if you're not interested in him, dear. It's good practice.

12. US soldier. "My only regret is that I have but one life to give for my country. If I had two, I'd feel safer."

XXIII. Переведите предложения:

1. Она не разрешает читать свои письма. 2. Командир приказал допросить пленного. 3. Он попросил позвонить ему, как только вопрос будет решен. 4. Мы видели, как красили этот дом. 5. Скажи, чтобы он узнал, как называется это лекарство. 6. Кто-нибудь из вас слышал, как он цитировал новую статью м-ра Дорна? 7. Его считают знающим инженером, не так ли? 8. Преподавателю нужно быть терпеливым, не так ли? 9. Давайте поднимем этот вопрос. — Я собираюсь это сделать. 10. Здесь не над чем смеяться. 11. Мне не на чем писать. 12. Ему нечего бояться. Постарайтесь ободрить его. 13. Я не знал, кого экзаменовали последним. 14. Мне бы не хотелось, чтобы об этом упоминалось на завтрашней обеде. 15. Я не хочу чтобы его оперировал этот врач. 16. Пусть кто-нибудь из них поддержит вас. 17. Он оказался довольно беспринципным (unscrupulous). 18. Кто-нибудь из вас видел, как печатали статью? 19. Никто из нас не видел, как

¹ паутина

² делать предложение (о браке)

повесили картину. 20. Все видели, что билет был выброшен. 21. Он отвернулся (turn away), чтобы не быть узнанным. 22. Он отвернулся, чтобы она не узнала его. 23. Все понимали, что, если соглашение не будет достигнуто, придется возобновить переговоры. 24. С какого времени существуют дипломатические отношения между Швейцарией и Швецией? 25. Он потребовал пересмотреть (revise) план. Но план уже пересматривали трижды. 26. Переговоры все еще ведутся. Когда было внесено это предложение, переговоры велись уже в течение месяца. 27. Если бы эта статья ему понравилась, ее бы опубликовали. Но, насколько мне известно, он собирается ее критиковать. 28. Я понимаю, почему этого писателя критикуют. За последнее время он не написал ни одной хорошей вещи. Я бы тоже мог писать такие примитивные рассказы. 29. Если бы у него была плохая память на лица, он бы вас не узнал. Ведь он видел вас всего один раз. 30. Когда он просил объявить об этой новости?

Topic: TALKING POLITICS

Text: READING NEWSPAPERS
AND
LISTENING TO THE RADIO

1. The Cabinet **took** practical **steps** to control the situation.
2. Reports say that as a result of political instability and acute **shortages** of food supplies the **crime rate** in the country has greatly **increased**.
3. The Economics Minister said the Government was **responsible** for the **worsening** economic situation due to its inability to **introduce** a market economy system.
4. The decision adopted by the Committee was to **provide** **aid** and **grant credits** to the countries hit by the disaster to help them **overcome** their difficulties.
5. A senior United Nations official has left New York for the Middle East in an attempt to **free** the **hostages** after two days of intensive **negotiations** in New York.
6. Soon after the separatist **rebellion** was **suppressed** and unity **restored**, the Government adopted a new constitution.
7. The Head of the Atomic Energy Commission **made it clear** that the worsening ecologic situation was **caused** by the tests recently **carried on** in the **region**.
8. The plan **worked out** by the Ecology Commission **includes** urgent decontamination¹ **measures** to be taken in the **area**.
9. The **resignation** of the coalition Government which is being **split** by **differences** between the members of Parliament has been accepted.
10. The US Secretary of State is due to return to the Middle East this weekend to continue talks on the preparation for a **summit**.

¹ дегазация, дезактивация, обеззараживание

11. The Opposition leader said the policy pursued by the present Administration was a **threat** to democracy and state security.

12. Public opinion **condemned** the **appointment** of as the country's Foreign Minister.

13. The Government's decision to ban all public gatherings **aroused everybody's indignation**.

14. Parliament has **resumed** an emergency **debate** to consider ways of **settling** the **dispute** between the Government and Opposition supporters.

15. **The election** is expected to be held at the end of the month. **There are fears** it might be **disrupted** by **the unrest** in the country.

16. New efforts are being made to break the deadlock between the **opposing** forces. A special United Nations envoy¹ had talks with the **representatives** of both sides.

17. The President said that his reform program was being **threatened** by food shortages. He called on all political groups to unite and co-ordinate their **activities**.

18. The Head of the Government **accused** the opposition forces of trying to maintain the system which can only lead the country to disaster.

19. The Government is expected to take effective measures aimed at reducing inflation and stepping up the growth of economy.

20. The Social Democratic party is reported to have won more than 50 per cent of the **votes** in the general election.

21. The ceasefire agreement is reported to have been **violated** in several parts of the country though generally the situation is said to be **getting back to normal**.

22. New **clashes** and **border violations** are reported in several parts of the country. There are no reports of **casualties**.

23. The situation in the country continues to be **tense** despite the efforts of the Government to settle differences between the **rival** groups.

24. The official statement **confirms** the report that the opposition forces have **control over the greater part** of the region.

25. The newly **appointed Ambassador** to Egypt is due to arrive in Cairo next Tuesday.

¹ ПОСЛАННИК

26. The border **police** is reported to have arrested a **gang** of **drug smugglers** and confiscated two million dollars' worth of drugs.

27. Both sides **are interested in** resuming the talks which were broken off over the border dispute.

28. The conference appointed for July 4 was unexpectedly **cancelled**. No **reason** was given for its cancellation.

(From *BBC News*, adapted by G.Makarova)

VOCABULARY

(1 — 5)

take steps/measures	предпринимать шаги; принимать меры
(in)stability	(не)стабильность
acute	острый, сильный
shortage of smth.	нехватка чего-л., недостаток, дефицит
food supplies	запасы продовольствия
crime	преступление
rate (crime rate, birth rate, etc.)	размер, темп, интенсивность (о преступности, рождаемости и т. п.)
increase (smth.)	увеличивать(ся)
be responsible (for smth.)	быть ответственным (за что-л.)
worsen (smth.)	ухудшать(ся)
due to smth.	вследствие чего-л.
introduce smth.	вводить; устанавливать что-л.; давать ход чему-л.
provide smth. (to smb.)/smb. with smth.	обеспечивать, давать что-л. (кому-л.); снабжать кого-л. чем-л.
provide aid to smb.	предоставлять помощь кому-л. (офиц.)
grant credits to smb.	предоставлять кредит кому-л.
overcome smth.	преодолевать что-л.
official <i>n</i>	должностное лицо, чиновник
free smb.	освободить кого-л.

hold elections/talks/meetings, etc. проводить выборы/переговоры/собрания и т. п.

(6 — 15)

rebellion

восстание

suppress smth.

подавлять (*восстание и т. п.*),
сдерживать (*гнев и т. п.*)

He made it clear that...

Он дал понять, что...

cause smth.

вызывать что-л., быть причиной чего-л.

carry on trade/propaganda, etc.

вести торговлю/пропаганду и т. п.

work smth. out

разрабатывать (*план, программу и т.п.*)

include smb./smth. (in smth.)

включать кого-л./что-л. (куда-л.)

area

1. пространство, участок, площадь; 2. площадь (*квадратура*)

resignation

отставка

split smth. (split, split, split) differences

раскалывать что-л.

The (US) Secretary of State

разногласия

госсекретарь, министр иностранных дел (США)

the (US) State Department

Госдепартамент, Министерство иностранных дел (США)

He is due to arrive/return, etc. in May.

Он должен (*согласованное действие в будущем*) прибыть/вернуться и т. п. в мае.

summit

встреча на высшем уровне

the (US) Administration

правительство (США)

a threat to smb./smth.

угроза кому-л./чему-л.

Foreign Minister

министр иностранных дел

condemn smb./smth.

осуждать, порицать кого-л./что-л.

appointment

назначение на должность

public gatherings

общественные собрания, манифестации

arouse smb.'s interest/indignation, etc.

вызывать чей-л. интерес/возмущение и т. п.

(everybody's) indignation	(всеобщее) возмущение
resume smth.	возобновлять что-л.
debate	дебаты, дискуссия, прения
consider smth.	1. рассматривать, обсуждать что-л.; 2. принимать что-л. во внимание
dispute	1. диспут, дискуссия; 2. спор, ссора
settle a dispute/a question	урегулировать разногласия; решить вопрос
(general/local) election	выборы (всеобщие/в местные органы власти)
hold elections/talks/meetings, etc.	проводить выборы/переговоры/собрания и т. п.
fear	страх, опасение
disrupt elections/talks, etc.	срывать выборы/переговоры и т. п.

(16 — 28)

unrest	беспорядки, волнения
make an effort	сделать попытку, постараться
oppose smth.	противостоять чему-л.
representative	представитель
threaten smb./smth.	угрожать кому-л./чему-л.
activities	действия, деятельность
accuse smb. of smth./doing smth.	обвинять кого-л. в чем-л.
step up smth.	ускорять что-л.
vote	голос (на выборах)
violate smth.	нарушать что-л.
part	часть, участок, район
get back to normal	нормализоваться
clash	столкновение
(border) violation	нарушение (границы)
casualties	жертвы, пострадавшие
tense	напряженный
despite smth.	несмотря на что-л.
rival	соперник, конкурент
confirm smth.	подтверждать что-л.
control over smth.	контроль над чем-л.

the greater part of smth.
ambassador (to a country)
appoint smb. Ambassador/
Prime Minister, etc.
(the) police
gang
drug
drugs
smuggler
two million roubles'/dollars'
worth of smth., etc.
be interested in smth./
doing smth.
cancel smth.
cancellation
reason for smth.

большая часть чего-л.
посол (в какой-л. стране)
назначать кого-л. послом/
премьер-министром и т. п.
полиция
банда
лекарство; снадобье
наркотики
контрабандист
что-л. на сумму два миллио-
на рублей/долларов и т. п.
быть заинтересованным в
чем-л.
отменять что-л.
отмена
причина, основание для че-
го-л.

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT AND VOCABULARY TRAINING

I. Ответьте вслух на прочитанные про себя вопросы:

1. What did the Cabinet do to control the situation?
2. Why has the crime rate increased?
3. What did the Economics Minister say?
4. What was the decision adopted by the Committee?
5. Why has the United Nations official left New York for the East?
6. What did the Government adopt after the rebellion was suppressed?
7. What did the Head of the Atomic Energy Commission declare?
8. What measures does the plan worked out by the Ecology Commission include?
9. Has the resignation of the Government been accepted?
10. When is the US Secretary of State due to return to the Middle East?

11. What did the Opposition leader say?
12. How did public opinion react to the appointment of ... as the country's Foreign Minister?
13. What was the reaction to the Government's decision to ban all public gatherings?
14. What is Parliament going to discuss at the emergency debate?
15. When is the general election expected to be held?
16. Who did the United Nations envoy have talks with?
17. What did the President say? What did he call for?
18. What did the Head of the Government accuse the opposition forces of?
19. What will the Government's measures be aimed at?
20. How many votes has the Social Democratic party won in the general election?
21. The ceasefire agreement has been violated, hasn't it?
22. Are there any reports of casualties?
23. Does the Government make efforts to settle differences?
24. Does the official statement confirm the reports?
25. When is the Ambassador due to arrive in Cairo?
26. What happened on the border?
27. Why were diplomatic relations broken off?
28. Did the conference appointed for July 4 take place? Was there any reason for its cancellation?

II. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **The Prime Minister declared that the Government would take steps to...** (reduce inflation; raise the standard of living; free the hostages; maintain peace and stability).

2. **The Opposition leader said that the Government was responsible for...** (the worsening economic situation; the growing inflation; the worsening relations with the neighbouring countries; the increasing crime rate).

3. **The speaker called for...** (settling the dispute in a peaceful way; restoring peace in the region; providing economic aid to these states; taking more effective measures).

4. **There are fears that...** (the Government will have to resign; the economic program will not be fulfilled; the plan will be rejected; the conference will be cancelled; diplomatic relations will be broken off).

5. **Reports say that...** (a new economic program has been worked out; the conference has been cancelled; the Government's resignation has been accepted; the talks have been resumed; the dispute has been settled).

6. **The Head of the Government accused the opposition forces of...** (trying to disrupt the negotiations; trying to prevent the settling of the dispute; trying to split the unity of the country; violating the agreement).

7. **We are interested in...** (ensuring a high standard of living; closer economic co-operation with West European countries; working out a more effective economic program; maintaining peace in the region; carrying on trade with the countries of that region).

8. **It has been confirmed that...** (the ruling party has won 50 per cent of the votes; the general election will be held next Thursday; the hostages have been freed; the tests were carried on successfully; the government forces have control over the territory).

9. **The President is due to...** (arrive in London on an official visit later this week; have talks with the German leadership; make a new proposal on disarmament; visit a number of countries in the Middle East).

10. **The Government's decision...** (has been supported by most of the population; has aroused widespread indignation; has been strongly condemned by the Opposition; is a threat to democracy; will have negative results).

III. Закончите предложения:

1. The Prime Minister declared that the Government would take steps to... 2. The Opposition leader said the Government was responsible for... 3. The speaker called for... 4. There are fears that... 5. Reports say that... 6. The Head of the Government accused the opposition forces of... 7. We are interested in... 8. It has been confirmed that... 9. The President is due to... 10. The Government's decision...

IV. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Has the ecologic situation in the world improved or worsened in the last few years?

2. Has the crime rate increased or become lower in the last few years?

3. Were the negotiations continued or were they broken off?
4. Was the new economic program approved or rejected?
5. Is the President due to arrive in Madrid next Friday or next Saturday?
6. Was the ban on public gatherings approved by the population or did it arouse indignation?
7. Is the situation in the country getting back to normal or does it remain tense?
8. Did the Social Democrats win 50 or more than 50 per cent of the votes?
9. Are the talks due to be held in Rome or in Paris?
10. Did the negotiations continue or were they broken off?
11. Do the delegates stand for the adoption of a new economic program or do they demand the maintenance of the old system?
12. Do you think competition promotes economic development or makes it slower?
13. When was the ceasefire agreement violated? Last night or this morning?
14. Is Mr Hunt appointed Ambassador to Algeria or to Syria?
15. Will the summit take place in Bern or in Bonn?

V. Выразите в косвенной речи содержание следующих высказываний:

1. "The meeting has been cancelled," confirmed Mr Brown.
2. "The tests will worsen the ecologic situation," said the Head of the Ecology Commission.
3. "We are interested in the development of co-operation," declared both sides.
4. "Who is responsible for what has happened?" asked the manager.
5. "Who has been appointed Ambassador to Turkey?" asked one of the politicians.
6. "Have you taken the necessary measures?" asked Mr Gold.
7. "Don't arouse anybody's suspicion," he said to me.
8. "Work out a new plan," they said.
9. "Let's unite," they suggested.
10. "Let's work out a new plan," they said.
11. "Let's include Mr White in the commission," suggested the Chairman.

VI. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие действительности.

1. Nuclear tests improve the ecologic situation.
2. The crime rate usually increases during the periods of political instability.
3. The best way of settling disputes is by means of force.
4. To

maintain a lasting peace it is necessary to strengthen the armed forces. 5. The introduction of a market economy system will cause further inflation and make the standard of living still lower. 6. All kinds of public gatherings should be banned because they are a threat to order and security.

VII. Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые являются следующие высказывания:

1. Yes, the Government is planning to privatize health care.
2. The crime rate has increased as a result of political instability.
3. The worsening ecologic situation was caused by the tests recently carried on in the region.
4. He is to return to the Middle East later this week.
5. Yes, the Government has taken effective measures to reduce inflation.
6. No, there are no reports of casualties.
7. Yes, the situation in the country continues to be tense.
8. The decision of the committee was to provide aid to the countries hit by the disaster.

VIII. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Do you think competition promotes the development of economy?
2. How do you think the worsening ecologic situation could be improved?
3. Do you think public services should be privatized?
4. What measures do you think should be taken to promote the growth of economy?
5. Do you think all disputes can be settled by means of negotiations?

Section 2. *ADDITIONAL TRAINING OF DIFFICULT WORDS AND PATTERNS*

(Homework)

1

be responsible for	{ one's activities the situation what has happened, etc.
---------------------------	---

1. Doctors are responsible for the health of their patients.
2. I am not responsible for what they are doing.
3. Who is responsible for the organization of the conference?

Составьте предложения:

Who Martin All of them	is/are will be	responsible for	the work of the committee testing the plane what has happened what they have done what is taking place
------------------------------	-------------------	-----------------	--

Ц. переведите предложения:

1. Кто ответственен за эту работу? 2. Кто отвечает за организацию конференции? 3. Все мы отвечаем за то, что случилось.
4. Джон несет ответственность за это происшествие.

2

arouse smb.'s	{ suspicion indignation interest curiosity
---------------	--

1. The new economic program worked out by the commission aroused everybody's interest.
2. The government's decision to raise the prices aroused everybody's indignation.

Заполните пропуски глаголами *rise*, *raise* или *arouse*:

1. The question you _____ everybody's interest.
2. When does the sun _____ at this time of the year?
3. If you want to ask a question _____ your hand.
4. The man _____ and left the room.
5. The plan adopted by the government is aimed at _____ the standard of living.
6. The new proposal _____ everybody's curiosity.

Переведите предложения:

1. Книга вызвала всеобщий интерес.
2. Не поднимайте этого вопроса.
3. Цены повысились, не так ли?
4. Это возбудило наше любопытство.
5. Я видел, как он поднял руку.
6. Когда солнце поднялось, мы вышли из дома.

settle	{	disputes questions arguments differences	solve problems
---------------	---	---	-----------------------

1. The question is unlikely to be settled. 2. All disputes should be settled in a peaceful way. 3. The problem can be solved easily.

Заполните пропуски. Используйте глаголы *settle* или *solve*:

1. All the questions were _____ easily. 2. The problem is expected to be _____ soon. 3. We hope that all differences will be _____ in the near future.

Переведите предложения:

1. Вопрос все еще не решен. 2. Необходимо урегулировать разногласия. 3. Проблема все еще решается. 4. Будет трудно решить эту проблему.

hold	{	talks an election a meeting a speech
-------------	---	---

1. The talks are due to be held this week. 2. The conference was held in the lecture hall. 3. When will a general election be held? 4. Which party won the general election held in 19...?

Переведите предложения:

1. Где проводилось собрание? 2. Переговоры будут проводиться завтра. 3. М-р Браун собирается произнести речь на завтрашней сессии. 4. Когда будут проводиться следующие всеобщие выборы?

**threaten smb./smth.
a threat to smb./smth.**

1. Clashes on the border threatened to grow into a large scale war. 2. The terrorists threatened to kill the hostages. 3. The activities of the opposition forces threaten the country's security. 4. The military conflict between the two states is a threat to peace in the whole region.

Пропущен предлог *to*. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. You won't achieve anything by threatening them. 2. Storms were a constant threat the population of the island. 3. Nuclear tests were a threat the health of the people living in that region. 4. The violations of the border by the military planes threatened the security of the country.

Переведите предложения:

1. Не пытайтесь угрожать ему. 2. Экологическая обстановка в этом районе является угрозой здоровью людей. 3. Никто из нас ему не угрожал.

appoint smb.

**Deputy Minister
managing director
Ambassador
Head of smth.**

1. Mr Hunt is expected to be appointed Ambassador to Nigeria. 2. The Chairman suggested that Mr Ford should be appointed Head of the Commission. 3. Who was appointed Chief nurse?

Составьте предложения:

He/She was When was he	appointed elected	Prime Minister Deputy Minister Vice-President Mayor of Chief nurse
---------------------------	----------------------	--

Переведите предложения:

1. Кто был назначен заместителем министра? 2. Его назначили послом в Индию. 3. Я предлагаю назначить м-ра Форда главой комиссии. 4. Когда его избрали мэром?

7

violate	{ a treaty an agreement a rule a border the air space of... human rights traffic regulations
----------------	--

1. The ceasefire agreement is reported to have been violated in several parts of the country. 2. The country's air space was reported to have been violated by the planes of the neighbouring state. 3. Miss Carter was stopped by a policeman because she had violated traffic regulations.

Переведите предложения:

1. Когда был нарушен договор? 2. Кто нарушил границу? 3. Не нарушайте правила уличного движения.

8

be interested in smth./in doing smth.
take { an no } interest in smth.
not to take much interest in smth.

1. We are interested in developing trade relations with West European countries. 2. Both leaders were interested in reaching agreement. 3. Is Russia interested in establishing closer links with Japan? 4. Why did Miss Martha take an interest in the customer? 5. The old man didn't take much interest in art.

Переведите предложения:

1. Мы заинтересованы в подписании этого договора. 2. Обе стороны заинтересованы в экономическом сотрудничестве. 3. Все были заинтересованы в выполнении плана. 4. Он интересуется современной историей.

Section 3. ADDITIONAL TEXTS

TALKING POLITICS

Запомните диалоги. Выучите слова:

I

"As is reported from the conference of Foreign Ministers of West European countries has finished its work."

"I've read about it."

II

"As is clear from the article, the author doesn't approve of the decision taken."

"No wonder."

III

"What did the speaker say about the statement the Prime Minister made in Paris?"

"Nothing much. He only mentioned it in passing."

IV

"You were saying?"

"I was saying that we needn't go into details as the situation is clear to everybody."

V

“What did the speaker say **in conclusion**?”

“He **quoted** Professor Brown’s recent article on **space research**. The professor doubts if it is **wise** to spend so much money on space research now.”

VI

“**From what you said** I understand that the committee didn’t **come to any conclusion**, did it?”

“Yes and no. They **came to the conclusion that** a special commission should be **set up** to consider the problem.”

VII

“Does the newspaper **comment** on the **coming** election in the USA?”

“It **carries an article** which says that the Democratic/the Republican candidate **addressed** a big rally in...”

VIII

“Does the paper comment on the development of cultural relations between the two countries?”

“No. It only says that the countries have exchanged **delegations**.”

IX

“The negotiations have been broken off.”

“That’s what you read in yesterday’s paper. Today’s papers say the negotiations are to be resumed in a week **or so**.”

X

“As is reported from **over** ten thousand transport workers **went on strike** in ... last week.”

“What were the strikers’ demands?”

“Higher wages and better **working conditions**. There are also some local problems the strikers want to be solved.”

XI

“The topics **dominating** the **front pages** of today’s morning papers are ecology, terrorism, a rise in crime, corruption of politicians, **to say nothing** of unrest caused by **social**, political and ethnic problems.”

“**In short**, there’s nothing they **left out**.”

“Did he **touch upon** the **national economy** problem?”

“Yes. He spoke about it **in detail** and **gave** a lot of **facts** and figures.”

VOCABULARY

As is reported from London/ Paris, etc.	Как сообщают из Лондона/ Парижа и т. п.
As is clear from...	Как видно из...; Как ясно из...
approve of smth./doing smth.	одобрять что-л., относиться одобрительно к чему-л.
take a decision	принимать решение
make a statement	делать заявление
mention smth. in passing	упоминать о чем-л. мимохо- дом/вскользь
You were saying?	Так о чем вы говорили?
go into details	вдаваться в подробности
in conclusion	в заключение
quote smb./smth.	цитировать кого-л./что-л.
on	о, об, относительно (<i>предлог, указывающий на тему статьи, лекции, высказывания и т.п., например: an article on space research</i> статья об исследова- нии космоса)
research	научные исследования, на- учно-исследовательская ра- бота
wise	мудрый, благоразумный
From what you said...	Из того, что вы сказали, яс- но, что...; Из ваших слов можно сделать вывод, что...
come to the conclusion that...	приходить к выводу (о том), что...

set up	создавать, организовывать что-л.
comment on smth.	комментировать что-л.
coming	будущий, предстоящий
The newspaper carries an article on...	В газете помещена статья о...
address smb./a meeting/ an audience, etc.	обращаться к кому-л., заго- варивать с кем-л.; высту- пать на собрании/перед аудиторией и т.п.
a week/a month, etc. or so	приблизительно неделя/ме- сяц и т. п.
over a thousand/a hundred, etc.	свыше тысячи/сотни и т. п.
go on strike	забастовать
wages	заработная плата (<i>рабочих</i>)
conditions	условия, обстоятельства
dominate (smth.)	занимать главенствующее по- ложение, доминировать
front page	первая полоса (<i>газеты</i>)
...to say nothing of...	... не говоря (уже) о...
social	1. общественный, социаль- ный; 2. относящийся к по- ложению в обществе; 3. от- носящийся к повседневной жизни
In short...	Короче говоря...
leave smth. out	1. пропускать, не включать; 2. упускать что-л., не учи- тывать чего-л.
touch upon smth.	касаться чего-л., затрагивать что-л. (<i>вопрос, проблему и т.п.</i>)
national economy	народное хозяйство
in detail	подробно
figure	цифра
give facts/figures, etc.	приводить факты /цифры и т. п.

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **As is reported from London ...** (the negotiations have been broken off; the British Prime Minister is due to visit China later this month; Mr Adams has been appointed Ambassador to some more public services will be privatized/nationalized).

2. **As is clear from the article ...** (the problem will be considered later; the situation in the region is getting back to normal; the situation continues to be tense; the talks will be resumed later this week; the demands of the demonstrators will be satisfied).

3. **In conclusion the delegate said that** (there was an acute shortage of food supplies; the ruling party was responsible for the situation; diplomatic relations with should be restored; it was necessary to take urgent measures).

4. **The Government took a decision to** (hold a general election; resign; work out a new economic program; provide economic aid to grant credits to ...).

5. **From what you said I understand that ...** (the proposal is likely to be rejected; the ruling party is being split by differences; the plant will be privatized; the talks will be held later this week).

6. **The speaker commented on ...** (the results of the talks; the resignation of the Defence Minister; the introduction of a new economic system).

7. **He touched upon** (the problems of disarmament; the ceasefire agreement; the results of the general election).

8. **The commission came to the conclusion that** (talks should be resumed; the worsening ecologic situation was caused by the nuclear tests; an envoy should be sent for talks with representatives of both sides; the plan should be reconsidered).

9. **The newspaper carries an article devoted to** (the development of cultural relations between the two countries; space exploration; the introduction of market economy; the problems connected with privatization and nationalization).

10. **In short ...** (the proposal was rejected; the conference has been cancelled; the resolution was approved; the treaty has been signed).

II. Закончите предложения:

1. As is reported from London
2. As is clear from the article
3. In conclusion the delegate said that
4. The Government took a decision to
5. From what you said I understand that
6. The speaker commented on
7. He touched upon
8. The commission came to the conclusion that
9. The newspaper carries an article devoted to
10. In short

III. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Which newspapers do you read regularly?
2. Why do you prefer them to all other newspapers?
3. Have you read today's issue of the newspaper ...?
4. What is the editorial devoted to?
5. What does the leading article criticize/condemn/support/call for?
6. Does the author give any interesting figures and facts?
7. What does the leading article say in conclusion?
8. Did you find the article interesting? Do you advise me to read it? Which political and economic problems are you interested in? Is there much material on these problems in the press?

IV. Пропущены предлоги и наречия, заполните пропуски:

1. Speaking TV the Prime Minister said that the opposition forces were responsible the unrest the country.
2. As is reported Paris, the negotiations have been broken
3. As is clear the report, the negotiations are due to be resumed later this month.
4. The ceasefire agreement is reported to have been violated both sides.
5. A new economic plan is being worked the commission.
6. Some West European states are planning to provide economic aid ... the states hit the disaster.
7. The new violations the border are a threat peace the area.
8. Both sides said they were interested developing contacts.
9. The Chairman asked the speakers not to go details.
10. Over six hundred miners are reported to be strike.
11. The lecturer was asked to comment the problem disarmament.
12. We expect you to tell us detail the tests which are being carried your laboratory.
13. There is an acute shortage food supplies that region.
14. Professor Dixon addressed the Congress a long speech.

КЛЮЧ: 1. on; for; in; 2. from; off; 3. from; 4. by; 5. out; by; 6. to; by; 7. of; to; in; 8. in; 9. into; 10. on; 11. on; of; 12. in; about; on; by/in; 13. of; in; 14. with.

V. Переведите предложения:

1. The economic situation is expected to worsen as a result of inflation. 2. Diplomatic relations are expected to be restored in the near future. 3. Several hostages are reported to have been freed. 4. The border was reported to have been violated by the troops of the neighbouring country. 5. Both sides are known to be interested in establishing closer economic links. 6. The dispute seems to be settled. 7. The opposition party wanted health care to be privatized. 8. The ruling party wanted health care denationalized. 9. Have the document signed by all the members of the commission. 10. The first thing for us to do is to hold an election. 11. He was made to take the necessary measures. 12. The measures proved to be effective. 13. Your proposal seems to have aroused everybody's interest. 14. The party is said to have been split by differences. 15. We consider this step to be urgent. 16. All the difficulties are believed to have been overcome. 17. The situation seems to be getting back to normal. 18. The new envoy turned out to be an old acquaintance of mine. 19. The problem is hard to solve. 20. There were many documents to be signed. 21. There are two more persons to be included in the commission. 22. The question is when to resume the talks. 23. They are supposed to be interested in settling the dispute. 24. The conference was declared to have been cancelled. 25. The situation appears to be worsening. 26. A gang of drug smugglers was reported to have been arrested on the border. 27. The problem is who should be appointed Head of the Commission. 28. Mr Howard was glad to have won sixty per cent of the votes. 29. To violate traffic regulations is dangerous. 30. They did not know what steps to take.

VI. Переведите предложения:

A. 1. Кто отвечает за эту работу? 2. Он предпринял шаги, чтобы достичь своей цели. 3. Делегат сказал: «Мы должны увеличить помощь этим странам». 4. Было решено предоставить кредиты Индии и Китаю. 5. Обе стороны заинтересованы в восстановлении мира в этом регионе. 6. Мы ведем торговлю со многими странами мира. 7. Был разработан новый план. 8. Мистер Смит был включен в комиссию. 9. Отставка премьер-министра была принята. 10. В чем его обвиняют? 11. Ожидается, что за-

ложники будут освобождены. 12. Сообщение было подтверждено, не так ли? 13. Все осудили его деятельность. 14. Ваше предложение вызвало всеобщий интерес. 15. После небольшого перерыва мы возобновили свою работу. 16. Сколько голосов получила правящая партия? 17. Кем была нарушена граница? 18. Правительство хотело сохранить контроль в этом регионе. 19. Почему была отменена конференция? 20. Кто наш посол в Индии? 21. Ситуация в стране нормализуется. 22. Не пытайтесь ему угрожать.

В. 1. Как сообщают из Лондона, переговоры были прерваны. 2. Как ясно из статьи, проблема будет рассмотрена позднее. 3. В заключение выступающий сказал, что разрабатывается новая экономическая программа. 4. Председатель попросил ораторов не вдаваться в детали. 5. Какое решение было принято? 6. Выступающий процитировал в своем докладе речь президента. 7. Комиссия пришла к выводу, что испытания должны быть прекращены. 8. Вопрос все еще рассматривается. 9. Его попросили прокомментировать выступление премьер-министра. 10. В газете помещена статья о положении в Китае. 11. Он обратился к съезду с длинной речью. 12. Я предлагаю возобновить нашу работу примерно через неделю. 13. В своей речи президент затронул проблему разоружения. 14. Требования фермеров были удовлетворены. 15. Автор статьи приводит много интересных фактов и цифр. 16. Рабочие забастовали в знак протеста против высоких цен.

Section 5. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Переведите предложения:

A. 1. They looked at him **indignantly**. 2. The **settlement** of the questions will take a lot of time. 3. I did it on my own **responsibility**. 4. The situation was **threatening**. 5. Maintenance of peace is one of the main tasks facing **humanity**. 6. From what you said I **conclude** that everything will be settled in the near future. 7. He gave a **detailed** description of what he had seen. 8. He called for the **provision** of aid to these states. 9. Thousands of people **rebelled** against the new regime. 10. A new trade agreement is being **negotiated**. 11. The **disruption** of the general election was followed by further unrest in the country. 12. We stand

for the **resumption** of talks on disarmament. 13. I consider your **accusations** to be groundless. 14. There was no **confirmation** of the report. 15. They looked at him with **approval**.

B. 1. He was seen to **step** out of the car. 2. One can't **measure** what they have done. 3. The question is not to be **disputed**. 4. He could not **control** his anger. 5. There was a **split** in the party. 6. They agreed on **an exchange** of delegations. 7. There was a great **increase** in labour productivity. 8. We **feared** that the conference might be cancelled. 9. I did not want to **side** with him because I thought he was wrong. 10. Most of the delegates **voted** for the resolution. 11. The demonstrators **clashed** with the police.

C. 1. I've got a **splitting** headache. 2. They **settled** in a little village on the bank of the river. 3. This is without **dispute** the best book on the subject. 4. There was a **threat** of rain in the sky. 5. He listened to me with **due** attention. 6. Though I **accept** the correctness of your statement, I am afraid I can't support you.

INVITATIONS. ARRANGEMENTS. OFFERS

VOCABULARY

How/What about going to...?	Как насчет того, чтобы пойти...?
What about you/us, etc.?	А вы/мы и т. п.? (продолжение разговора, значение по ситуации)
What are you doing on the third/in the evening/tomorrow night/Saturday morning, etc.?	Что вы собираетесь делать третьего числа/вечером/завтра вечером/в субботу утром и т. п.?
Have you got anything to do on the fifth?	У вас есть какие-нибудь дела пятого числа?
Where do we meet?	Где мы встретимся?
When do we meet?	Когда мы встретимся?
What time shall we make it?	На какой час договоримся?
Does it suit you?	Вас это устраивает?
Will it be all right if...?	Вас устроит, если ...?
Shall I pick you up (at your office, etc.)?	Зайти/Заехать за вами (на работу и т. п.)?
Shall I call for you?	За вами зайти/заехать?
Shall I drive them home/to the station, etc.?	Отвезти их домой/на вокзал и т. п.?
May I see you home?	Можно проводить вас домой?
I'll walk with you part of the way. You don't mind, do you?	Я провожу вас немного. Вы не возражаете?
Are you going my way? I'll give you a lift/drop you.	Вам со мной по пути? Я вас подвезу.
Let's mark the occasion.	Давайте отметим это событие.

Can I help you?
Look (here).

That's all right with me.
Fine!
That suits me fine.
(That's) settled!
(That's a) good idea!
I'd love to. }
I'll be delighted. }
I'm looking forward to it.

It would be (very) kind of you.

I'll leave a message for you
with the secretary/at the
office.

As you say.

You're always welcome.
Nothing special. Why?

What's the occasion?

Sorry, I am/will be engaged.

I'm afraid I can't. Previous
engagement.

I've got things to do.

I've got an appointment.

Yes, please.

Please do. }
Do, please. }

No, thank you.

Вам помочь?
Послушайте (*привлекая вни-
мание собеседника*).

Меня это устраивает.
Прекрасно!
Мне это удобно.
Решено!
Прекрасная мысль!
С удовольствием.

Жду с нетерпением; Пред-
вкушаю (это) с удоволь-
ствием.

Это было бы (очень) мило/
любезно с вашей стороны.

Я передам через вашего се-
кретаря/оставлю для вас
записку в офисе.

Как хотите; Пусть будет по-
вашему; Как скажете.

(Мы) вам всегда рады.

Ничего особенного. А что?
Почему вы спрашиваете?

По какому поводу?; Какое
событие/Что отмечаем?

К сожалению, я занят/буду
занят (*на работе или рабо-
той*).

К сожалению, не могу. Я уже
договорился на это время.

У меня дела.

У меня (деловое) свидание.

Да, пожалуйста.

Да, пожалуйста (сделайте
это).

Нет, спасибо; Спасибо, не
нужно.

Don't bother¹. I'll manage.

Не беспокойтесь. Я справлюсь (сам).

I'm all for it.

Я целиком за (это).

Count me out.

На меня не рассчитывайте;
Без меня.

DIALOGUES

1. "What are you doing tomorrow night?"
"Nothing special. Why?"
"How about going to the Club?"
"Good idea."
2. "Have you got anything to do on the twelfth?"
"Let me see... No, I don't think I have. Why?"
"My wife and I would be very glad if you could come round and have dinner with us."
"I'd love to."
"We'll be expecting you at seven then."
3. "You remember we're going to the concert tonight, don't you?"
"Oh, I quite forgot. Thanks for reminding me."
"When do we meet?"
"Will it be all right with you if we meet at six?"
"Let's make it six thirty."
"As you say."
4. "You're not engaged tonight, are you?"
"No, why?"
"I've got two tickets to the stadium."
"Have you? Fine. It's a long time since I was there last."
"Where do we meet?"
"I'll call for you at a quarter to five."
"Settled."
5. "How about playing a game of tennis?"
"Not today. I've got things to do."

¹ Русскому глаголу **беспокоиться** соответствует английский **worry**, когда речь идет о состоянии волнения, озабоченности, и английский глагол **bother**, когда имеется в виду физическое усилие.

6. "Are you going my way?"
"As a matter of fact I am not. But I'll walk with you part of the way. You don't mind, do you?"
7. "Could you give me a lift?"
"I'm afraid I can't. I'll be staying here late."
8. "May I see you home?"
"I'll be delighted."
9. "May I see you home?"
"I'd be delighted but I'm afraid I'm not leaving yet."
10. "We're giving a party one of these days."
"What's the occasion?"
11. "How about a party one of these days?"
"I'm all for it."
12. "Shall we go out tonight?"
"I'd rather have a quiet evening at home."
13. "We'd be very glad if you came round tonight."
"I'm afraid I can't. I've got an appointment. I'll come some time next week."
"You're always welcome."
14. "We're going to the country for the weekend. Will you join us?"
"Sorry. I'll be engaged."
15. "Why don't you join us?"
"Previous engagement."
16. "How about going to the theatre tomorrow night? I've got two tickets."
"I'd love to."
"When shall I pick you up?"
"I'm afraid I can't say now. Call me at the office tonight. If I'm not in, I'll leave a message for you with the secretary."
"Fine."
"Thank you for inviting me. It'll be a wonderful evening. I'm looking forward to it."
17. "Where shall I find you after three?"
"I'll leave a message for you at the office."

EXERCISES

I. Ответьте на вопросы, выбрав нужные реплики:

1. **How about going to the Parkers'?** (That's all right with me. Fine. I'd love to. That's a good idea.)

2. **What are you doing Thursday night?** (Nothing special. Why? Let me see I'm afraid I'll be engaged. I've got an appointment.)

3. **Have you got anything to do tomorrow night?** (I don't think I have. Why? Nothing special. Yes, I've got a lot of work to do.)

4. **Will it be all right for you if I call you up at six?** (Quite. That's quite all right with me. That suits me perfectly. Could you make it seven?)

5. **What time shall we make it?** (Let's make it five. Is half past two all right with you? Does three o'clock suit you?)

6. **Shall I pick you up at your office?** (Please do. That would be very kind of you. Fine.)

7. **Are you engaged tomorrow night?** (I'm afraid I am. I don't think I am. Let me see... No, why?)

II. Составьте короткие диалоги:

How about	having a quiet evening at home? walking a bit? listening to some good music? having a drink? having a cocktail? having a cup of tea? staying with us for the weekend? calling on Lawrence tonight? playing a game of chess?	Fine. That's all right with me. That's a good idea. I'd love to. I'll be delighted. I'm afraid I can't. I've got things to do. Good idea!
-----------	---	--

III. Восстановите пропущенные реплики:

1. "How about going to the museum tomorrow?" "... " "Shall I call for you?" "... " "Will it be all right with you if I come at twelve?" "... " "Settled. See you tomorrow then."

2. "Nothing special. Why?" "I'd love to." Is
seven o'clock all right with you?" "... "As you say."
3. "... "Let me see... Yes, I believe I can." I'll
pick you up." "...
4. "May I see you home?"
5. "Are you going my way?" "Shall I give you a lift?"
"...
6. "What if we meet Friday night?"
7. "... "Sorry, I'm engaged."
8. "... "I'm afraid I can't. I'll be engaged."
9. "I've got things to do."
10. "I've got an appointment."
11. "I'll be looking forward to it."

IV. Ответьте на вопросы, используя *Please do; Yes, please; No, thank you:*

1. Shall I give you a lift?
2. Shall I help you with the translation?
3. Shall I carry the bag?
4. Shall I call you at seven?
5. Shall I let you know when I'm through with the book?
6. Shall we let you know when the play is on?
7. Shall I pick you up at the office?
8. Shall I leave a message for you at the office?
9. Shall I call for you?

V. Примите или отклоните предложения. Выразите согласие или несогласие:

1. Will it be all right if I call for you at noon?
2. Shall I pick you up at the office?
3. How about dining out?
4. Shall I drive you to your office?
5. Let's mark the occasion.
6. I'll leave a message with Howard.
7. We'll be glad if you come with us.
8. How about meeting some day next week?
9. What if we meet some time next week?
10. Come round to my place tonight, will you?
11. Why not bring along your son?
12. How about taking the children to the Zoo?

VI. Переведите предложения:

1. Послушай, Робин, как насчет того, чтобы зайти к Диксонам? — Я бы с удовольствием, но сегодня вечером я буду занят.

2. Ты занят сегодня вечером? — Нет, а что? — Как насчет того, чтобы навестить дедушку? Мы давно к нему не заходим. — Хорошая мысль. Старик будет рад. — Заехать за тобой? — Да, пожалуйста. В какое время? — Давай договоримся на шесть часов. Это тебя устраивает? — Вполне. — Значит, решено.

3. Что ты будешь делать завтра вечером? — Дай подумать... Ах да, у меня деловое свидание.

4. Где мы встретимся? — На автобусной остановке. — Хорошо. Я буду вас ждать.

5. Вам со мною по пути? — Да. — Вас подвезти? — Это было бы очень любезно с вашей стороны.

6. Вы едете домой? — Еще нет. Мне кое-что нужно сделать.

7. Заехать за вами на работу? — Да, пожалуйста.

8. Я провожу вас немного. Не возражаете? — Конечно, нет.

9. Можно проводить вас домой? — Нет, спасибо. Я еще не уйду.

10. Вы придете к нам сегодня вечером? — Боюсь, что нет. У меня деловое свидание с м-ром Смитом.

11. Когда встретимся? — В восемь. — Прекрасно. Мне это очень удобно.

12. Когда мне прийти? — Позвоните завтра секретарю. Я скажу ему.

13. Вас устроит, если я приду завтра в семь? — Боюсь, что нет.

14. Пойдем куда-нибудь. — Я бы предпочел остаться дома. — Как хочешь.

THE GERUND

ГЕРУНДИЙ

§ 1. Герундий — неличная форма глагола, обозначающая название действия и обладающая свойствами глагола и существительного.

В русском языке аналогичной формы нет. По своему значению герундий приближается к русским существительным, обозначающим процесс (*хождение, выяснение, обсуждение* и т.п.).

Формы герундия

	Active	Passive
Non-perfect	writing	being written
Perfect	having written	having been written

Свойства герундия

§ 2. Герундий имеет ряд глагольных свойств: имеет формы залога и относительного времени, может иметь дополнение и определяться наречием.

1. Герундий имеет формы действительного и страдательного залога:

I hate **interrupting** people.

Терпеть не могу прерывать людей.

I hate **being interrupted**.

Терпеть не могу, когда меня прерывают.

2. Герундий имеет формы относительного времени.

Временные формы герундия, так же как временные формы инфинитива и причастия, не выражают абсолютного времени. Они выражают лишь относительное время.

Неперфектная форма герундия обозначает действие, одновременное с действием глагола-сказуемого или будущее по отношению к нему.

They accuse him of **lying**.

Они обвиняют его в том, что он лжет.

He dreamt of **becoming**
a writer.

Он мечтал стать писателем.

Перфектная форма герундия обозначает действие, предшествующее действию глагола-сказуемого.

He is proud of **having won**
first prize.

Он гордится тем, что получил первую премию.

They accuse/accused him of
having lied.

Они обвиняют/обвинили его в том, что он солгал.¹

3. Герундий может иметь дополнение.

Avoid making such **remarks**.

Избегайте делать такие замечания.

He risked appearing **on TV**.

Он рискнул выступить по телевидению.

4. Герундий может определяться наречием.

Excuse my calling you up
so late.

Простите, что я звоню вам так поздно.

§ 3. Помимо глагольных свойств, герундий обладает свойствами существительного и наречия.

¹ Перфектная форма герундия может не употребляться, если из контекста ясно, что действие, выраженное герундием, предшествовало действию, выраженному глаголом-сказуемым.

He was suspected of committing
the crime.

Его подозревали в том, что он совершил это преступление.

Так же, как и существительному, герундию могут предшествовать предлоги.

I insist **on** going there now.

Я настаиваю на том, чтобы пойти туда сейчас.

We are **against** making the proposal.

Мы против того, чтобы внести это предложение/против внесения этого предложения.

Так же, как и существительное, герундий может иметь определение, выраженное притяжательным местоимением или существительным в притяжательном падеже.

Do you mind **our** being present?

Вы не возражаете против того, чтобы мы присутствовали/против нашего присутствия?

We were surprised at **Oscar's** coming so late.

Мы были удивлены тем, что Оскар пришел так поздно.

Герундий может выполнять те же синтаксические функции, что и существительное: функции подлежащего, дополнения и именной части сказуемого.

Так же, как наречие, герундий может выступать в предложении в функции обстоятельства.

Синтаксические функции герундия

§ 4. Герундий может выступать в предложении как:

1. Подлежащее.

Smoking is bad for you.
There is no avoiding it.
It's very nice being read to.

Вам вредно курить.
Этого нельзя избежать.
Приятно, когда вам читают вслух.

2. Часть сказуемого.

His hobby is collecting stamps.

Его любимое занятие — коллекционирование марок.

I am against accepting the plan.

Я против того, чтобы принять этот план.

We are for joining them.

They started arguing.

He finished reading.

He went on/kept on asking questions.

The film is worth seeing.

Мы за то, чтобы присоеди-
ниться к ним.

Они начали спорить.

Он кончил читать.

Он продолжал задавать воп-
росы.

Фильм стоит посмотреть.

В этой функции герундий употребляется:

после глаголов **be, stop, finish, go on, continue, keep (on)**;

после выражения **can't help**;

после предлогов **for, against** и прилагательного **worth** (факти-
чески являющегося предлогом), если им предшествует
глагол **to be**.

3. Дополнение.

а) Прямое дополнение.

I gave up smoking.

Nobody risked asking the
question.

Avoid catching cold.

Я бросил курить.

Никто не решился задать
этот вопрос.

Избегайте простуды.

В функции прямого дополнения герундий употребляется
после следующих слов и выражений: **enjoy, hate¹, avoid, ex-
cuse, mind** (в *вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях*),
risk, need, want *нуждаться*, **require** *требовать*, *нуждаться*.

б) Предложное дополнение.

В этой функции герундий употребляется после многих
глаголов, причастий, прилагательных и существительных,
требующих определенных предлогов.

I can't get used to being
treated like that.

Я не могу привыкнуть к то-
му, что со мной так обра-
щаются.

¹ После некоторых глаголов, наравне с герундием, в качестве прямого
дополнения может также употребляться инфинитив. В этом случае герун-
дий обозначает привычное действие, а инфинитив — конкретное действие,
которое предстоит совершить. Сравните:

I hate **speaking** with fussy people.

I hate **to speak** to Mr Bond about it.

We were surprised at hearing the news.

There is no harm in trying.

Мы были удивлены, когда услышали эту новость.

Попытка — не пытка.

В функции предложного дополнения герундий употребляется после следующих слов и выражений: **be tired of, be proud of, be fond of, be good at, be bad at, be interested in, get used to** привыкнуть к чему-л., **suspect smb. of, accuse smb. of** обвинять в чем-л., **dream of, look forward to** предвкушать удовольствие от чего-л., **approve of** одобрять что-л., **apologize for, prevent smb. from, keep smb. from, congratulate smb. on** поздравлять с чем-л., **contribute to** способствовать чему-л., **benefit by** получать выгоду от чего-л., **be capable of** быть способным на что-л., **be responsible for, be engaged in** быть занятым чем-л., **object to** возражать против чего-л. и др.

4. Определение.

What's the use of doing it?

He gave up the idea of becoming an actor.

Какой смысл это делать?

Он отказался от мысли стать актером.

В функции определения герундий употребляется в большинстве случаев с предлогом **of** после существительных абстрактного характера: **the use of, the idea of, the importance of, the habit of, the probability of, the pleasure of, the aim of, the way of, the necessity of, the intention of**, а также с предлогом **for** — **the reason for** и др.

В отличие от причастия, также употребляемого в качестве определения, герундию в этой функции всегда предшествует предлог.

5. обстоятельство времени, образа действия, цели, сопутствующих условий.

He left without saying goodbye.

He proved it by citing several figures.

At hearing his name he turned round.

In doing the work we met with a lot of difficulties.

Он ушел, не попрощавшись.

Он доказал это, приведя несколько цифр.

Услышав свое имя, он обернулся.

Когда мы выполняли эту работу, мы столкнулись со многими трудностями.

On finishing the translation he **put** it aside.

Закончив перевод, он отложил его в сторону.

В функции обстоятельства герундий употребляется после предлогов: **without, by** *посредством*, **besides, instead of, for, after, before, at, on, in** *в процессе, во время, with the aim of, for the purpose of, with a view to* *с тем, чтобы* и др.

В отличие от причастия, также употребляемого в функции обстоятельства, герундию в этой функции всегда предшествует предлог.

Перевод герундия на русский язык

§ 5. Герундий может переводиться на русский язык существительным, инфинитивом, деепричастием и придаточным предложением. Сложные формы герундия (пассивные и перфектные) переводятся на русский язык придаточными предложениями.

I like his method **of teaching**.

Мне нравится его метод *преподавания*.

It's no use **talking** to him.

С ним бесполезно *разговаривать*.

He left **without saying** a word.

Он ушел, *не сказав ни слова*.

He was suspected **of keeping** something from us.

Его подозревали в том, *что он что-то от нас скрывает*.

I hate **being reminded** of it.

Я не люблю, *когда мне напоминают об этом*.

I don't remember **having seen** her there.

Я не помню, *чтобы я ее видел там*.

He denies **having been assisted** in the job.

Он отрицает, *что ему помогли выполнить эту работу*.

При переводе на английский язык следует помнить, что ряд английских глаголов и выражений всегда употребляется только с герундием, в то время как соответствующие им русские глаголы и выражения требуют инфинитива. Например:

избегать разговаривать
с кем-л.

avoid speaking to smb.

риснуть поднять вопрос
привыкнуть вставать рано
мечтать стать кинозвездой
помешать кому-л. приехать

risk raising a question
get used to getting up early
dream of becoming a film-star
prevent/keep smb. from coming

Следует отличать герундий от отглагольного существительного, которое внешне совпадает с ним. Герундий не употребляется с артиклем и за ним не следует предлог **of** (если этого предлога не требует глагол, от которого образован герундий). Сравните:

Both countries are interested
in strengthening political
unity (*герундий*).

Both countries are interested
in the strengthening of political
unity (*отглагольное*
существительное).

Необходимо учесть, что после слов **worth, need, require** герундий употребляется в форме действительного залога.

Он не стоит того, чтобы
о нем упоминали.

He is not worth mentioning.

Картина нуждается в
реставрации.
Картину нужно реставри-
ровать.

The picture needs/requires
restoring.

Предикативные герундиальные обороты

§ 6. Предикативный герундиальный оборот состоит из **существительного (в притяжательном или общем падеже) или местоимения (притяжательного или личного в объектном падеже) + герундий**.

We were against **Mr Bond's/**
Mr Bond/his/him/going to
Switzerland.¹

Мы возражали против того,
чтобы м-р Бонд/он ехал в
Швейцарию.

¹ Вариант с существительным в общем падеже или местоимением в объектном падеже носит более разговорный характер. Компонент с суффиксом **-ing** при существительном в общем падеже и местоимении в объектном падеже приближается по значению к причастию.

Существительное или местоимение в составе предикативного герундиального оборота обозначает лицо или предмет, к которому относится действие, выраженное герундием.

We insist on **John's** making a report.

Мы настаиваем на том, чтобы *Джон* сделал доклад.

Do you mind **our** being present?

Вы не возражаете против того, чтобы *мы* присутствовали?

We were told of **Mr Taylor** arriving next week.

Нам сказали, что *м-р Тейлор* приезжает на следующей неделе.

I never heard of **him** behaving like that.

Я никогда не слышал, чтобы *он* вел себя таким образом.

Предикативный герундиальный оборот соответствует по значению придаточному предложению, подлежащим которого является существительное или местоимение, предшествующее герундию.

We knew of **their** coming.

We knew *that they were coming*.

Do you mind **my** cousin joining us?

Do you mind *if my cousin joins us*?

Предикативный герундиальный оборот выступает в предложении как один сложный член предложения и используется в тех же синтаксических функциях, что и герундий.

Перевод предикативного герундиального оборота на русский язык

§ 7. Предикативные герундиальные обороты переводятся на русский язык придаточными предложениями. Определение при герундии, обозначающее лицо или предмет, к которому относится действие, выраженное герундием, становится подлежащим придаточного предложения.

They object to **us/our** leaving so soon.

Они возражают против того, чтобы *мы* так скоро уехали.

They insisted on **Mary/Mary's**
staying for another few days.

Они настаивали на том, что-
бы *Мэри* осталась еще на
несколько дней.

Внимание! Использование предикативного оборота, если подлежащее и определение при герундии обозначают одно и то же лицо (или предмет), является стилистической ошибкой. Правильно: John dreams of becoming a diplomat; He is proud of having won the prize. Неправильно: *John dreams of *his* becoming a diplomat; *He is proud of *his* having won the prize.

EXERCISES

I. Выберите предложения, содержащие герундий. Обоснуйте свой выбор:

1. The governments of all states are responsible for saving peace. 2. The governments of all states are responsible for the saving of peace. 3. The conference resulted in establishing diplomatic relations between the countries. 4. Dennis was making a report without consulting his notes. 5. She dreams of speaking French well. 6. A good beginning is half the battle. 7. People interrupting others are hateful. 8. Coming home he packed the things. 9. On coming home he packed the things. 10. The patient being examined is seriously ill. 11. We recognize the importance of being examined by a specialist regularly. 12. Interrupting people is bad manners.

II. Определите синтаксическую функцию герундия в следующих предложениях:

1. Walking fast is good exercise. 2. It's useless trying to persuade him. 3. It's very dull discussing the same thing from early morning till late at night. 4. There is no denying it. 5. His main occupation is reading historical novels. 6. We are all for accepting your suggestion. 7. They stopped arguing. 8. Avoid lying in the sun. 9. The suit needs cleaning. 10. Mrs Eden suspected the boy of deceiving her. 11. We are interested in establishing trade relations with other countries. 12. We didn't like the idea of inviting the Robertsons. 13. There isn't a better way to improve one's English than by listening to the radio and watching TV.

III. а) Переведите предложения. Обращайте внимание на правильность перевода форм герундия:

1. I hate interrupting people.
2. I hate being interrupted.
3. Betty hates disturbing people.
4. George hates being disturbed when he is watching TV
5. Lawrence is against sending them the document.
6. Lawrence is against being sent to Belgium.
7. William likes reading detective stories.
8. William likes being read to.
9. Philip mentioned visiting them from time to time.
10. Philip mentioned having been visited by a stranger.
11. Charles denies knowing these people.
12. Charles denies being helped.
13. Charles denies having been helped.
14. Douglas denied having seen the man before.
15. Albert must be proud of having a friend like you.
16. Albert must be proud of having won the prize.
17. Don't leave without speaking to the chief.
18. Don't begin eating without waiting for the others to come.

б) Замените герундий придаточным предложением. Следите за правильностью употребления глагольных форм в придаточных предложениях:

Models: He mentioned having apologized to John.
He mentioned that he had apologized to John.
In reviewing the vocabulary pay attention to the words which require the gerund.
When you review the vocabulary, pay attention to the words which require the gerund.

1. Jean often mentions knowing Mr Anderson.
2. Jean seldom mentioned having stayed with the Edens in 1995.
3. Helen is surprised at being treated like that.
4. Helen was surprised at being laughed at.
5. Walter denied having asked any questions.
6. Walter denied having been threatened.
7. Ann didn't doubt his having been admitted to college.
8. William was proud of being spoken of as a promising painter.
9. William was proud of having seen Roger.
10. Edward mentioned having been asked not to throw away the document.
11. Before defending him find out if he is really not to blame.
12. After making a few more experiments Professor Eden drew some new conclusions.
13. At hearing his name mentioned he turned round.
14. In drawing up the plan don't forget to mention this point.
15. On completing the work Mr Eden took a long holiday.
16. In looking through the newspapers the other day I came across a most interesting article.

IV. а) Замените герундий придаточным предложением. Правильно выберите подлежащее придаточного предложения:

Models: I don't mind staying.
I don't mind if I stay.
I don't mind your/you staying.
I don't mind if you stay.

1. Douglas insisted on making a report on Thursday
2. Donald insisted on your making a report on Thursday
3. Ellsworth was proud of having won the prize. 4. Ellsworth was proud of his picture being exhibited at the Show. 5. I've never thought of going to Africa. 6. I've never thought of Douglas' going to Africa. 7. Howard was surprised at not having been asked anything. 8. Howard was surprised at Mr Webster not having asked him anything. 9. Eve was disappointed at not being invited to yesterday's party. 10. Eve is disappointed at Bernard not having been invited. 11. We are surprised at you threatening us. 12. They insisted on our flying to Oslo.

б) Переведите предложения. Правильно определите, к кому/к чему относится действие, выраженное герундием:

1. I remember leaving a message for Mr Howard. 2. I remember his leaving a message for Mr Howard. 3. Mrs Blank apologized for having caused so much trouble. 4. Mrs Blank apologized for her children having caused so much trouble. 5. We don't mind co-operating with that organization. 6. We don't mind you co-operating with that organization. 7. Huck Finn couldn't get used to being treated so kindly. 8. Huck Finn couldn't get used to the old woman treating him so kindly. 9. Jean doesn't like being spoken about. 10. Jean doesn't like anybody speaking about her. 11. Everyone congratulated Mr Anderson on having carried out the experiment successfully. 12. Everyone congratulated Mr Anderson on his assistant having carried out the experiment successfully. 13. He apologized for the question having been discussed in my absence. 14. He apologized for their having discussed the question in my absence. 15. He apologized for having discussed the question in my absence.

V. а) Переведите предложения:

1. Smoking so much is bad for you. 2. It's no use talking. We've got to act. 3. Nick's having forgotten to leave a message

made me very angry. 4. Tom's taking the medicine obediently surprised Aunt Polly. 5. His knowing English will help him in his work. 6. He is stubborn. There is no stopping him. 7. Being able to read rapidly to oneself is an essential skill for all students. 8. If your going there is a question of money, I might help you.

b) Перефразируйте предложения. Начинайте с *The fact that...*:

Model: John's having denied it was unexpected.
The fact that John denied it was unexpected.

1. Your threatening them made them angry. 2. Walter's having given up the job disappointed us. 3. His making this statement was welcomed by all those present. 4. The President's refusing to take steps aroused everybody's indignation. 5. The papers' not commenting on the event was most surprising. 6. Their exchanging delegations is most important for establishing friendly relations.

VI. a) Переведите предложения:

1. I am all for discussing it at once. 2. The head of the delegation was against the agreement being signed. 3. What is worth doing is worth doing well. 4. These words are not worth remembering. 5. Such people are not worth speaking about. 6. Her favourite pastime is interfering in other people's affairs. 7. I couldn't help telling Walter about it. 8. Reading Agatha Christie is the nation's favourite pastime. 9. Who was against the negotiations being held at the end of the month? 10. Go on reading. 11. He kept on speaking though nobody was listening to him any longer. 12. He kept smiling.

b) Закончите предложения:

Model I don't want (you) to go there.
I am against (you/your) going there.

1. I don't want to raise the question. I am against 2. I don't want you to raise the question. I am against 3. We don't want to speak about it at the party. We are against 4. We don't want them to speak about it at the party. We are against 5. Dr Hunter doesn't advise me to take the treatment. Dr Hunter is against 6. John doesn't want Mary to join us. John is against

с) Переведите предложения:

1. Я против того, чтобы упоминать об этом факте. 2. Я против того, чтобы он упоминал об этом факте. 3. Я против того чтобы говорить об этом в его присутствии. 4. Я против того чтобы вы говорили об этом в его присутствии. 5. Дональд против того, чтобы объявлять об этом всем. 6. Дональд против того, чтобы мы объявляли об этом всем. 7. Мы против того, чтобы Гарри обратился к нему за разрешением. 8. Мы против того, чтобы обращаться за разрешением сейчас. 9. Роберт возражает против того, чтобы мы поддержали их. 10. Роберт возражает против того, чтобы поддерживать их.

d) Закончите предложения, используя герундий:

Model: Don't discuss it. It is not worth
Don't discuss it. It is not worth discussing.

1. I advise you to read the book. The book is worth 2. Go and see the film. The film is worth 3. That's a good song. Let's listen to it. The song is worth 4. It isn't important, you needn't argue about it. It isn't worth 5. Mention this fact by all means. The fact is worth 6. Don't worry about it. It is not worth 7. Don't quote this man. He is not worth 8. Remember his words. What he says is worth ...

e) Переведите предложения:

1. Эту пьесу стоит посмотреть. 2. Об этих фактах стоит упомянуть. 3. Об этом не стоит спорить. 4. Об этом не стоит говорить. 5. Прекратите спорить, пожалуйста. 6. Она продолжала говорить, хотя никто уже ее не слушал. 7. Картина Элсворта была такой смешной, что посетители не могли не рассмеяться.

VII. a) Переведите предложения:

1. Do you mind my interfering in your talk? 2. Mr Stiles mentioned having made some experiments in chemistry. 3. I don't mind raising the question. 4. George hates treating people like that. 5. Lawrence can't stand being shouted at. 6. Everybody likes being liked. 7. The flowers want watering. 8. Your shoes need polishing. 9. The house needs painting. 10. Why risk being killed? 11. Avoid being worried and worrying others. 12. I enjoyed talking to Mr Main. 13. Excuse my dwelling on it in detail but I'd like you to know everything. 14. Why did you give up trying?

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Фрэнк Свейн не перестал учить старика. 2. Избегайте упоминать это имя. 3. Ваше пальто нуждается в чистке. 4. Мы не решились задать ему этот вопрос. 5. Извините, что я вмешаюсь в ваш разговор. 6. Не рискуйте касаться этой проблемы. 7. Вы не возражаете, если я приглашу Дору, не правда ли? 8. Он не возражает против того, чтобы работу выполнил какой-нибудь другой инженер. 9. Она не возражает против того, чтобы Дональд остался дома.

с) Переведите предложения:

1. The boy was accused of betraying his friends. 2. We accused him of having betrayed our common cause. 3. We suspected her of giving us false information. 4. I don't approve of your supporting Walter. 5. Koppel disapproved of the old man devoting too much time to drawing. 6. Do you object to my quoting a passage from the book? 7. Nobody objected to a treaty being concluded. 8. Who's responsible for delivering the luggage? 9. I am looking forward to seeing Mrs Eden. 10. We were surprised at the newspapers not commenting on the negotiations. 11. He approved of your joining us. 12. I insist on some steps being taken immediately. 13. They insisted on the document being signed. 14. Everybody was disappointed at the speaker not having dwelt on this subject in detail. 15. Both delegations were interested in a trade agreement being signed. 16. Philip got used to being treated like this. 17. I am used to William making fun of everything. 18. We got tired of listening to your complaints. 19. Did he apologize for having kept you waiting?

VIII. а) Переведите предложения:

1. His habit of arguing over everything is most annoying. 2. I'm so sorry I missed the chance of visiting Greenwich. 3. What's the reason for Howard being so upset? 4. Everybody recognizes the importance of learning foreign languages. 5. There is every chance of another committee being set up. 6. Is there a probability of the negotiations being resumed? 7. There is very little hope of the troops being withdrawn from the country. 8. I didn't have much hope of his plan working. 9. I'll give myself the pleasure of kicking him downstairs and teach him manners to a lady. 10. We gave up all hope of ever

seeing him again. 11. What's the use of arguing? 12. No doubt he could change his way of living if he only wanted to.

b) Составьте предложения:

I Donald Who	gave up hates likes doesn't like suggested	the idea of the idea of her/his/ our	becoming a lawyer going to Ankara going out in such weather taking a holiday in January spending the weekend at the Harwells' consulting Mr Howard
--------------------	--	---	---

c) Выразите следующие сообщения в косвенной речи. Используйте like/hate the idea of :

Model: "I don't want to go to Egypt," said Lawrence.
Lawrence didn't like the idea of going to Egypt.

1. "I don't want to be treated by Doctor Howard," she said.
2. "I wouldn't like to come here again," said Donald. 3. "I'm against Mr Carr being sent to Vienna," he said. 4. "I don't want to take a holiday in January," said Howard. 5. "I don't want to spend the weekend at the Harwells'," said John.

d) Постройте вопросительные предложения. Начиная с What's the use of ?:

Model: It's useless to argue with him.
What's the use of arguing with him?

1. It's no use accusing him. 2. It's useless to object to it.
3. Saying you're sorry won't help any. 4. It's no use arguing.
5. Making excuses won't help you. 6. It's useless to consult an incompetent doctor. 7. It's no use teaching them. They won't remember a thing. 8. It's no use talking, let's get down to work.
9. It's useless to remind him to do anything. He'll forget everything just the same. 10. Why risk one's life?

e) Переведите предложения:

1. Какой толк от того, что я лежу в постели? Я не чувствую себя лучше. 2. Какой смысл спорить? Его не убедишь. 3. Какой толк от того, что проконсультируешься с плохим врачом? 4. Какой смысл рисковать жизнью?

IX. Переведите предложения:

1. Before reading the novel look through the preface. 2. You began the conversation by arguing. 3. How did you manage to leave without anybody seeing you? 4. He left without saying a word. 5. She went out without turning round. 6. Michael answered me without looking up. 7. He returned without anyone having noticed his absence. 8. Instead of buying a TV set with the money he saved, he went on a sightseeing tour abroad. 9. What have you been doing this week besides reading for your examinations?

X. а) Измените предложения, используя выражение *How about* ?:

Model: Would you like to go to the theatre?
How about going to the theatre?

1. Would you like to go anywhere for the weekend? 2. Shall we invite the Hunters? 3. Let us arrange a party. 4. What do you say to dining out? 5. Will you take the children to the circus?

б) Составьте предложения:

We learn to speak English We can't learn a foreign language only One learns to swim You won't change anything You won't achieve anything	by	speaking arguing reading swimming shouting
--	----	--

с) Переведите предложения:

1. Он ушел, не сказав ни слова. 2. Вместо того, чтобы спорить, вы бы лучше прочли документ. 3. Что вы делали вчера кроме чтения газет? 4. Вы не убедите меня тем, что будете повторять это снова. 5. Криком вы ничего не добьетесь. 6. Как насчет того, чтобы прекратить дискуссию? 7. Как насчет того, чтобы пообедать где-нибудь в городе (dine out)?

XI. Закончите предложения, используя герундий. Повторите вопросы и ответы:

1. "How did you like his singing?" "I enjoyed..." 2. "Would you like to walk a bit?" "Not in this rain. I hate..." 3. "Is Dennis still dreaming of becoming an actor?" "He's given up the idea... ." 4. "Do you often talk with young Howard?" "He

avoids... 5. "Will you paint the walls?" "Yes, the walls need... ." 6. "Did they cross the river?" "No, they didn't risk... ." 7. "Did you laugh at it?" "We couldn't help... ." 8. "Doctor Caswell didn't recommend Ellsworth to visit picture galleries, did he?" "On the contrary. He approved of... ." 9. "Does he say that Edward betrayed everybody?" "Yes, he accuses Edward of... ." 10. "Will Howard see to it that the luggage is delivered in time?" "Yes, he is responsible for... ." 11. "How did Doctor Caswell take the news?" "He congratulated Ellsworth on... ." 12. "Was he nervous when he spoke at the presentation?" "Not a bit. He is used to... ." 13. "The salad is delicious, who made it? Jane?" "Yes, she is good at... ." 14. "He always interferes in everybody's affairs." "Yes. I'm tired of... ." 15. "Has Norway trade agreements with many countries?" "Yes. Norway is interested in... ." 16. "Did you hear him say good-bye?" "No, he left without... ." 17. "What did Howard say to our joining them?" "He didn't like the idea of... ." 18. "Did he say that listening to spoken English was important?" "Yes, he stressed the importance of... ." 19. "I know you were reading for your examination yesterday. What else were you doing?" "I did a lot of things besides... ." 20. "We shouldn't argue with them." "Right you are. What's the use of... ?" 21. "When we speak English, we learn to speak." "Of course, we learn to speak a foreign language by... ." 22. "Did he explain the rule?" "No. He gave a few examples instead of... ."

XII. Прочтите и повторите:

1. "The man who is always punctual in keeping an appointment never loses anything by it."

"No, only about half an hour waiting for the other fellow to come."

2. First student. "Professor says he is going to stop smoking in the college."

Second student. "Huh! Next thing he'll be asking us to stop it too."

3. Jack. "Say, what's the idea of your wearing my rain-coat?"

Roommate. "Well, you wouldn't want your new suit to get wet, would you?"

4. She. "Jack, I was sorry to treat you the way I did. You'll forgive me, won't you, for being so angry with you all last week?"

He. "Sure! That's all right. I saved twenty dollars while we weren't on speaking terms."¹

5. A man telephoned his doctor excitedly. "Quick!" he insisted. "My wife has appendicitis!"

"Now, now," said the doctor. "I took your wife's appendix out five years ago. I never heard of anyone having a second appendix."

"Maybe not, Doc," replied the anxious husband. "But did you ever hear of a man having a second wife?"

6. Is it worth while working yourself to death just to get a living?

7. "What made you lose your hair?"

"Worry."

"What about?"

"Losing my hair."

XIII. Переведите предложения:

1. Он против того, чтобы приглашать Паркеров. 2. Он против того, чтобы вы приглашали Паркеров. 3. Он против того, чтобы были приглашены Паркеры. 4. Избегайте говорить с такими людьми. 5. Она не переставала брать уроки английского языка. 6. Они мечтают посетить Италию. 7. Он обвинил мисс Марту в том, что она испортила чертеж его друга. 8. Эту книгу стоит прочесть. 9. Этот фильм не стоит смотреть. 10. Почему доктор не помешал Элсворту выставить свою картину?

¹ быть в ссоре, не разговаривать

Topic: RADIO AND TELEVISION

Text: AMERICAN RADIO AND TELEVISION

Mass media (**that is** the press, television and radio) **play an important part** in the life of **society**. They inform, **educate** and **entertain** people. They also **influence** the way people look at the world and make them change their views. "**After all,**" say American media men, "news is not what happens — it is what you see or read about in mass media." **In other words,** mass media **shape public opinion**.

Millions of Americans in their spare time watch TV and read newspapers. The daily paper dominates family life at breakfast, TV **dominates** the life of the family **most of the time**. The TV set is not just a piece of furniture. It is someone who is 'one of the family' It is also a **habit-forming** drug impossible to **resist**. The radio is **turned on** most of the time, creating a permanent background noise. It does not interfere with your activities. You can listen to the radio while doing some work about the house, reading a book or driving a car.

On the radio one can hear **music, plays,** news, and **various commentary** and discussions called *forums*. At a forum several **authorities** exchange views on social, economic and political problems, as well as on books of common interest. A number of sides are **represented** so that the listeners can hear various opinions. Such **broadcasts** are **popular with** the listeners.

Various radio and TV games, such as a panel¹ game on the radio and a **quiz program** on television, also attract a large **audience**. During a radio panel game the listeners send questions to

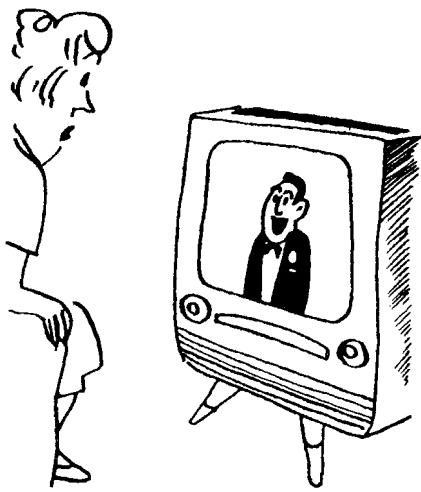
¹ группа специалистов, собравшихся для обсуждения общественно важного вопроса

the studio to be answered by the members of the panel, who **compete** for the best results. During TV quiz programs the questions are answered by the **viewers**.

Then there is a daily TV **serial** known as a soap **opera**. It is a **sentimental drama** featuring domestic problems of a group of people. (A soap opera was **originally** a radio program meant for housewives and **broadcast** in the daytime.) Some people find it **boring**, others consider it to be good **entertainment** and **relaxation**.

There is a lot of **advertising** on American TV and radio. Most of the TV and radio stations are **owned** by big **corporations**. The **owners advertise** whatever they choose. They sell TV and radio time to **commercial firms** which buy it to advertise their **goods**. So most of the TV and radio time is **taken up by advertisements**. Commercial firms **sponsor shows** and programs that make people buy their goods. For instance, to **attend** a show or to take part in a quiz program you have to send to the studio the required number of **empty** cartons, boxes or wrappings (depending on what **product** the sponsoring firm is selling). People are attracted by such programs not only because they provide entertainment. A **valuable** prize is usually promised for the correct answer to the main question. Americans are **optimistic**. Their **optimism** makes them **believe in** luck and buy things which they may not need at all. The sponsoring firm **makes a great profit on** such programs. **The** more people attend the show, **the** greater is the profit of the firm.

Advertising promotes business and benefits businessmen but often annoys **the general public**. The play you are **watching on TV** may be interrupted several times by an appeal to use a new **perfume** or detergent, or drink a certain **beer**. Though Americans **are used to** everything being advertised, watching such programs gives one a headache instead of providing relaxation. Sometimes the patience of the watcher snaps and he **turns off** the television without ever learning who **murdered** the innocent old lady, stole the **jewels**, hijacked the **plane**, forged the cheques, poisoned the wife of the millionaire, kidnapped his daughter or **committed** some other **crime**. The viewer will never know if the police caught the burglar who broke into the house of a rich businessman and **robbed** the **bank** or if the **criminal escaped** being punished.



*“Will the **murderer** be caught? Will the **witness** tell the truth?
More about it in two minutes.”*

To **convince** the viewer that a certain product is the best and to persuade him to buy it takes not only a lot of **imagination** but also a lot of time. The same advertisements are repeated dozens of times every day, which **bores** the viewers.

According to some critics the immense cultural possibilities of American mass media are used **mainly** for the purpose of selling people more things that they really need. **Freedom of speech**, as some critics declare, allows great commercial firms to pull the rest of the people down to their own **intellectual level**.

But it is hardly fair to say that American media do not try to raise the cultural level of the people or to develop their artistic taste. Many of the TV programs are excellent, they are made in **good taste** and **with great professional skill**. Radio and television bring into millions of homes not only entertainment and news but also cultural and **educational** programs. Radio stations broadcast about ten thousand hours of musical programs weekly. Many programs are made up almost entirely of **classical music**.

There is a lot of **education** both on television and radio. For instance, you can take a TV course in history, political economy, management, banking and in many other subjects, or learn

a foreign language by TV and radio. Educational TV films and programs are shown at schools and colleges as part of the curriculum¹

The opinion that all commercial programs are of little artistic value can also be disputed.

(From G. Mikes. *How to Scrape Skies*; Nicholas Pucker, *Understanding Mass Media*; Hannah Moriarta, *Life in the USA*, digested by T. Arbeckova)

VOCABULARY

that is ²	то есть
play an important part society	играть важную роль общество, общественный строй
educate smb.	воспитывать, давать образо- вание кому-л.
entertain smb.	развлекать кого-л.
influence smb./smth.	влиять, оказывать влияние на кого-л./что-л.
after all	в конечном счете, в конце концов
in other words	другими словами, иначе го- воря
shape ³ public opinion	формировать общественное мнение
most of the time	большая часть времени
habit	привычка
resist smb./smth.	сопротивляться, оказывать сопротивление кому-л./че- му-л.
turn on the radio/a TV set/ (the) television, etc.	включать радио/телевизор и т. п.
play	пьеса, спектакль
various	разнообразный

¹ учебный план, программа

² Так же читается латинское сокращение i.e. (id est).

³ shape n форма, очертание

authority on smth.	авторитет в чем-л./в области чего-л.
represent smb./smth.	представлять/быть представителем кого-л./чего-л.
broadcast	радиопередача
popular (with smb.)	пользующийся популярностью (у кого-л.)
quiz¹ program	викторина
audience	аудитория (<i>публика</i>)
compete for smth.	соревноваться, бороться за что-л.
viewer	зритель (<i>кино, театра, телезритель</i>)
feature smth./smb.	показывать что-л. на экране; выводить кого-л. в главной роли; помещать что-л. в газете на видном месте
domestic	домашний, семейный
originally	первоначально, раньше
broadcast (broadcast, broadcast, broadcast)	транслировать, передавать по радио
bore smb.	надоедать кому-л.; нагонять тоску
boring	скучный, надоедливый
entertainment	развлечение
relaxation	отдых, передышка, разрядка
advertise smth.	рекламировать что-л.
advertisement	реклама
own smth.	владеть, обладать чем-л.
owner	владелец, хозяин
commercial	1. торговый; 2. содержащий рекламные объявления; финансируемый за счет рекламных объявлений
commercial л	рекламное объявление, включенное в ТВ или радиопрограмму
goods	товар, товары

¹ проверочные вопросы, опрос

show	зрелище, спектакль, представление, выступление
attend smth.	присутствовать на каком-л. мероприятии
empty cartons	пустой (прям. и переносн.) контейнеры из мягкого картона
valuable	ценный, дорогостоящий
believe in smb./smth.	верить в кого-л./что-л.
make a profit on smth.	получать прибыль от чего-л.
the (more) ... the (better) ...	чем (больше) ..., тем (лучше)...
watch smth. on TV/television	смотреть что-л. по ТВ
appeal (to do smth.)	призыв (сделать что-л.)
perfume	духи
detergent	стиральный порошок
be used to smth./doing smth.	иметь привычку, считать привычным делать что-л.
turn off the radio/a TV set/ (the) television, etc.	выключать радио/телевизор и т. п.
murder smb.	убивать кого-л.
innocent	1. невиновный; 2. наивный, простодушный
jewel	драгоценный камень
jewels	драгоценности; ювелирные изделия
hijack a plane	угонять самолет
forge smth.	подделывать что-л. (особ. деньги, чеки и т. п.)
cheque	чек (фин.)
kidnap smb.	похищать кого-л.
commit murder/a crime	совершать убийство/преступление
burglar	грабитель, взломщик
rob a bank	огрابتь банк
criminal	преступник
escape smth./doing smth.	избежать чего-л.
escape from smb./smth.	убежать от кого-л.; сбежать откуда-л. (из тюрьмы, плена и т. п.)
murderer	убийца
witness	свидетель, очевидец

convince smb. of smth./that ...	убедить кого-л. в чем-л./в том, что
imagination	воображение, фантазия
dozen	дюжина
mainly	главным образом
freedom of speech	свобода слова
intellectual/cultural level	уровень умственного развития; культурный уровень
artistic taste	художественный вкус
in good taste	с большим вкусом
with (great) professional skill	с (большим) профессиональным мастерством
educational	образовательный (о программе, курсе и т. п.), учебный (о фильме, пособии и т. п.), воспитательный
education	образование (объем знаний)
be of great/little/no artistic value	иметь большую художественную ценность; не иметь большой/не иметь никакой художественной ценности
dispute smth.	1. обсуждать что-л.; 2. ставить под сомнение, оспаривать что-л.

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT

(Homework)

I. Ответьте на вопросы, процитировав текст:

1. What is the function of the radio and television?
2. How can you prove that the life of the American family is dominated by mass media?
3. What can one hear on the radio and see on TV in the USA?

4. Why is most of the radio and TV time taken up by commercials?
5. Why do American viewers often find the programs boring?
6. How do sponsoring firms make great profits on TV programs?
7. What do critics say about US mass media?

II. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **American radio and television are often criticized for** (the poor educational and artistic value of their programs; disregarding the ideological aspect; devoting too much time to advertising; lack of freedom of speech; bringing down the nation's intellectual level; not raising the cultural level of the people).

2. **American radio and television ...** (present events in a false light; devote much attention to education; carry on propaganda in the interests of big business; draw the attention of listeners and viewers to important social and political problems; divert the attention of listeners and viewers from important social and political problems).

3. **In their spare time millions of Americans** (watch television; go to the theatre; go to the cinema; listen to the radio; pursue their hobbies).

4. **On the radio one can hear** (music; news reports; sports commentators; forums; lectures).

5. **On TV one can see** (educational films; commercials; plays; quiz programs).

6. **A soap opera is** (a tragedy; a comedy; a melodrama; exciting and emotional; boring; interesting).

7. **Most of the radio and TV time is taken up by** (educational programs; classical music; lectures; commercials).

8. **The firms or persons that have bought radio time use it to ...** (arrange lectures on science and technology; popularize classical music; advertise goods; shape public opinion).

9. **American viewers are used to** (watching educational programs; everything being advertised; crime stories being shown on TV; films shown on TV being interrupted by advertisements).

10. **The immense cultural possibilities of radio and television are used mainly to convince people that** (some product is good for their health; a certain brand of beer and chocolate is the best; they should buy more things than they need).

11. **The tired TV watcher often turns off the TV set without ever learning if ...** (the play is worth seeing; the criminal escaped being punished; the police caught the criminal).

12. **Commercials are ...** (a nuisance; a pleasure; unavoidable; useful; annoying; boring; amusing; funny; vulgar; primitive; useless).

III. Передайте в косвенной речи содержание следующих высказываний:

1. "I am not an authority on the subject," said the professor.
2. "Their department will be represented by Mr Jackson," he said.
3. "Are you used to such music?" my colleague asked me.
4. "Why have you turned off the radio?" I asked my aunt.
5. "Will you join us if we arrange a party?" Bill asked his elder sister.
6. "Call the police," they said to her.
7. "Try to convince her," suggested my cousin.
8. "Let them advertise their products," suggested the manager.
9. "Let's hear their point of view first," suggested Mr Bernard.

IV. Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые являются следующие предложения:

1. A lot of American TV and radio stations are owned by big corporations and private individuals.
2. Yes, advertising promotes business.
3. When their patience snaps and they get a headache, they turn off the TV set.
4. Yes, advertising needs a lot of imagination.
5. One can take a TV course in various subjects or learn a foreign language by radio and television.
6. Quiz programs are arranged by sponsors.
7. Yes, Americans are used to everything being advertised.

V. Переведите текст, используя активную лексику. Проверенный преподавателем перевод выучите наизусть:

Средства массовой информации, то есть печать, радио и телевидение, играют важную роль в жизни общества. Задача их — информировать, воспитывать и развлекать читателей, слушателей и зрителей. Средства массовой информации оказывают влияние на взгляды и мнения людей, другими словами, формируют общественное мнение.

В свое свободное время миллионы американцев читают газеты, слушают радио и смотрят телевизионные передачи.

По радио можно услышать музыку, новости, комментарии и другие передачи. Часто организуются дискуссии (*форумы*), кото-

рые поднимают экономические, политические и социальные проблемы, представляющие интерес для большинства людей. На форумы приглашаются авторитетные специалисты, представляющие различные точки зрения.

Много времени на радио и телевидении занято рекламой. Крупные торговые фирмы покупают эфирное (*radio- и телевизионное*) время, которое используют для рекламирования своих товаров. На телевидении организуются викторины. За правильные ответы зрители могут получить ценные призы. Но, для того чтобы присутствовать на викторине, они должны купить товары, производимые фирмой-спонсором. Фирмы-спонсоры и корпорации, являющиеся владельцами радио- и телестанций, получают от рекламных передач огромную прибыль.

Существует мнение, что средства массовой информации в США используются лишь для того, чтобы заставить людей покупать как можно больше товаров, и что телевидение и радио не ставят своей целью повышение культурного уровня зрителей и слушателей. С этим трудно согласиться. На радио и телевидении много образовательных передач, много прекрасной классической музыки. Многие передачи способствуют развитию художественного вкуса.

Section 2. *DISCUSSING THE TEXT*

I. Употребите в предложениях:

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. on the radio | 8. provide amusement and entertainment |
| 2. broadcast smth. | 9. arrange smth. |
| 3. influence smth. | 10. convince smb. |
| 4. find smth. boring | 11. escape from smth. |
| 5. be owned by smb. | 12. be of little artistic value |
| 6. advertise smth. | |
| 7. be used to doing smth. | |

II. Перескажите текст 1) подробно, 2) кратко.

III. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Did you learn from the text anything that you didn't know before reading it? If so, what did you learn?

2. Which facts you read about in the text seemed familiar to you?

3. What do you think of American television? What makes you think so?

4. Which American programs would you like to see on our television?

5. Which TV programs do you think would be popular with our viewers? Which wouldn't be welcome? What makes you think so?

Section 3. *ADDITIONAL TRAINING OF DIFFICULT WORDS AND PATTERNS*

(Homework)

1

influence smb. / smth.

1. I. S. Turgenev is known to have influenced many foreign writers. 2. Don't let your son be influenced by bad examples. 3. Radio and television influence all spheres of social life. 4. Stars and planets influence human life, don't they?

Задайте вопросы к выделенным словам:

1. The boy was greatly influenced by his **elder brother**.
2. **Arthur** could influence her. 3. **What you said** influenced her decision.

Переведите предложения:

1. Что повлияло на ваше решение? 2. Ничто не может повлиять на мое решение. 3. Большое влияние на мальчика оказал его старший брат. 4. Известно, что Чехов оказал влияние на многих писателей Запада. 5. Влияют ли на жизнь людей звезды и планеты?

2

represent { **an organization**
a country
a firm, etc.

1. At the conference Great Britain was represented by a delegation headed by the Prime Minister. 2. Most of the Asian and African countries were represented at the congress.

Задайте вопросы к выделенным словам:

1. **Over ten** Asian countries were represented at the conference. 2. **Mr Smith** represented the firm. 3. Their group was represented by **Peter Chesney**.

Переведите предложения:

1. Сколько человек представляли вашу фирму? 2. На конгрессе были представлены почти все европейские страны. 3. Кто будет представлять вашу страну на переговорах?

3

most, most of the

1. Most children (*почти все существующие*) are afraid of darkness. 2. Most of the children (*большинство из ограниченного количества*) said they were not afraid of dogs. 3. Most boys are fond of football. 4. Most of the boys could ride a bike. 5. Most of the delegates voted for the proposal. 6. Most people like to be listened to. 7. Most of them don't like classical music because they are not educated enough to appreciate it. 8. It was raining most of the time that day.

Переведите предложения:

1. Большинство делегатов проголосовали против этого предложения. 2. Большинство студентов занимаются много (study hard) только перед экзаменами. 3. Собаки в большинстве своем любят сахар. 4. Большинство молодых людей не любят классическую музыку, потому что они недостаточно образованы, чтобы ее оценить. Вы согласны с таким мнением?

4

the the

Внимание! После первого **the** будущее время не употребляется.

Составьте предложения:

The earlier The sooner The later The more The less The longer	we start you argue I thought of it	the better the worse the worse he felt the less I liked it the sooner we'll finish
--	--	--

Переведите предложения:

1. Чем быстрее мы отправимся, тем лучше.
2. Чем меньше вы будете говорить, тем лучше.
3. Чем больше вы будете спорить, тем хуже.
4. Чем дольше он здесь пробудет, тем хуже.
5. Чем меньше вы будете цитировать этого автора, тем лучше.
6. Чем скорее вы придете к какому-нибудь выводу, тем лучше.

5

<p>be used to smth. be used to doing smth.</p>
--

1. He is not used to being treated like that.
2. When I was having a holiday at the seaside, I got used to having a swim before breakfast.

Внимание! **Be used to doing smth.** значит *иметь обыкновение, привычку делать что-л.*;

get used to doing smth. значит *приобрести привычку, постепенно привыкнуть делать что-л.*

Следовательно, русское **Я привык** может переводиться на английский и как **I am used**, и как **I got used** в зависимости от того, что имеется в виду. Например:

Я не привык пить крепкий чай
(у меня нет такой привычки).

I am not used to drinking strong tea.

В конце концов он привык выступать перед аудиторией (он приобрел такую привычку).

He got used to speaking in public in the end.

После выражения **be/get used to** употребляется герундий.

Составьте предложения:

<p>I am not used to I've got used to Have you got used to I can't get used to</p>	<p>paying attention to such things getting up early sleeping with the light on working with the radio on drinking strong tea being quoted</p>
---	---

I've got used to I can't get used to I've got tired of John got tired of Jane got used to	her his their Eve Max	interfering in everything always complaining of something speaking so loudly behaving like that being treated like that
---	-----------------------------------	---

Переведите предложения:

1. Он не привык, чтобы с ним так обращались. 2. Она не привыкла вставать рано. 3. Ей трудно было привыкнуть рано вставать. 4. Я не привык обращать внимание на такие вещи. 5. Он не привык пить кофе вечером. 6. Он не привык к тому, чтобы его цитировали. 7. Он не привык, чтобы я его цитировал. 8. Он не привык, чтобы его статьи цитировали. 9. Я не привык ложиться спать так поздно. 10. Трудно привыкнуть иметь дело с такими людьми. 11. Я не привык смотреть телевизор по утрам. 12. Он привык к тому, что все товары рекламируются по телевидению. 13. Сначала мне было трудно понимать его, но потом я привык к его манере говорить. 14. Вы должны привыкнуть выключать телевизор, когда выходите из дома. 15. Я не привык выступать по телевидению. 16. Вскоре он привык к тому, что все называют его дедушкой. 17. Она не привыкла к тому, что Тома называют дедушкой.

6

escape from	{	prison a concentration camp one's pursuers the police reality
escape	{	death punishment an accident, etc.
escape being	{	punished arrested caught put in prison hurt, etc.

1. Many war criminals escaped punishment. 2. Do you happen to remember how Monte Cristo managed to escape from prison? 3. It's no use trying to escape from reality.

Заполните пропуски глаголами *escape (from)* или *avoid*:

1. Mr Johnson discussing the subject. 2. Why do you
meeting him? 3. One should such people. 4. He falling into
the hands of the police. 5. Many war criminals are known to
have punishment. 6. I wonder why they speaking about it.
7. He death quite by chance. 8. going out when it is raining.
9. They failed prison.

Переведите предложения:

1. Избегайте обсуждать этот вопрос. 2. Никто не избежал
наказания. 3. Он избегал встречаться с нами. 4. Преступник
скрылся от полиции. 5. Избегайте упоминать это имя. 6. Если
бы не Пуаро (Poïrot), преступнику удалось бы скрыться от поли-
ции. 7. Бесполезно стараться убежать от действительности.

7

convince smb. that

1. Nobody could convince him that smoking was bad for his
health. 2. How can you prove that Doctor Caswell did not man-
age to convince Ellsworth that art was more important than busi-
ness?

Заполните пропуски глаголами *persuade* или *convince*:

1. The doctor the old man to take up art. 2. The doctor
Jerome K. Jerome that nothing was the matter with him. 3. He ...
me that this measure was necessary. 4. Try to him that an
operation is unavoidable. 5. He is hard to...

Переведите предложения:

1. Он убедил меня, что я не прав. 2. Друзья убедили меня
отказаться от этой мысли. 3. Он убедил меня, что это очень
важно. 4. Некоторые люди уверены, что главная цель американ-
ского радио и телевидения — убедить слушателей и зрителей
купить то, что им совершенно не нужно. 5. Каждая фирма
старается убедить вас, что только ее товары стоит покупать.

6. Доктор старался убедить Элсворта перестать покупать бесполезные вещи. 7. Доктор не смог убедить Элсворта, что делать такие покупки вредно для его здоровья. 8. Это такой упрямый человек! Его так трудно убедить! 9. Приятель художника не смог убедить своего друга, что мисс Марта действовала из лучших побуждений. Я бы тоже не сумел убедить его.

Section 4. ADDITIONAL TEXTS

LISTENING TO THE RADIO AND HANDLING AUDIO & VIDEO RECORDERS AND PLAYERS

Запомните диалоги. Выучите слова:

I

“Have you got any new **recordings**?”

“Yes, I **recorded** a few songs yesterday. Very good **tapes**.”

II

“Play it again. I didn’t make out the words. But the **tune** is lovely.”

“I’ll record it for you. I’ve got **spare** cassettes.”

III

“**Make it louder**, please.”

“I can’t. It’s full volume.”

IV

“**Tone down** this awful music of yours.”

“I’ll turn it off.”

“Thank you. That’s much better.”

V

“**What make is** your TV set, the one your family **gave you for your birthday**?”

“*Panasonic*. The latest **model**.”

“That’s what I call a wonderful present.”

Robert. It's time for the news.

Edgar (**pushing the button** of the radio set). That's right.

The voice of the broadcaster. Sixteen hours Greenwich Mean Time. BBC world news read by Michael Ashby.

Edgar (*hearing the telephone ring and rushing out of the room*). **It's for me.** (*Returning a few minutes later*) Sorry, it was urgent. Did I **miss** anything interesting?

Robert. I don't think so. But listen to the **summary**.

The voice of the broadcaster. To end the news here are the main points again:

The British Prime Minister has arrived in Rome on an official visit. The Foreign Ministers of nine West European countries are meeting in Brussels today to work out a common policy on foreign aid. A peace-keeping force is to be sent to in an attempt to restore order in the area. There are reports of new clashes between the ethnic groups in There were casualties on both sides.

VOCABULARY

handle smth.

обращаться с чем-л. (о каком-л. механизме)

recording

запись (магнитофонная и т.п.)

record smth.

записывать что-л. (в том числе на магнитофонную ленту)

tape

1. тесьма; 2. магнитофонная лента

tune

мелодия

spare

лишний; свободный; запасной

Make it louder.

Сделайте звук громче (о трансляции и звукозаписи).

volume

сила, полнота (звука), громкость

Tone it down.

Приглушите звук (о трансляции и звукозаписи).

**What make is your TV set/
video recorder/cassette
recorder?**

Какой марки ваш телевизор/
видеомагнитофон/кассет-
ник?

give smb. smth. for smb.'s
birthday
push a button
ring
(ring, rang, rung)
It's for me.
miss smth.
summary

подарить кому-л. что-л. на
день рождения
нажать кнопку
звонить (в том числе о телефо-
не)
Это меня; Это звонят мне.
пропустить, не уловить что-л.
краткое изложение

Section 5. GUIDED TALK

(Homework)

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **Like/Unlike most people I watch TV** (every day; every other day; once a month; very seldom; from early morning till late at night).

2. **I turn on the TV set** (before I go to bed; before I leave my house; as soon as I wake up; early in the morning; when I come home from work) **and turn it off ...** (before going to work; as soon as I get tired of it; before going to bed).

3. **I am used to listening to ...** (broadcasts for children; classical music; lectures on science and technology; lectures on literature; the latest news; light music; educational programs).

4. **I find ...** (opera; operetta; classical music; light music; lectures on literature; various advertisements; scientific forums; detective stories; programs for housewives) **very** (interesting; boring; helpful) **and I ...** (always; often; never) **listen to them/it.**

5. **Most of all I like** (commercials; detective films; horror films; opera; concerts of classical music; rock music; lectures on philosophy; lectures on music or literature).

6. **Such programs provide ...** (relaxation; entertainment; food for thought) **and ...** (make one very sleepy; don't interfere with one's work; are of great artistic value; are of no artistic value).

7. **Mass media should/shouldn't ...** (give information without any commentary; comment on the facts presented; present various views on the same points; devote too much/more time to such subjects as a rise in crime, ethnic unrest, political distur-

bances, accidents and disasters, finances, health care, housing, education).

8. **Mass media should/shouldn't** (mislead public opinion; shape public opinion; present facts in a false light; distort facts; be objective; be influenced by anybody or anything; devote more time to entertainment; be so boring).

II. Закончите предложения:

1. Like most people I watch television ... 2. I'm used to watching ... 3. There are programs which I like very much, for instance ... 4. I don't like and never watch ... 5. I (don't) watch these programs because they are ... /because they provide ... 6. My family seldom watch TV because ...

Section 6. TALK

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. How does television in this country compare with American TV? What do you have to say for and against American television/TV in this country?

2. Which TV programs do you find the most interesting? Which educational programs do you watch regularly? Why do you ignore *English by TV* programs? I'm sure you could benefit by watching them.

3. What do you think of commercials on our TV? What is your opinion of foreign films shown on our TV? Do you approve of the choice? Have you ever sent letters to or called up the TV Centre? If so, on what occasion? If you haven't, is it because you are indifferent or because you think it wouldn't have any effect?

4. If you were invited to speak on TV on any topic you like, which subject would you choose? Why?

5. Suggest improvements on our TV programs. What else would you like to see on TV? Which programs do you want to be taken off the screen?

6. Have you got a transistor radio? Can you get distant stations on your transistor? Which stations can you tune to?

7. Have you got any interesting tapes and (compact) discs? Do you exchange them with your friends?

II. Выполните следующее задание:

Распросите американца об американском ТВ. Узнайте его мнение о наших телепередачах.

Section 7. REVIEW

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. You were at a birthday party recently, weren't you? Whose birthday was it? What did you give him/her for his/her birthday? Was he/she pleased with the present? What makes you think so?

2. Which of our newspapers publish advertisements? When do people place advertisements in the newspaper? When do you advertise a thing — if you want to sell or buy anything? If you want to buy anything, you advertise *for* it, don't you?

3. What did your friends give you for your birthday? Would you have been more pleased if they had given you a guitar instead? What would you like to be given for your birthday next year?

4. There is a lot of interference on my radio. Do you think the reception would be better if there were an outdoor antenna?

5. Peter has recorded some tunes, hasn't he? Did you see him record them? Who saw him do it?

6. Do you believe in ghosts (*привидения*)? Would you believe in them if you saw one? What would you do if you met a ghost in your house?

7. What is the main question the answer to which anyone investigating a murder should find out? It is 'Who benefits by the murder?', isn't it?

II. Переведите предложения:

1. Его считают специалистом в этой области. 2. Мы думали, что лекция профессора Смита будет транслироваться по радио. 3. Он не привык, чтобы с ним так обращались. 4. Он сказал, что она вышла из комнаты, не выключив свет. 5. Никто из нас не мог убедить его, что эта передача интересная. 6. Мне сказали, что документ не представляет никакой ценности. 7. Если бы не Шерлок Холмс (Sherlock Holmes), преступник сумел бы избе-

жать наказания. 8. Ожидалось, что бóльшая часть доклада будет посвящена последним достижениям науки и техники. 9. Скажите ему, чтобы он отправил факс. Чем раньше, тем лучше. 10. Будь я на вашем месте, я бы подарил ей что-нибудь другое. 11. Он не был доволен подарком, не так ли? — Да, не был. 12. Я видел, как он нажал кнопку магнитофона. 13. Мы не могли ни в чем убедить его. 14. Лев Толстой повлиял на многих писателей. 15. Большинство людей любит читать детективы. 16. Эта певица пользовалась большой популярностью у молодежи. 17. Большинство моих коллег присутствовали на пресс-конференции. 18. Получили ли вы от этого какую-нибудь прибыль? 19. Средства массовой информации должны воспитывать людей и поднимать их культурный уровень.

Section 8. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

I. Переведите предложения:

1. The abbreviation 'RSPCA' stands for 'Royal¹ Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals' 2. That evening they were **entertaining** guests. 3. Her health is so weak, she can't **resist** illnesses. 4. An aircraft² has to overcome the **resistance** of the air. 5. I have no **authority** to allow it. 6. The hardest languages to learn are those in which the same letters may **represent** different sounds. 7. Is publicity the same thing as **popularity**? 8. I can't stand him. He's such a **bore**. 9. It is not a crime **to be bored** in company, but it is bad manners to show it. 10. All of us were sure of the man's **innocence**. 11. The narrower **the** mind, the broader **the** statement. 12. They were arrested for a **train robbery**. 13. When they heard the alarm³, they rushed to the **fire escapes**. 14. He is an **educated** person. 15. **Button up** your coat, it's cold. 16. It doesn't sound **convincing**. 17. **Spare** time means *free* time. 18. Freedom of speech is **freedom of expression**.

¹ королевский; находящийся под покровительством английского короля (*перед офиц. названиями*), например, **the Royal Navy** Военно-морской флот Великобритании

² самолет; летательный аппарат

³ тревога

II. Прочтите текст. Выясните, пользуясь словарем, значение новых для вас слов и запомните их. Передайте содержание прочитанного и прокомментируйте его.

IN PRAISE OF TELEVISION

When I first came to England, television was still a kind of entertainment and not a national disease... The English middle class were as proud of not possessing television sets as they are of not knowing foreign languages. Television, however, has slowly conquered all layers of society and, whether we like it or not, it has come to stay.

...On the whole I like television very much indeed. The reasons for my devotion are these:

Television is one of the chief architects of prosperity. Certain TV personalities can give away money with great charm on the slightest provocation. If you happen to know what the capital of France is called, or who our war-time Prime Minister was with the initials of W.S.C.¹ — then you are certain to be sent to Majorca for a three weeks' holiday.

Television has united the family by keeping the family at home, gaping at it round the family hearth.

Television causes more friction in family life than any other single factor by offering unique reason for quarrels as to which program to watch.

Television is of great educational value. It teaches you while still really young how to (a) kill, (b) rob, (c) shoot, (d) poison, and generally speaking, (e) how to grow up into a Wild West outlaw or gangster by the time you leave school.

(From *How to Be Inimitable* by G. Mikes, abridged)

¹ Winston Leonard Spencer Churchill

Topic: THE CINEMA AND THE THEATRE

Text: THE CINEMA AND THE THEATRE
IN NEW YORK AND LONDON

I

When New Yorkers **go to the cinema**, they expect to see a large program: a **newsreel** (which is usually the first **item** on the program), a **cartoon**, a **documentary** and a **feature film** (a full-length fiction film in a cinema program). Sometimes two feature films are included in the program.

Foreign films are shown with **subtitles** or **are dubbed**.

The program may have one or two **intervals** during which refreshments of all kinds are offered. In some American cinemas there is a continuous showing of the program from opening till closing time. In that case the **exact** time of the **shows** is not fixed and **seats are not reserved**. You may enter or leave the hall any time during the show and take any seat you like.

Most New York's cinemas are situated on Broadway and in Times Square.

A great number of various films **are released** in the USA every year. Hollywood-released films **differ** in genre as well as in artistic value. Hollywood's early films were westerns (with their fast action, **uncomplicated heroes** and clear-cut conflicts between **good and evil**); **horror** films (with their **mysterious** and **supernatural** happenings, **ghosts** and monsters); **comedies** (very often not in good taste and even **vulgar**). Then there were romance¹ films (which showed life as it could be lived in one's imagination and made the viewer escape from **reality** into a dream world).

¹ романтика; романтический

Musicals (which like westerns are a wholly American **production**, created and developed in Hollywood) are still popular with the cinema-goers.

There are films **based on** novels (**so-called** adaptations, that is novels **adapted for the screen**) and films which deal with **historical events**. In such films you see the **familiar** characters brought to life and you feel satisfied if they look exactly as you have pictured them.

Hollywood, that was justly accused of creating a dream world which **had nothing in common with reality**, has changed greatly since the time of westerns. American films of today are realistic and **up-to-date**. For instance, science fiction films (which took the place of horror films) offer the viewer **flying saucers**, extraterrestrial **living beings**, space **battles** and **explosions** of planets. They introduced to lovers of science fiction computers and robots going mad and **attacking** their creators, **ugly creatures** born of mutation and **devastating** superweapons. Gangster films are often **inspired** by the **gloomy** front page stories. Many of the films raise urgent problems facing **contemporary** society and give food for thought. The screen analyses the **causes of** criminal behaviour and suggests that bad characters are often the result of the **circumstances** and the **environment**. The idea that science threatens man is often stressed. It is suggested that human control of science may cause great disasters and in the end lead to the destruction of the world.

Most American films are made with great professional **skill**. **Acting** and photography are usually excellent. But there are also **cheap** second-rate films, which critics call **stupid**, badly written and badly **directed**.

Such films, as they say, are neither **instructive** nor **entertaining**. Well, critics **know best**, but one thing is certain: there is too much sex, **cruelty** and **violence** on the American screen. More than is good for the viewer, in fact.

With the popularity of television, the theatre lost a **great deal of** its attraction. Besides, theatre tickets are so **expensive** that the theatre is a **luxury**.

Not many theatres **risk staging** serious intellectual plays. **Producers** avoid them as **unprofitable**. They are sure that the public will not like them as one goes to the theatre to **relax**. They think that if people do not expect to be entertained and **amused** at the theatre, they **would rather** stay at home.

Most new plays are presented first on Broadway, which is the theatrical **district** of New York. Plays shown at small theatres off Broadway¹, though modestly staged, equal sometimes the best Broadway **performances** in professional skill.

If a play is a hit, it may have a long run (that is it may be shown for a very long time), **which is the case** with a great number of musicals.

The nation's leading opera and ballet **companies** are situated in New York in Lincoln Centre for the Performing Arts, which also houses a **symphony orchestra**, a theatre and a library **museum**. Touring ballet companies also **perform** at Madison Square Garden (which is not a garden but a show place and a stadium). Classical music can be heard at Carnegie Hall. Films coupled with a stage show may be seen at Radio City Music Hall, one of the world's largest theatres seating over six thousand people.

II

In London one can see drama, opera, musicals, ballet and variety.

The chief theatres, music halls and cinemas are in the West End. The oldest concert hall in London is the nineteenth century Royal Albert Hall. Well-known foreign **musicians** give performances there when they are in London. The Albert Hall saw many outstanding **conductors**. London's most acoustically perfect concert hall is the Royal Festival Hall, which is part of London's **modern** Cultural Centre.

Opera can be heard at Covent Garden (the Royal Opera House) and at English National Opera (the **former** Sadler's Wells theatre).

The **famous** Royal Shakespeare Theatre is situated **outside** London at Stratford-on-Avon, Shakespeare's birthplace.

If one does not feel like **queuing for** tickets at the **box-office** or at a theatre **agency**, one can **reserve** them by telephone **several days in advance**.

The best seats are those in the stalls and in the dress circle. Then comes the pit, and last of all the balcony and the upper balcony. Ticket prices **vary** according to seats. Seats in the upper balcony are the cheapest, those in the boxes are the most expen-

¹ вне, за пределами Бродвея

sive, Tickets for afternoon performances are cheaper than those for evening performances.

(From *An Introduction to American Movies* by S. Earley
and *The Theatre in Britain* by M. Billington,
adapted by T. Arbeckova)

VOCABULARY

(the) cinema	1. кино (<i>вид искусства</i>); 2. кинотеатр
go to the cinema/to the pictures	ходить в кино
newsreel item	кинохроника, журнал пункт, параграф; номер программы
cartoon	1. карикатура (<i>рисунок</i>); 2. мультипликация; мультфильм
documentary feature film	документальный фильм 1. «гвоздь» программы; 2. основной фильм кинопрограммы (<i>обычно полнометражный художественный, т. е. игровой, фильм</i>)
fiction film	художественный фильм
subtitle	1. подзаголовок; 2. субтитр
be dubbed	быть дублированным (<i>о кинофильме</i>)
interval refreshments	1. перерыв; 2. антракт легкая закуска и освежающие напитки
continuous showing	непрерывный показ
exact	точный (<i>о смысле, времени и т. п.</i>)
show	сеанс
Seats are (not) reserved.	Места (не)номерованные.
release smth.	1. освобождать; 2. выпускать кинофильм; разрешать публикацию чего-л.
differ (in smth.)	различаться (<i>по чему-л.</i>)

as well as	так же, как ...; как и ...
western	ковбойский фильм
fast action	стремительно развивающееся действие
complicate smth.	усложнять что-л.
complicated	сложный, непростой
hero	1. герой, героическая личность; 2. положительный персонаж
good and evil	добро и зло
horror	ужас
mysterious	таинственный
(super)natural	(сверхъ)естественный
ghost	призрак, привидение
reality	реальность, действительность
production	продукция, продукт, изделие
based on a novel/a story, etc.	поставленный по роману/рассказу и т. п. (<i>о фильме, пьесе</i>)
so-called	так называемый
adapt oneself/smith. to/for smth.	приспосабливаться; приспособлять что-л. к чему-л.
the screen	экран (<i>прям. и переносн.</i>)
the stage	сцена (<i>прям. и переносн.</i>)
adapt smth. for the screen/for the stage	экранизировать/инсценировать (<i>роман, рассказ</i>)
historical	относящийся к прошлому; исторический (<i>роман, фильм и т. п.</i>)
event	событие
familiar (to smb.)	знакомый, известный (кому-л.)
just(ly)	справедливый (справедливо, заслуженно)
have nothing in common with smb./smth.	не иметь ничего общего с кем-л./чем-л.
up-to-date	современный, идущий в ногу со временем

flying saucer	летающая тарелка, НЛО ¹
living being	живое существо
extraterrestrial ² living being	инопланетянин
battle	битва, сражение
explosion	взрыв
attack smb./smth.	нападать на кого-л./что-л.
ugly	уродливый, отвратительный
creature	существо, создание
devastate smth.	опустошать, разорять что-л.
inspire smb.	вдохновлять кого-л.
gloomy	мрачный, угрюмый, удручающий
contemporary	современный, существующий одновременно с кем-л./ чем-л.
give food for thought	давать пищу для размышления
cause (of smth.)	причина, повод
circumstances	обстоятельства, условия, положение дел
environment	1. окружающая среда; 2. окружение
skill	мастерство, искусство; сноровка
acting	игра актеров
photography	1. фотография, фотографирование; 2. операторская работа
director of photography	главный оператор
cheap	дешевый (<i>прям. и переносн.</i>)
second-rate	второсортный, второразрядный
stupid	неумный, глупый
direct a film	ставить фильм, быть режиссером
director	режиссер; режиссер-постановщик

¹ UFO (unidentified flying object)

² внеземной (от лат. terra земля)

instructive	поучительный; познавательный, просветительский
entertaining	развлекательный
They know best.	Им виднее.
cruelty	жестокость
violence	насилие; преступления, связанные с проявлением жестокости
more than is good for smb.	слишком много; больше, чем нужно/чем хотелось бы
a great deal of smth.	большое количество чего-л.
expensive	дорогой, недешевый
luxury	роскошь
risk smth./doing smth.	рисковать чем-л.; рискнуть сделать что-л.
stage a play/an opera, etc.	ставить пьесу/оперу и т. п.
(un)profitable	(не)выгодный, (не)рентабельный
relax	отдыхать, расслабляться, снимать напряжение
amuse smb.	забавлять, смешить кого-л.
I would rather stay at home.	Я бы предпочел остаться дома; Я бы охотнее остался дома.
district	район (<i>goroga</i>)
modest	скромный, умеренный
equal smb./smth. in smth.	быть равным, не уступать кому-л./чему-л. в чем-л.
performance	спектакль, представление, выступление
which is (not) the case with...	как это имеет место с...; что верно в отношении...; чего нельзя сказать о...
company	1. компания, общество; 2. труппа
perform	давать представление, выступать
variety	разнообразие, отсутствие монотонности
variety (show)	эстрада (<i>жанр</i>); эстрадный концерт

conductor	дирижер
former	бывший, прежний, предшес- твующий
famous	знаменитый, пользующийся славой
outside smth.	вне, за пределами чего-л.
queue (up) (for smth.)	стоять в очереди (за чем-л., в ожидании чего-л.)
box-office	касса кино/театра (<i>в кино, театре</i>)
theatre agency	театральная касса (<i>в городе</i>)
reserve tickets/a room, etc. by telephone/fax	оплачивать заранее, брони- ровать билеты/номер в гостинице и т. п. по теле- фону/факсу
several/five, etc. days in advance	за несколько/пять и т. п. дней (до чего-л.)
seats in the stalls/in the dress circle/in the boxes/ in the pit/in the balcony/ in the upper balcony	места в партере/бельэта- же/ложе/амфитеатре/на балконе/на галерке
upper	верхний
vary (smth.)	(из)менять(ся), разнообра- зить что-л.

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT

(Homework)

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные предложения или словосочетания:

1. **In the New York cinema the program...** (never includes more than one item; usually includes several items; usually includes a newsreel, a documentary, a feature film and other items; never includes cartoons or documentaries).

2. **Foreign films...** (are never shown in America; are dubbed; are shown with subtitles).

3. **In most American cinemas...** (seats are reserved; seats are not reserved; there is a continuous showing of films).

4. **Hollywood-released films differ in...** (artistic value; genre; cost of production; professional skill).

5. **Hollywood's early productions were...** (westerns; films based on books; films dealing with historical events; science fiction films; horror films; musicals; comedies; romance films).

6. **In westerns you can see...** (mysterious and supernatural happenings; ghosts and monsters; flying saucers; space battles and explosions of planets; uncomplicated heroes; familiar characters of bestsellers).

7. **Romance films are characterized by...** (clear-cut conflicts between good and evil; fast action; slow action; unrealistic situations).

8. **In science fiction films...** (life is shown as it could be lived in the imagination; you can see familiar characters brought to life; a dream world is created which has nothing in common with reality; robots go mad and attack their creators; extraterrestrial living beings visit the earth; ugly creatures frighten people; superweapons devastate whole countries).

9. **Today Hollywood releases films which...** (raise urgent problems facing contemporary society; examine causes of criminal behaviour; suggest that criminals are often the result of the environment; stress the idea that human control of science may cause great disasters and in the end lead to the destruction of the world; keep up with the latest developments in science and technology).

10. **Among the problems raised by Hollywood-released films today are films that deal with...** (a rise in crime; ecology; drug addiction; ethnic conflicts; politics and morals; human control of technology; extraterrestrial civilizations).

11. **Most American films...** (are made with great professional skill; are vulgar and stupid; are characterized by excellent photography, good setting and talented acting; are second-rate; are badly directed; are both instructive and entertaining; are neither instructive nor entertaining).

12. **In most American films...** (there is a lot of violence and crime, a lot of chasing and shooting; the action develops fast; the action is slow; acting is realistic; the acting of stars and of the supporting cast is excellent; everything ends happily; there is a happy ending).

13. **The theatre in America...** (is more popular than the cinema; is less popular than TV and the cinema; has lost a great deal of its attraction; is a luxury because theatre tickets are expensive; is not popular at all; is as popular as TV and the cinema).

14. **In America...** (producers stage a lot of serious intellectual plays; producers avoid serious plays as unprofitable; producers and directors find intellectual plays unprofitable; producers are of the opinion that one goes to the theatre to relax, to be entertained and amused).

15. **In New York...** (most new plays are presented first on Broadway; all new plays are presented first off Broadway; plays staged at small theatres off Broadway are very often acted with great professional skill and are worth seeing).

16. **Tickets to the theatre...** (can be bought at the box-office or at the theatre agency; can be reserved by telephone; can be booked several days in advance; are sold at box-offices and theatre agencies).

17. **Seats in the stalls...** (are the worst; are more expensive than seats in the balcony; are cheaper than seats in the balcony; are the best).

18. **The theatrical district of New York is...** (Washington Square; Wall Street; Broadway; Times Square).

19. The chief theatres, music halls and cinemas in London are situated... (in the West End; in the East End).

20. **In London you can hear symphony music at...** (the Albert Hall; Carnegie Hall; Covent Garden; the Royal Festival Hall).

21. **Ticket prices vary according to...** (seats; the cast; the time of the performance; the reputation of the theatre).

II. **Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые являются следующие предложения:**

1. No, it would be tiring to see such a large program.
2. As it would not be interesting to see a film without understanding what people speak about.
3. Yes, bestsellers are often adapted for the screen.
4. Broadway is the theatrical district of New York.
5. The theatrical district of New York is Broadway.
6. Because producers avoid them as unprofitable.
7. *My Fair Lady* is based on B. Shaw's *Pygmalion*.
8. One can hear symphony music at Carnegie Hall.

9. Yes, at the Albert Hall one can hear well-known musicians from many countries.

10. No, there aren't. The only great theatre outside London is the Royal Shakespeare Theatre.

11. Tickets can also be reserved by telephone.

12. No, seats in the gallery are certainly not the best.

III. Закончите вопросы и ответьте на них:

1. Are there usually many items included in the cinema program or...? 2. Are foreign films shown with subtitles or...? 3. Can one see only westerns, horror films and thrillers on the American screen or are there also...? 4. Do all theatres risk staging serious plays or...? 5. Is *My Fair Lady* based on a novel or...? 6. Was the Albert Hall built in the 19th century or...? 7. Which seats are the best, those in the circle, in the gallery or...?

IV. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие действительности:

1. Bestsellers are seldom adapted for the screen in the USA. 2. There are parking lots attached to big cinemas in New York. 3. All westerns and horror films are worth seeing. 4. The greater part of Broadway productions are of no artistic value. 5. If a variety show is a hit, it has a long run. 6. In London one can see only variety shows and musicals. 7. The oldest concert hall in London is the Royal Festival Hall. 8. No foreign conductors ever give performances in London. 9. Tickets for evening performances are less expensive than those for afternoon performances. 10. Tickets can be reserved several days in advance.

V. Переведите текст, используя активную лексику. Проверенный преподавателем перевод выучите наизусть:

В кинотеатрах Нью-Йорка программа обычно состоит из киножурнала, мультфильма, документального и художественного фильмов.

Иностранные фильмы показываются с титрами или дублируются.

В большинстве кинотеатров фильмы показываются без перерыва. Места в таких кинотеатрах нумерованные.

Большинство театров и больших кинотеатров Нью-Йорка расположено на Бродвее и на Таймс Сквер. Это театральный район города.

Ежегодно в Соединенных Штатах выпускается огромное количество фильмов. Выпускаемые в Голливуде фильмы различны

по своему жанру и художественной ценности. Голливуд справедливо упрекали в том, что он создает на экране мир грез, который не имеет ничего общего с действительностью. Сейчас продукция Голливуда изменилась. Сегодня фильмы реалистичны. Они поднимают важные социальные вопросы, стоящие перед современным американским обществом. В фильмах анализируются причины криминальных поступков и проводится мысль, что преступников создают обстоятельства и окружающая среда. Научно-фантастические фильмы акцентируют идею, что огромные научные достижения человечества могут в конечном счете привести мир к катастрофе.

Конечно, выпускается также большое количество второразрядных фильмов, не являющихся ни познавательными, ни занимательными. Но в любом случае (in any case) работа оператора и игра актеров обычно на высоте.

Театр в Америке менее популярен, чем кино. Лишь немногие театры рискуют ставить серьезные «интеллектуальные» пьесы. Продюсеры избегают их, так как они могут оказаться невыгодными. Администрация театров считает, что зрители ходят в театр только для того, чтобы отдохнуть и развлечься.

Section 2. *DISCUSSING THE TEXT*

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Which is more popular in America, the cinema or the theatre? Why?
2. Describe Hollywood's first films. What is characteristic of westerns/comedies/horror films/romance films/musicals?
3. Which films are called adaptations?
4. How did Hollywood change? Are these changes for the worse or for the better?
5. What can one see in science fiction films?
6. What can you say about the technical side of American films?
7. What is the Russian for *variety* as a genre?
8. What kind of plays do producers and directors prefer to stage? What is their opinion of the theatre-goer's tastes and preferences?
9. What is the theatrical district of New York?

10. Are London's chief theatres and cinemas situated in the East End or in the West End?

II. Задайте вопросы по содержанию текста.

Section 3. *ADDITIONAL TRAINING OF DIFFICULT WORDS AND PATTERNS*

(Homework)

1

be adapted for	{	the stage the screen the radio television
-----------------------	---	--

1. A great number of novels by classics are known to have been adapted for the stage. 2. Novels and stories by classics as well as by modern writers are often adapted for the screen. 3. Have any novels by Dostoevsky been adapted for the stage? Have any of his novels been adapted for the screen? Do you happen to know who adapted for the screen? Which theatres adapted it for the stage?

Переведите предложения:

1. По роману «Анна Каренина» сделана театральная постановка и снят фильм. 2. Когда был экранизирован «Идиот» Достоевского? 3. По многим романам Тургенева поставлены спектакли.

2

a great deal		
a great deal of	{	money work trouble, etc.

Внимание! **A great deal of** употребляется только с неисчисляемыми существительными.

1 We've had a great deal of trouble with the car. 2. He knows a great deal. 3. A great deal depends on what he says. 4. A great deal of TV time is taken up by commercials. 5. You learn a great deal when travelling, don't you? 6. They saw a great deal during their journey, didn't they? 7. He spends a great deal of money on compact discs and books. 8. He taught me a great deal. 9. They saw a great deal when they were travelling in South America.

Переведите предложения:

1. Мы видели много интересного, когда путешествовали по Индии. 2. Он очень много знает. 3. У нас очень много работы. 4. Она тратит много денег на видеофильмы. 5. Они многому меня научили.

3

risk one's	}	life health reputation career fortune
take risks		

Внимание! В отличие от русского глагола **рисковать** английский глагол **risk** не может употребляться без прямого дополнения, и после него не употребляется инфинитив. Например:

Я рискну (конкретный случай, значение по ситуации). I'll risk it.

Он избегает рисковать (вообще). He avoids taking risks.

Она рискнула/решилась упомянуть об этом. She risked mentioning it.

1. People often have to risk their lives when doing their duty. 2. He risked interfering and turning everybody against himself. 3. She didn't risk taking the medicine without consulting her doctor. 4. Very few theatres risk staging serious intellectual plays. 5. If you want to win, you must be prepared to take risks.

Переведите предложения:

1. Будьте осторожны. Не рискуйте. 2. Вы поставите этот опыт? — Да, рискну. 3. Как вы думаете, рискнул бы Элсворт отправить свою картину на выставку, если бы не купил картин-

ную галерею? 4. Мисс Марта рискнула добавить немного масла к черствым булочкам чертежника.

4

I would rather (not) { stay go, etc.
--

1. "Will you go to the pictures with us?" "No, thank you. I would rather have a quiet evening at home." 2. "Let's go to the theatre." "I'd rather not go out tonight."

Ответьте на вопросы, употребляя *I would rather*:

Model: How about going to the theatre?
I would rather go to the pictures/stay at home,
etc.

1. How about going to the country tomorrow? 2. Will you stay at home tonight? 3. Would you like to watch TV? 4. Shall we take a taxi? 5. Let's go to the stadium, shall we? 6. Would you like to walk to the station?

Закончите предложения:

1. Will you go to a variety show or would you rather...?
2. Will you stay at home or would you rather...? 3. Will you watch the film on TV or would you rather...? 4. Will you leave a message for Mr McArthur or would you rather...? 5. Would you like to see *Hamlet* or would you rather...? 6. Shall we walk a little or would you rather...?

Сделайте предложения отрицательными:

Model: I'd rather stay.
I'd rather not stay.

1. I'd rather have tea. 2. I'd rather go to see them tonight.
3. I'd rather speak to him today. 4. We'd rather go to the country for the weekend. 5. I'd rather settle it now. 6. We'd rather start the work today.

Измените предложения:

Model: I'd/wouldn't like to go to the pictures.
I'd rather (not) go to the pictures.

1. I'd like to hear that concert on the radio. 2. I'd like to hear some symphony music. 3. I don't want to see a documentary. 4. I'd like to see a feature film. 5. I wouldn't like to go to a variety show. 6. She wouldn't like to have seats in the balcony. 7. I'd like to have some entertainment tonight. 8. I don't want to see the film with subtitles.

Заполните пропуски словосочетаниями *had better* или *would rather*:

1. You may go to the theatre but I... stay at home. 2. Jim is joking, you... not pay any attention to him. 3. I hope you'll excuse me if I don't come with you. I feel tired and... have a quiet evening at home. 4. He... start the work right away, or he won't manage it in time. 5. You... not smoke so much. It's bad for you. 6. Which... you... have, tea or coffee? 7. James... not interfere in other people's affairs. 8. We don't want to go to the theatre, we... go to the museum.

Переведите предложения:

1. Вы бы лучше попытались убедить его. 2. Я бы предпочел не говорить с ней об этом. 3. Ты лучше бы на них не полагался. 4. Было бы лучше, если бы они приняли какие-нибудь меры. 5. Я бы предпочел остановиться на этом позднее. 6. Я бы предпочел не вдаваться в подробности.

5

which is (not) the case with...

1. In American theatres seats are usually reserved, which is not always the case with American cinemas. 2. Many Russian writers are popular with the English reader, which is the case with Chekhov, Tolstoy and others. 3. Mark Gordon is a talented actor, which is not the case with his son. 4. My contemporaries are good listeners, which is not the case with the younger generation. 5. In England admission is free in a lot of museums, which is not the case in this country.

Переведите предложения:

1. Эта программа очень популярна, чего не скажешь об остальных. 2. Люди моего возраста умеют слушать собеседника, чего не скажешь о молодом поколении. 3. Она талантлива, чего не скажешь о ее дочери. 4. В Америке вход во многие музеи бесплатный, чего нет у нас (в стране).

6

The play The film	}	is based on...
------------------------------------	---	-----------------------

1. The film *Gone with the Wind* is based on the bestseller of the same name by Margaret Mitchell. 2. The film *Witness for the Prosecution* is based on a play by Agatha Christie. 3. The play is based on Dostoevsky's novel *Crime and Punishment*. 4. The play is based on Turgenev's and Savina's letters.

Переведите предложения:

1. Пьеса поставлена по одному из детективных рассказов Агаты Кристи. 2. Фильм поставлен по роману молодого французского писателя. 3. Основой спектакля послужили письма Чехова и Лики Мизиновой. 4. Фильм поставлен по пьесе Дж. Пристли (John B. Priestley). 5. Фильм «Унесенные ветром» поставлен по одноименному бестселлеру Маргарет Митчелл. 6. Фильм «Свидетель обвинения» поставлен по одноименной пьесе Агаты Кристи.

7

queue (up) at	{	a box-office a bus-stop, etc.
queue (up) for	{	tickets bread admission, etc.

1. We had to queue up for tickets for quite a time. 2. We couldn't get in at once, we had to queue for admission. 3. Do you have to queue up for the bus when going to work? 4. I hate queuing for anything.

Переведите предложения:

1 Вам приходится стоять в очереди на автобус, когда вы едете на работу? 2. Я готов постоять в очереди за билетами. 3. Нас пропустили не сразу, пришлось постоять в очереди. 4. Терпеть не могу стоять в очереди за чем бы то ни было. — А кому это нравится?

Section 4. *ADDITIONAL TEXTS*

Запомните диалоги. Выучите слова:

DISCUSSING PLAYS AND FILMS

I

“Did you go to the theatre last week?”

“We did. We saw... ..”

“It was **the first night**, wasn't it?”

“That's right.”

II

“Well, how was it?”

“**It was a success. The house was full.** The audience was **carried away by the performance.**”

III

“How did you like the acting?”

“The **cast** was very good. Especially **the leading lady/the leading man. A talented actress/actor. She/He acted with great feeling.**”

“Who **played the part** of the banker?”

“Roy Wild, if I'm not mistaken.”

IV

“How did you like the acting?”

“It was wonderful. Hard to believe it's an **amateur** performance.”

V

“What do you think of the play?”

“It's certainly worth seeing. I **enjoyed** it immensely.”

VI

"How was the performance?"

"It was **a waste of time**. I didn't like it at all. As a matter of fact it was **a complete failure**."

"What about the play?"

"The play **is no good** either. The plot is primitive. There are other weak points too."

VII

"Did you like the film?"

"Not very much. **The action is slow**, some scenes are **dull**. It's a good thing you didn't go to see it. You would have been bored."

VIII

"You asked me about the film. Well, evil is not punished and **virtue doesn't triumph**. And no **stars**. It's not your kind of film."

"Definitely not. Give me an all-star cast and **a happy ending**. I want good value for my money."

IX

"What kind of film is that?"

"A **thriller**. But rather stupid, when you come to think of it."

X

"Does art **reflect** reality?"

"They say so."

"Then, **judging by** our films, our life is hard and gloomy."

"Do you doubt it?"

XI

"Seats are not reserved, so don't come late."

"I'll do my best. **Keep a seat for me**, will you?"

"I'll try to."

XII

"**Is this seat taken?**"

"No, it's **vacant**."

XIII

"**Am I in your way?**"

"I'm afraid so. Could you move to the left, please?"

XIV

"Where do we meet?"

"Will it be all right with you if we meet **at the entrance** to the theatre?"

"As you say."

"**By the way**, have you got opera-glasses? We **have seats in the tenth row.**"

XV

"**What's on** at the local cinema?"

"Some old thriller as usual, I suppose."

VOCABULARY

the first night

How was it?

be a (great) success

The house is full.

be carried away (by smth.)

cast

the leading lady

the leading man

talented

act with great feeling

play the leading part/the part of smb.

amateur

amateur performance

I enjoyed it immensely.

премьера

Ну как?; Какое впечатление?

пользоваться (большим) успехом, иметь (большой) успех

Зал полон; Пустых мест нет. увлечься (чем-л.)

состав исполнителей, актерский состав

актриса, исполняющая главную роль

актер, исполняющий главную роль

талантливый

играть с большим чувством

играть главную роль/роль кого-л.

непрофессионал, любитель

любительский спектакль

Я получил (от этого) огромное удовольствие.

It was a waste of time.	(Это была) пустая трата времени; Время было потрачено впустую.
be a (complete) failure	не иметь (никакого) успеха, провалиться
The play/the film, etc. is no good.	Пьеса/фильм и т. п. никуда не годится.
The action is slow.	Действие развивается медленно.
dull	1. тупой (<i>прям. и переносн.</i>) 2. скучный
Virtue triumphs.	Добродетель торжествует.
star	звезда (<i>прям. и переносн.</i>)
happy ending	счастливый конец, счастливое завершение (<i>пьесы, фильма и т. п.</i>)
thriller	остросюжетный фильм
reflect smth.	1. отражать (<i>свет, лучи и т. п.</i>); 2. отображать, воспроизводить что-л., служить отражением чего-л.
judge (smth.)	судить, составлять мнение (о чем-л.)
Judging by it...; By what you said...	Судя по этому...; Исходя из того, что вы сказали...
keep a seat for smb.	занимать для кого-л. место
The seat is taken.	Место занято.
vacant seat	свободное место
Am I in your way?	Я вам не мешаю (<i>не загораживаю экран, сцену</i>)?
entrance to a theatre/club, etc.	вход в театр/клуб и т. п.
By the way...	Кстати...
opera-glasses	театральный бинокль
We have seats in the tenth row.	Мы сидим/Наши места в десятом ряду.
What's on at the local cinema/the Odeon, etc.?	Что идет в соседнем кинотеатре/в «Одеоне» и т. п.?

*(Homework)***I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания:**

1. **When we were at the theatre last, we had seats...** (in the stalls; in the pit; in the boxes; in the dress-circle; in the balcony; in the fifth row).

2. **We bought tickets...** (right before the performance; five days in advance; at the box-office; at a theatre agency).

3. **It was...** (an evening performance; an afternoon performance).

4. **The house was...** (full; nearly empty).

5. **The play we saw...** (is based on a novel by a well-known American writer; is written by a young English playwright).

6. **It is...** (a new production; the first production of a young director; the latest production).

7. **The play is...** (amusing; dull; funny; sad; instructive; entertaining; worth seeing; no good; boring; not bad; awful; stupid).

8. **The play...** (raises a lot of problems; gives food for thought; has a happy ending).

9. **The plot is...** (quite simple; most interesting; primitive; rather unusual).

10. **The cast was...** (excellent; not very good; not bad; bad).

11. **The main part was played by...** (a talented young actor; a well-known actor; a new star).

12. **The actor appeared on the stage for the first time...** (in the part of...; in the latest production of...; in an amateur performance).

13. **The performance was...** (a success; a failure; a great success; a complete failure).

14. **The audience...** (was carried away by the performance; followed the play with great attention; remained cold; was bored).

15. **I...** (liked it; didn't like it at all; enjoyed it immensely; think it was a waste of time; wish I had stayed at home).

II. Закончите предложения:

A. 1. When we were at the theatre last, we saw 2. We bought tickets at 3. We had seats in 4. The performance began at ...
5. The house was 6. The play is by /is based on 7. The cast was...
8. The leading lady/man was 9. The audience
10. I liked/didn't like the play because 11. What I liked about the play was/is that 12. The most exciting scene is 13. On the whole

B. 1. The film I saw recently was released by 2. The director is 3. The producer is 4. Photography is by 5. The script is written by / The film is based on...
6. The main characters are 7. The action takes place in 8. The part of is played by 9. The acting of is 10. The plot is 11. The most interesting moment of the film is when 12. I also liked the scene when 13. I liked/didn't like the film because

Section 6. TALK

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What kind of entertainment do you prefer? Do you like the cinema or do you prefer the theatre? Probably you like both? Speaking of the theatre, which do you like better, drama, opera or ballet? What about musical comedies and variety shows? Do you prefer evening performances? When do evening performances start?

2. Where do you like to have seats? Are seats in the balcony much cheaper than those in the stalls? It's convenient to reserve tickets well in advance, isn't it? How do you usually reserve tickets?

3. What play did you see last? Is it a new production or was it staged long ago? Probably it was the first night? Did you like the play? Was the cast good? Who played the main part? Whose acting did you like most? How did the audience receive the performance? Which do you think was the most exciting

scene? Do you happen to remember when the play was staged for the first time?

4. Why do you think some people prefer going to the cinema and not to the theatre? What kinds of films do you know? How long does a feature film usually last? What is usually shown before a feature film? Are documentaries shown at special cinema theatres?

5. What film did you see last? Which studio was it released by? Do you happen to remember the name of the director? Who is the cameraman?¹ Who wrote the script? Is the film based on the book? Who are the main characters? Who plays the main part? How did you like the acting? What do you think of the photography? Did you watch the film with interest or were you bored? What could you say about the plot? What else did you/didn't you like about the film? Do you think it's worth seeing? Is it still on? Have you read any reviews of the film? Do they praise or criticize it? Did you read the book the film is based on? How does the film compare with the book? Is the film dubbed or is it shown with subtitles?

6. They say that art reflects reality. If you think it does, explain what it means. What films are called thrillers? Could you name a film which is a thriller in your opinion? What do you think of horror films? Who are the usual characters (if we may call them so) of horror films? Do you believe in ghosts? Have you ever talked to anyone who saw ghosts?

7. Do you like films with a happy ending? Why do many people like such films? How do people feel after they see a film in which evil is punished and good triumphs? After they see films where cruelty and violence prevail?

8. What do you think of American films? What is your opinion of films made in this country? How does the acting of our actors compare with the acting of American ones?

9. The fact that the environment and the circumstances influence people is no longer disputed. But is the influence great? Could you resist it if you made an effort or would it be of no use?

¹ оператор (снимающий фильм)

II. Выполните следующие задания:

1. Вы не знаете, стоит ли смотреть новый фильм. Расспросите о нем своего приятеля. Фильм ему очень (не) понравился.
2. Вы посмотрели фильм, снятый по известному литературному произведению. Обсудите с приятелем, насколько удалась экранизация книги. (Ваши мнения не совпадают.)

Section 7. REVIEW

I. Ответьте на вопросы, используя лексику этого урока:

1. Why did Ellsworth devote a great deal of his time to drawing? Do you think he would have risked displaying his picture at the Show if he hadn't bought the Gallery? Was his picture of any artistic value or was it no good? Why so?

2. Why did Frank Swain think it was a waste of time to teach Ellsworth? Do you think the old man could have become a good artist at his age if he had been talented? What makes you think so?

3. Were the purchases Ellsworth made profitable? Why? Would Doctor Caswell have tried to keep Ellsworth from buying things if his purchases had been profitable? Why (not)?

4. Do you think Ellsworth was amused to watch the effect of his deception? What about Doctor Caswell? Was he amused too or was he disappointed when he learnt the truth? Would you have been amused if you had been in Doctor Caswell's place? Would you have been amused if you had been in Ellsworth's place? Why?

5. You remember reading *A Thousand Diseases* by Jerome K. Jerome, don't you? Do you think the story is instructive? Why? Did you find it amusing? Are only a few of Jerome K. Jerome's works amusing? Do you happen to know if any of his books have been adapted for the screen? What do you think of the film based on *Three Men in a Boat*? Did Jerome K. Jerome live in the 19th or in the 20th century?

II. Пропущены предлоги и наречия. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. Reserve tickets advance. 2. You can reserve a room
phone or fax. 3. The play's shown Broadway. 4. His name was
not included the list. 5. the whole the film is good. 6. Every-
body was carried the performance. 7. We are to meet the
entrance the cinema. 8. Am I your way? 9. Has the novel
been adapted the screen? 10. He has nothing common
these people. 11. the end evil was punished. 12. We had to
queue ... milk. 13. They had seats the balcony. 14. The book
is good, which is not the case the film. 15. Judging his words
it was a failure.

Ключ: 1. in; 2. by; 3. on; 4. in; 5. on; 6. away; by; 7. at; to; 8. in; 9. for;
10. in; with; 11. in; 12. up; for; 13. in; 14. with; 15. by.

III. Переведите предложения:

A. 1. Он спросил, кто играет главную роль в этом новом филь-
ме. 2. Я не знал, что спектакль прошел с таким большим успе-
хом. 3. Если бы не игра актеров, пьеса бы, возможно, провали-
лась. 4. Если бы не актриса, играющая главную роль, пьеса не
имела бы такого успеха. 5. Я уверен, вы могли бы экранизиро-
вать этот роман. Почему бы вам не попробовать? 6. Он давно
мог бы сделать хороший фильм по этому рассказу. Жаль, что
он этого не сделал. 7. Фильм уже дублирован? — Нет, его еще
дублируют. 8. Он поинтересовался, принимал ли кто-нибудь из
них участие в этом любительском спектакле. 9. Я предлагаю
включить этот номер в программу.

B. 1. Где вы хотите сидеть в театре? 2. Сколько времени вам
пришлось отстоять за билетами? 3. Кто будет дирижировать ор-
кестром? 4. В каком ряду мы будем сидеть? 5. Дать вам би-
нокль? 6. Я бы предпочел взять билеты на вечерний спектакль.
7. В какой театр взять билеты? 8. Как вы находите спектакль?
9. Вы можете купить билеты в любой театральной кассе. 10. Эта
комедия пользуется успехом? 11. Каково содержание пьесы?
12. Где происходит действие? 13. Как вам понравилась пьеса? —
По-моему, она очень скучная. 14. Смотреть такие пьесы — поте-
ря времени. 15. Эту пьесу смотреть не стоит. 16. В общем спек-
такль мне понравился.

C. 1. О чем этот фильм? 2. Кто играет главную роль? 3. Когда
этот фильм вышел на экран? 4. Кто режиссер? 5. Кто опера-
тор? 6. Как вам понравилась игра актеров? 7. В чем основная

идея фильма? 8. Какое место (*какая сцена*) в фильме вам понравилось больше всего? 9. Вы получили удовольствие от фильма? 10. Пошли бы вы смотреть этот фильм еще раз, если бы я вас пригласил? 11. Судя по вашим словам, фильм был очень хороший, и его стоит посмотреть, не так ли? 12. Я предвкушаю удовольствие, которое получу от фильма.

Section 8. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Переведите, не пользуясь словарем:

1. The novel was **filmed** several times. 2. Why does Mr Fox think the firm will **profit** by selling the shares? 3. I've been told there's a **vacancy** at the office. If the job **suits** me, I'll take it. 4. He is a **firstnighter**. 5. What makes you think it is **risky**? 6. **Talent** alone is not enough. One must know how to work. 7. The **dubbing** is no good. 8. The firm has made big **profits** in the last few months. 9. Stamps should be stuck on in the **upper** right-hand corner of the envelope. 10. The man is such a **bore**. 11. The novel **was screened** several times. 12. Has he been given an **entrance** visa? 13. He **wastes** a lot of money. 14. Have you got any **documentary** proof of it? 15. The concert consisted of a number of **items**. 16. Could you throw all this into the **wastepaper basket**? 17. It was hard for him to **adapt himself** to the new surroundings. 18. There was a **vacant** look in his eyes. 19. Who **conducted** the seminars while Professor Jones was away? 20. The film was a **box-office success**. 21. I reserve my **judgment**. 22. These tables are **reserved** for special guests. 23. Opinions on this point **varied**. 24. "Do you have much **variety** at your restaurant?" "Yes, we have three different names for each meal."

**WARNING. THREATS. REPRIMANDS.
ANGER. INDIGNATION. IRRITATION**

V O C A B U L A R Y

<p>Look out! Be careful. Take care.</p>	}	<p>Берегись! Будьте осторожны/внимательны.</p>
<p>That's the limit!</p>		<p>Это уж слишком!; Дальше ехать некуда!</p>
<p>Why/Where/What/ When, etc. on earth...?</p>		<p><i>Восклицание для выражения досады, раздражения, возмущения. Например: Where on earth is he? What on earth did he mean?</i></p>
<p>Mind your spelling/pronunciation/grammar, etc.</p>		<p>Обратите внимание на орфографию / произношение / грамматику и т. п.</p>
<p>Mind your head.</p>		<p>Осторожно, не ударьте голову.</p>
<p>Watch your step.</p>		<p>Не оступитесь (<i>прям. и переносн.</i>).</p>
<p>Be sure you (don't)... You'd better (not)... To be on the safe side...</p>		<p>Смотрите (не)... Вы бы лучше (не)... На всякий случай...; Чтобы оградить себя от возможных неприятностей...</p>
<p>Just in case.</p>		<p>На всякий случай; Может пригодиться.</p>
<p>You should/shouldn't... You'll be sorry about it.</p>		<p>Вам следует/не следует... Вы (еще) об этом пожалеете.</p>
<p>How annoying! What a nuisance!</p>	}	<p>Какая досада!; Как некстати!; Вот неприятность!; Это действует на нервы!</p>

Shame on you!
What do you take me for?

Как вам не стыдно!
За кого вы меня принимаете?

DIALOGUES

1. "Roger has failed us again."
"Well, that's the limit!"
2. "Mind your spelling. You make too many mistakes."
"Yes, I've always been bad at it."
3. "Be sure you come in time."
"Don't worry. I will."
4. "Be sure you don't lose the certificate."
"You needn't worry. I won't."
5. "Read the contract again, to be on the safe side."
"Yes, I've been meaning to."
6. "You know we have seats in the gallery."
"Do we? What a nuisance! I don't think I'll see anything."
7. "You won't tell anyone about it, will you?"
"Of course not. What do you take me for?"
8. "Take an umbrella, just in case."
"Do you think it'll rain?"
"I'm afraid so."

EXERCISES

I. Составьте предложения:

<p>I can't find the tickets. David has spoilt everything again. I'm afraid I left the door open. You don't yet know the spelling of the word You don't know the pronunciation of the word yet.</p>	<p>That's the limit! What a nuisance! How annoying! Shame on you!</p>
--	---

II. Составьте короткие диалоги:

Look out! Be careful. Take care.	The ice is thin. The train (is turning the corner)! There's a crossing there. The tree (is falling)! The road is wet.
--	---

III. Предупредите своего собеседника, чтобы он не забыл сделать следующее:

Model: (not) to tear the letter
Be sure you (don't) tear the letter.

pick them up at their office; call for them; not to disappoint them; not to say it in their presence; get your chief's permission; not to miss the 3.30 train; reserve tickets by telephone; take along your camera.

IV. Передайте в косвенной речи, что сказала миссис Оуэн. Начинайте словами *Mrs Owen told me* или *Mrs Owen said*

1. Look out. 2. Be careful. 3. That's the limit. 4. Watch your step. 5. Mind your grammar. 6. You'll be sorry about it.

V. Переведите предложения:

1. Берегитесь! 2. Будьте осторожны. 3. Когда будете читать текст, следите за интонацией. 4. Смотрите, не забудьте позвонить Дональду. 5. Обязательно напомните Джону, что он должен быть здесь в два часа. 6. Вы бы лучше не обращали на это внимания. 7. Вам бы лучше поехать поездом. 8. Вы об этом пожалеете. 9. Какая досада! 10. Как вам не стыдно! 11. Вы нас не обманываете? — За кого вы меня принимаете? 12. Генри опять потерял документы. — Это уж слишком! 13. Возьми на всякий случай ее паспорт.

MODAL VERBS

МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ

§ 1. Модальность — это отношение говорящего к действительности, выраженное различными языковыми средствами. Модальность может быть выражена: грамматически — формой глагола (сравните изъявительное, сослагательное и повелительное наклонения), специальными модальными глаголами **can, may, must, should** и др., и лексически — при помощи слов и выражений, имеющих модальное значение: **evidently** *очевидно*, **maybe** *возможно*, **probably** *вероятно* и др.

CAN / COULD

§ 2. Глагол **can/could** выражает:

1. Физическую возможность или способность совершать действие.

Can you lift this box?

Вы можете поднять этот ящик?

Can you swim?

Вы умеете плавать?

He didn't get drowned
because he could swim.

Он не утонул, потому что умел плавать.

The box was very heavy.
Nobody was able to lift it.

Ящик был очень тяжелый. Никто не мог поднять его.

2. Разрешение или просьбу совершить действие.

Can I leave?

Можно мне уйти?

You can take the script now.

Вы можете взять сценарий сейчас.

Could you do me a favour?¹ Не могли бы вы оказать мне услугу?

3. Сомнение в том, что действие совершается или совершилось (в вопросительных предложениях в сочетании с Continuous Infinitive, Perfect Infinitive, Perfect Continuous Infinitive, а также с Indefinite Infinitive глагола **to be**). На русский язык глагол **can/could** в таких случаях переводится словами *неужели, разве*.

Can/Could she be living in Vienna? ²	Неужели/Разве она живет в Вене?
Can/Could he have done it himself?	Неужели/Разве он сделал это сам?
Can/Could he have been working since morning?	Неужели/Разве он работает с утра?
Can/Could he be so stubborn?	Неужели/Разве он такой упрямый?

Для выражения сомнения в том, что действие не совершилось, с глаголом **can/could** употребляется Perfect Infinitive глагола **fail**.

Can/Could he have failed to get tickets?	Неужели он не достал билетов?
--	-------------------------------

4. Уверенность в том, что действие не может или не могло совершиться (в отрицательных предложениях в сочетании с Continuous Infinitive, Perfect Infinitive, Perfect Continuous Infinitive, а также с Indefinite Infinitive глагола **to be**). Перевод **can't/couldn't** на русский язык в таких случаях — *не может быть, чтобы.../что...*

He can't/couldn't have done it himself.	Не может быть, чтобы он сделал это сам.
He can't be so stubborn.	Не может быть, чтобы он был таким упрямым.
He can't have been working since morning.	Не может быть, что он работает с утра.
He can't be working there.	Не может быть, чтобы он сейчас работал там.

¹ **Could** в этом случае более вежливая форма.

² **Could** выражает большую степень сомнения по сравнению с **can**.

Для выражения уверенности в том, что действие не могло не совершиться, с глаголом **can/could** употребляется Perfect Infinitive глагола **fail**.

He can't have failed to get tickets.

Не может быть, чтобы он не достал билетов.

Глагол **can** может употребляться в сослагательном наклонении (в форме **could**).¹

В условных предложениях третьего типа вместо глагола **could** для обозначения физических или моральных сил, компетенции, а также благоприятной возможности употребляется **to be able**.

Если бы не он, я не смог бы сдать экзамен.

If it hadn't been for him, I wouldn't have been able to pass the examination.

MAY/MIGHT

§ 3. Глагол **may/might** выражает:

1. Разрешение совершить действие.

You may stay if you like.

Если хотите, можете остаться.

2. Возможность, предположение, вероятность совершения действия. В таких случаях глагол **may/might** переводится на русский язык модальными словами *возможно, может быть, не исключено, что* или модальным глаголом *мочь*. **Might** выражает меньшую степень вероятности совершения действия.

He may/might leave tomorrow.

Он может уехать завтра; Возможно, он уедет завтра.

She may/might be sleeping.

Возможно, она спит.

He may/might have translated the article.

Может быть, он перевел статью.

She may/might have been translating the article since morning.

Возможно, она переводит статью с утра.

¹ См. урок 8.

He said he might¹ leave soon.

Он сказал, что, может быть, скоро уедет.

3. Упрек или порицание (в сослагательном наклонении в форме **might**).

You might be more attentive.

Вы могли бы быть и повнимательнее. Почему вы меня не слушаете?

Why aren't you following me?

He might have helped you.

Он мог бы и помочь вам. Чемодан был очень тяжелый.

The bag was very heavy.

Глагол **may** в сослагательном наклонении может употребляться в условных предложениях.²

MUST

§ 4. Глагол **must** выражает:

1. Долженствование, моральную необходимость совершить действие. В отрицательной форме выражает запрет.

Parents must take care of their children.

Родители должны заботиться о своих детях.

Cars must not be parked here.

Здесь стоянка машин запрещена.

2. Уверенность в том, что действие совершается или совершилось. В этом случае глагол **must** переводится на русский язык модальными словами *очевидно, должно быть, наверняка, вероятно* и т.п.

Peter must be at home.

Питер, должно быть, дома.

He must be working at the library.

Он, вероятно/по всей вероятности, работает в библиотеке.

He must have been working hard recently.

Он, очевидно, много работает последнее время.

She must have mentioned it.

Она, должно быть, упомянула об этом.

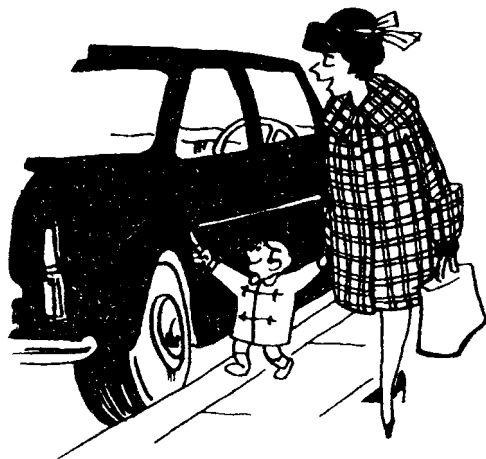
¹ В данном случае форма **might** употребляется по правилам согласования времен. Сравните: He says he **may** leave soon.

² См. урок 8.

В прошедшем и будущем времени **must** заменяется глаголом **have**.

You'll have to explain it to everybody.
He had to take the challenge.

Вы должны будете объяснить это всем.
Он должен был принять вызов.



"You mustn't do that, dear. You'll spoil your new knife."

HAVE/HAVE GOT

Глагол **have** выражает долженствование, вызванное обстоятельствами. Вопросительная и отрицательная формы образуются с глаголом **do**. Инфинитив после модального глагола **have** употребляется с частицей **to**.

These meetings bore me to death but I have/have got to attend them.

Эти собрания наводят на меня смертельную тоску, но я должен/вынужден/мне приходится их посещать.

He is so rich that he doesn't have/hasn't got to work.

Он настолько богат, что не должен/что ему не нужно/что ему нет необходимости работать.

The lift was out of order and
we had to walk up.

Лифт не работал, и мы долж-
ны были/нам пришлось идти
наверх пешком.

Did you have to sign anything?

Вам нужно было что-нибудь
подписывать?

NEED

§ 5. Модальный глагол **need** употребляется в отрицательных предложениях и обозначает отсутствие необходимости в совершении действия.¹ На русский язык глагол **need** в отрицательной форме в сочетании с **Indefinite Infinitive** переводится *незачем, нет необходимости*, с **Perfect Infinitive** — *незачем было, не было необходимости, зря/напрасно (это было сделано)*.

You needn't rewrite the text.

Вам незачем/нет необходи-
мости заново переписывать
текст.

You needn't² have called
him.

Вам незачем было/не было
необходимости звонить ему;
Зря вы ему позвонили.

Need + Perfect Infinitive обозначает, что действие было совершено, хотя в этом не было необходимости; **did not have + Indefinite Infinitive** обозначает, что необходимости в совершении действия не было и действие не было совершено. Сравните:

¹ Иногда модальный глагол **need** может употребляться в вопросительных предложениях:

Need he do it?

Есть ли необходимость в том, чтобы
он это делал?

² В современном английском языке имеется тенденция употреблять модальный глагол **need** с вспомогательным глаголом **to do** в вопросительной и отрицательной формах:

You don't need to prove it to him.

Вам не нужно ему это доказывать
(это лишнее).

Вам не нужно было ждать директора, секретарь мог бы подписать ваши бумаги. (Вы его ждали, но ждали зря.)

Мне не нужно было ждать директора, секретарь подписал бумаги. (Я его не ждал.)

You **needn't have waited** for the manager, the secretary could have signed the papers.

I **didn't have to wait** for the manager, the secretary signed the papers.

SHOULD

§ 6. Модальный глагол **should** употребляется со всеми лицами единственного и множественного числа и выражает:

1. Совет, пожелание о необходимости совершить или не совершать действие (в сочетании с **Indefinite Infinitive**).

Free enterprise should be encouraged.

The advice of professionals should not be ignored.

Следует поощрять свободное предпринимательство.

Не следует игнорировать советы профессионалов.

2. Упрек, неодобрение, порицание, неудовольствие по поводу того, что действие было или не было совершено (в сочетании с **Perfect Infinitive**).

You should have helped them.
Why didn't you do it?

Вам бы следовало помочь им. Почему вы этого не сделали?

You shouldn't have told her about it. She got upset.

Вам бы не следовало говорить ей об этом; Зря вы сказали ей об этом. Она расстроилась.

3. Возмущение, недоумение, негодование (в вопросительных предложениях, начинающихся с **why**).

Why should I wait for you?

С какой стати я должен тебя ждать?

Why should I have said it?

С чего бы я стал это говорить?



"No excuses, please. This ship should have been built seven minutes ago."

OUGHT

§ 7. Модальный глагол **ought** близок по значению к глаголу **should**. Он выражает:

1. Совет, пожелание, напоминание о необходимости совершить или не совершать действие (в сочетании с **Indefinite Infinitive**).

You ought to visit them.

Вам следует навестить их.

He oughtn't to behave like that.

Ему не следует вести себя так.

2. Прицание, неодобрение того, что действие было или не было совершено (в сочетании с **Perfect Infinitive**).

You ought to have warned them.

Вам следовало их предупредить; Зря вы их не предупредили.

He oughtn't to have interfered.

Ему не следовало вмешиваться; Зря он вмешался.

После глагола **ought** инфинитив употребляется с частицей **to**.

§ 8. Модальный глагол **will/would** выражает:

1. Твердое намерение или желание говорящего совершить какое-либо действие (при употреблении с первым лицом).¹

I will help him.²

Я твердо намерен/очень хочу помочь ему/обязательно ему помогу.

Didn't I tell you that I would help him?

Разве я вам не говорил, что обязательно помогу ему?

2. Упорное нежелание или невозможность совершить действие (в отрицательных предложениях со вторым и третьим лицом). **Won't** употребляется, если речь идет о настоящем времени, **wouldn't** — по отношению к действию в прошлом.

The meat won't cut.

Мясо *никак* не режется.

The pen won't write.

Перо *совсем* не пишет.

We suggested it several times, but he wouldn't agree.

Мы предлагали это несколько раз, но он *упорно* не соглашался.

I tried to speak to him but he wouldn't listen to me.

Я пытался говорить с ним, но он и слушать меня не хотел.

3. Повторность действия, совершавшегося в прошлом (в форме **would**).

In the evening the old sailor would tell the boys about his adventures.

По вечерам старый моряк, бывало, рассказывал мальчикам/имел обыкновение рассказывать мальчикам о своих приключениях.

¹ Употребление **will** во всех лицах для образования Future Indefinite является нормой в Америке и не передает модальности. Такая тенденция употребления **will** наблюдается и в Англии.

² При таком употреблении глагол **will** несет эмфатическое ударение: I 'will help him. На письме эмфаза передается курсивом: She *will* help him.

4. Вежливую просьбу совершить действие (в вопросительных по форме предложениях).

Will you say it again slowly?	Скажите это еще раз медленно, пожалуйста.
Will you do me a favour?	Сделайте мне, пожалуйста, одолжение.
Won't you sit down?	Садитесь, пожалуйста.

TO BE

§ 9. Модальный глагол **to be** обозначает, что действие, выраженное инфинитивом, должно совершиться согласно договоренности, плану, инструкции, распоряжению и т. п. После модального глагола **to be** инфинитив употребляется с частицей **to**.

They are to meet at the entrance to the theatre.	Они должны встретиться у входа в театр.
They were to meet at the station.	Они должны были встретиться на вокзале.
The regiment is to attack on the left flank.	Полку атаковать на левом фланге.
What are we to do next?	Что мы должны делать дальше?

Сочетание глагола **to be + Indefinite Infinitive** означает, что действие должно/должно было совершиться. Совершилось ли оно в действительности, из предложения неясно.

They were to meet at the entrance.	Они должны были встретиться у входа (<i>встретились или нет — неизвестно</i>).
------------------------------------	--

Глагол **to be + Perfect Infinitive** означает, что запланированное действие не имело места.

They were to have met at the entrance.	Они должны были встретиться у входа (<i>но не встретились</i>).
--	---

§ 10. К словам, лексическое значение которых выражает модальность (см. выше), следует добавить глагол **suppose**. Его значения: *предположение, уверенность, условие, долженствование*.

I suppose so.

Полагаю, что так.

He is supposed to be clever.

Его считают умным человеком.

It supposes great courage.

Для этого требуется большая смелость.

They were supposed to let us know.

Они должны были дать нам знать.

EXERCISES

I. Определите значение глагола *can/could* в следующих предложениях и переведите их:

1. Can/Could Douglas be a good musician? 2. Can/Could the theatre seat ten thousand people? 3. Can/Could they have been making the film for five years? 4. Can/Could Howard have advertised for a room? 5. Can/Could they have failed to arrange everything? 6. Can they be still waiting? 7. Can/Could he have failed to arrange everything? 8. Timothy can't be so unfair. 9. Jane can't be so selfish. 10. The film can't have been dubbed so quickly. 11. Lawrence can't have been so naive, it's unlike him. 12. They can't be still queuing for tickets. 13. He can't/couldn't have committed the crime. 14. The police can't/couldn't have failed to catch the criminal. 15. The murderer can't/couldn't have escaped. 16. I could help them, but I am not sure they want me to. 17. Harry has a good ear for music. He could be a very good musician if he wanted to. 18. What a pity we had no camera. We could have made a very good film. 19. I could have joined them, but I wasn't sure my company would be welcome. 20. When can I leave?

II. а) Составьте короткие диалоги:

Could I help you in any way? Could you do me a favour? Could you tell me Mr Brook's address? Could we make it some other time? Could we make it Monday? Are you going my way? I could give you a lift. Could you pick me up at six?	I'll be delighted. Certainly. I'm afraid I won't manage it. Thank you. It would be nice. I must look it up first.
---	---

б) Измените предложения:

Model: If you asked me, I could keep a seat for you.
If you had asked me, I could have kept a seat for you.

1. If they were ready, we could give them a lift. 2. If he asked me, I could call for him. 3. If it were necessary, I could look it up in the encyclopedia for you. 4. If John were not engaged, we could go out together. 5. If William were not away, we could invite him. 6. If I were sure they wanted to hear this musical, I could offer them tickets.

с) Переведите предложения:

1. Не мог бы я вам чем-нибудь помочь? 2. Не могли бы вы занять мне место? 3. Не могли бы вы заехать за мной? 4. Не могли бы вы сделать мне одолжение? 5. Не могли бы вы известить меня, когда вернется ваш шеф? 6. Я не знал, что в прошлую субботу вы хотели пойти на концерт. Я мог бы предложить вам билеты. 7. Этот вопрос мог бы быть улажен давным-давно. 8. Почему вы нам вчера не позвонили? Мы могли бы пойти куда-нибудь вместе.

III. Переведите предложения:

1. If you don't apologize, he may get offended. 2. Don't wait. The manager may not come soon. 3. If you don't put down my address, you may forget it. 4. I was afraid the child might lose his way. 5. It may not stop raining soon. 6. The question may have been asked out of curiosity. 7. She may be playing tennis in

the yard. Go and see if she's there. 8. They may have been experimenting since then, only they never tell anything to anybody. 9. Your friend is in trouble. You might offer to help him. 10. Mrs Owen had to walk to the station. You might have given her a lift. 11. If you took part in the tournament, you might win the prize. 12. If you had taken part in the tournament, you might have won the prize.

IV. а) Заполните пропуски глаголами *can* или *may* в требуемой форме:

1. Why should you help him? I'm quite certain he do it alone. 2. He's never punctual, he just not come at the appointed time. 3. I can't say he's always punctual, so he not come in time. 4. Speak louder, he not hear you. 5. you do me a favour? 6. I ask you to do me a favour? 7. Take the umbrella, you need it. 8. You never tell, everything change. 9. He be a talented conductor, but I not say I enjoyed the concert. 10. It's a very popular tune, you hear it everywhere. 11. "I trouble you for a moment?" "Yes, what I do for you?" 12. "We've missed the train." "It ... not he helped."

б) Закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые или свои варианты:

1. It's a good thing we took a taxi otherwise we might (опоздать на поезд). 2. Why not consult Edward? He might (предложить что-нибудь). 3. It was clever of you to have left him a message with Mr Emerson. Otherwise he might (пропустить лекцию). 4. How about going out tonight? We could (хорошо провести время). 5. It's a pity you refused to join us for the trip. We could (хорошо провести время) 6. Didn't you know that Austin was bad at driving a car? You could (попросить меня отвезти вас в город). 7. Why did you give up the treatment? You might (давно выздороветь).

V. Переведите предложения:

1. Mr Stale must be an authority on the subject. 2. He must be used to it. 3. Fred must be working independently. I don't think anyone is helping him. 4. "What is Jane doing?" "She must be arguing with her husband." 5. The police must have caught the criminal. 6. The criminals must have been exposed. 7. The murderer must have escaped. 8. Walter must have failed to find a more convincing argument.

VI. a) Выберите предложения, относящиеся к прошлому, и переведите их:

1. You needn't quote this passage. 2. You needn't have included it in your report. 3. You needn't have commented on the article. 4. Bernard needn't dwell on it at such length. 5. James needn't have gone into details. 6. She needn't contact them.

b) Закончите предложения, используя предлагаемые или свои варианты:

A. 1. Everybody has read the article. The speaker needn't (вдаваться в подробности). 2. It's entirely my fault. Jane needn't (извиняться). 3. I know what's on at the Albert Hall. You needn't (смотреть газеты). 4. We've got plenty of time. You needn't (торопиться).

B. 1. Everybody realized how important the problem was. You needn't (объяснять это). 2. Mr Jackson knows all about the experiment. You needn't (напоминать ему). 3. James needn't (принимать лекарство). I'm sure the pain would have passed without it. 4. You needn't (покупать программу), everybody knew the cast.

с) Переведите предложения:

1. Вам незачем цитировать эти слова. 2. Вам незачем было включать это в свой доклад. 3. Нет необходимости затрагивать этот вопрос. 4. Нет необходимости брать бинокль: наши места в первом ряду. 5. Напрасно вы взяли бинокль: мы сидим в первом ряду.

VII. a) Переведите предложения:

1. You shouldn't take risks. 2. He shouldn't waste so much time. 3. He should have approved of the suggestion. 4. Why should I assist them? 5. "He may get offended." "Why should he?" 6. Why should I apologize to them? I'm not to blame. 7. The way things are, you shouldn't refuse the job.

b) Выберите предложения, относящиеся к прошлому, и переведите их:

1. You shouldn't get indignant. 2. She should have said something in conclusion. 3. You should give examples proving your point of view. 4. She shouldn't have objected to your taking part in the amateur concert. 5. It should be considered from all

points of view. 6. You ought to be more hospitable. 7. You ought to have been more polite to your elders. 8. One ought to be most careful when driving a car in the rush hour. 9. You oughtn't to whisper in company. 10. You oughtn't to have discussed such things in public.

с) Перефразируйте предложения:

Models: Philip advises me not to drive at such a speed.

Philip says I shouldn't drive at such a speed.

Philip disapproves of my having driven at such a speed.

Philip says I shouldn't have driven at such a speed.

1. Douglas advises me to mention the fact. 2. Howard told me to announce it to everybody. 3. Edward disapproves of my having argued with them. 4. Walter doesn't approve of my going to Canada. 5. Bernard says I had better call for him. 6. James doesn't approve of our plan to stay with the Parkers. 7. James doesn't approve of our having stayed at Michael's.

д) Измените предложения:

Models: I wish you gave a party.

You should give a party.

I wish you had come.

You should have come.

1. I wish you took a holiday. 2. I wish you had taken a holiday. 3. I wish you avoided such people. 4. I wish you didn't deny it. 5. I wish you didn't treat them like that. 6. I wish I hadn't upset him. 7. I wish you had commented on the report. 8. I wish I had dwelt on the question. 9. I wish you would hear his new opera. 10. I wish you had not mentioned his name.

е) Переведите предложения:

1. Вам следует решить это, и чем раньше, тем лучше. 2. Вам следует извиниться перед Оскаром за то, что вы не заехали за ним. 3. Вам не следует отказываться от их помощи. 4. Вам не следует раздражать ее. 5. Вам следовало бы успокоить ее. 6. Вам следовало бы принять меры раньше. 7. Вам не следовало бы выбрасывать письмо. 8. Вам не следовало бы упоминать об этом.

VIII. a) Составьте предложения:

Why should	I Mrs Hunt Miss Ball Mr Hudson we	leave her a message take her out be responsible for it queue for tickets mislead you put you on the list pick him up waste so much time
------------	---	--

b) Переведите предложения:

1. Чего ради я должен столько времени стоять в очереди за билетами? 2. Почему это я вдруг должен ждать их? 3. С какой стати она должна отвечать за все? 4. Чего ради он должен рисковать своей репутацией? 5. Почему это я должен тратить зря столько времени?

IX. a) Скажите, из каких предложений ясно, что запланированное действие не имело места:

1. The negotiations were to have taken place in January. 2. The proposal is to be discussed at a joint conference. 3. They were to have met in the studio. 4. James was to speak on TV. 5. Harold was to have carried out the experiment himself. 6. The things were to have been delivered in the morning. 7. The program was to have been shown a few days ago. 8. The amateur concert was to be broadcast.

b) Переведите предложения:

A. 1. What are we to do next? 2. The examination was to be held in room 8. 3. He is to be back in an hour. 4. He is to appear in the new production of *Hamlet*. 5. What am I to do? 6. Is this item to be included in the program? 7. The troops were to have been withdrawn by the end of the month. 8. Mr Spencer was to have left a message for me.

B. 1. Mr Howard is supposed to make a new proposal at the conference. 2. He was supposed to dwell on it. 3. Who is supposed to speak next? 4. You are supposed to tell us about your conclusions now. 5. We are supposed to start right away.

с) Составьте предложения:

Bernard Herbert Ernest They	is was are were	to call for... to pick up... to meet at the entrance to the theatre to meet in the foyer to keep a seat for you to leave for France to stay in Geneva for a fortnight to fly from Lisbon to Brussels to study at Cambridge
--------------------------------------	--------------------------	---

д) Переведите предложения, используя глагол *to be*:

- Мы договорились встретиться у Нельсонов.
- Он должен заехать за нами в восемь часов.
- Он должен приехать из Франции завтра.
- Фред должен был учиться в Кембридже.
- Фильм будут снимать в Италии.
- Кто должен играть главную роль?
- Где вы должны были встретиться?

Х. Заполните пропуски глаголами *to be* или *have* в требуемой форме:

- If you want to achieve anything, you to take risks.
- The conference to begin next week.
- All the seats in the stalls were sold out, so I to book seats in the balcony.
- When the film to be released?
- There were many people at the box-office and we to queue for about half an hour.
- "When will you see the producer?" "We to meet tomorrow morning."
- The film to be dubbed.
- Who to take part in the performance?
- Edith didn't feel well, so we to put off the trip.
- "Did you have your tooth filled?" "No, the dentist says it's too late, I to have it out."
- They agreed that she to be at the station at eleven thirty.
- "Will you be in the office today?" "I to be there at three. We have a meeting."

XI. Скажите, по какой причине:

1. Individual initiative should be stimulated. 2. Helen needn't have done the job. 3. You are to be in the office at three. 4. They shouldn't have seen the play. 5. Old Ellsworth wouldn't obey the doctor. 6. Albert won't listen to anybody's suggestions. 7. People mustn't take a medicine prescribed for others. 8. You think that Oscar may refuse the job. 9. The Gallery had to accept Ellsworth's picture. 10. The amateur concert is to be put off. 11. Tickets should be bought in advance. 12. Walter needn't go into details. 13. I didn't have to queue for tickets. 14. Jerome K. Jerome shouldn't have read a book on medicine. 15. The customer wouldn't buy anything but stale bread.

XII. Попросите задать вам эти вопросы и ответьте на них:

1. They say you are a good hockey player. Could you teach me to play hockey? Do you think I could learn to play hockey in a month? How long do you think I should practise every day?

2. Why did Swain have to agree to teach old Ellsworth? Do you think Ellsworth could have become a better painter if he had started taking lessons earlier? Do you think the doctor should have prevented Ellsworth from sending the picture to the exhibition? Did the doctor have to give up treating Ellsworth after his plan had failed?

3. What do you think one should do to improve one's pronunciation? Do you think reading aloud could help? Could a tape recorder be helpful? Do you think you could have made better progress if you had worked with a tape recorder?

4. Who is to make the report? I'm sorry it isn't Howard. Don't you think he could make a better report? Are we supposed to take part in the discussion?

5. Why did the customer have to give up the idea of taking part in the competition? Don't you think Miss Martha should have thought twice before interfering?

6. When is Gregory to leave for Edinburgh? How long is he to stay there? We should see him off, shouldn't we? Let's go to the Airport together. Will you pick me up at the office?

7. When is the swimming competition to take place? Is it to be held in Bristol? Has Lawrence been training hard for the competition? Do you think he may set a new record?

8. I hear you've been invited to the birthday party too, haven't you? How about going together? Shall I call for you? What shall we give Harold? What would you suggest? Yes, it's a good idea! So I'll buy you needn't bother.

9. Jerome K. Jerome went to the British Museum to read up a treatment for his disease, didn't he? Should he have gone straight to his doctor instead of the British Museum? Do you see a doctor when you feel bad or do you act like Jerome K. Jerome? Why should one always consult a doctor when one feels bad? Why mustn't one take a medicine prescribed for others?

XIII. Прочтите и повторите:

1. Father. How did Jimmy do in his history examination?

Mother. Oh, not at all well. But the poor boy is not to blame. He had to answer questions they oughtn't to have asked him. They asked him things that happened before he was born.

2. Billy. Why should I wash my face, Ma?

Mother. Because it's dirty.

Billy. But couldn't I just powder¹ it like you do?

3. "My poor fellow," said a kind old lady giving a quarter² to a beggar. "It must be terrible to be lame³, but just think how much worse it would be if you were blind."

"You are right, madam," agreed the beggar, "when I was blind I was always getting false coins."

4. "I hear your sister is sick in bed, Bobby," remarked a neighbour. "Could you tell me what's the matter with her?"

"We were playing a game seeing who could lean⁴ the furthest out of the window, and she won."

5. Manager (*to an office boy, who is half an hour late*). You should have been here at nine o'clock.

Office Boy. Why, what happened?

¹ пудрить

² 25 центов (1/4 доллара)

³ хромым

⁴ высовываться

6. First Clerk. Poor old Watkins has completely lost his hearing. I am afraid he may lose his job.

Second Clerk. Nonsense. He is to be transferred¹ to the Complaint Department.

7. "Why has a woman never been President?"

"Don't you know that the President has to be over 35?"

8. Wife. "I've been asked for a reference² for our last maid. I've said she's lazy, unpunctual and rude. Now can I add anything in her favour?"

Husband. "You might say she's got a good appetite and sleeps well."

9. "Do you think I should put more fire into my books?" the writer asked.

"No," said his editor. "The other way round³."

XIV. Переведите предложения, используя модальные глаголы:

1. Он сказал, что, возможно, примет участие в любительском спектакле, если закончит свою работу вовремя. 2. Если бы студент не понравился Элсворту, старик, возможно, отказался бы заниматься рисованием. 3. Фрэнк Свейн знал, что со стариком трудно иметь дело и что ему придется быть очень терпеливым. 4. Доктор сказал, что Элсворт сможет в любое время отказаться от уроков, если ему надоест рисовать. 5. Не было необходимости вдаваться в подробности, вопрос был всем ясен. Вы только утомили всех. 6. Хорошо, что вопрос был всем ясен и мне не было необходимости вдаваться в подробности. 7. Когда должны состояться выборы? 8. Когда должны возобновиться переговоры? 9. Почему вы были вынуждены принять такое решение? 10. Режиссеру следовало бы поручить эту роль более молодой актрисе, тогда бы пьеса не провалилась. 11. Вам не следовало вмешиваться в их дела. Теперь вам придется извиняться перед ними. 12. Врачу не нужно было долго осматривать больного: случай был ясен. 13. Вам следовало бы привести эти цифры, вы бы тогда сразу же убедили всех. Почему вы этого не сделали? 14. Нет необходимости брать бинокль, наши места в первом ряду.

¹ переводить кого-л. в другое место

² рекомендации

³ наоборот

15. Нам не пришлось ждать. Представление началось, как только мы вошли. 16. Почему это я должен комментировать его статью? Я не авторитет в этом вопросе.

XV. Переведите предложения:

1. Председатель сказал, что никто не возражает против того, чтобы переговоры были возобновлены. 2. Скоро актриса привыкла играть такие роли. Она играет такие роли с тех пор, как поступила в театр. 3. Режиссер сказал, что ему придется поручить роль Мэри в новой пьесе Нила Саймона (Neil Simon) более молодой актрисе, иначе пьеса провалится. 4. Даже если бы эта роль была поручена более опытному актеру, пьеса не имела бы успеха. Было ясно, что пьеса провалится. 5. Эта первая пьеса Феликса Брауна. Я бы никогда не рискнул поставить пьесу неизвестного автора. Если бы я был на месте режиссера, я бы бросил это дело, пока не поздно. 6. Если бы вы прочли предисловие перед тем, как читать книгу, вы не задали бы такого вопроса. 7. Кто-нибудь из них слышал, как цитировали последнее заявление сенатора Брауна? 8. Он сказал, что тоже не знает, какое преступление совершил этот человек. 9. В мае в театре не будет никакой новой пьесы. Театр не ставит никаких новых пьес с прошлой осени. 10. Он спросил меня, когда этот концерт передавали по радио. Мне кажется, его передавали в четверг. Да, конечно. Его еще передавали, когда я вернулся из театра.

Topic: WARS AND BATTLES IN WORLD HISTORY

Text: THE GREAT PATRIOTIC WAR

The Great Patriotic War broke out on June 22, 1941. Hitler Germany **invaded** the Soviet Union without **declaring war**. The Nazi **armed forces** crossed the border and **bombed** Soviet territory. Though the Soviet forces **offered strong resistance** to the Nazi **troops, the enemy broke through** the Soviet defences¹.

Equipped with up-to-date weapons, the Hitlerites and their **allies** were **advancing** rapidly. Their **advance** was in three directions: **in the direction of** Leningrad, towards Moscow and towards Kiev.

The Nazi **artillery** was **shelling** Leningrad. The enemy planes were bombing Ukrainian cities. The Soviet Command had to **surrender** Odessa.

To end the war before the New Year the German Command announced a drive² on Moscow. However, the nearer the enemy drew to Moscow, the stronger became the resistance of the Soviet people. **All Soviet Union rallied** in the face of common danger and rose in arms. Thousand of **volunteers** went to the front. **Guerilla detachments** were operating behind the enemy's lines. The **civilians**, men and women, spared no effort **to supply** the **army** with provisions and munitions³. The regular army was **re-inforced** with the reserve. Fresh reinforcements were brought up.

The Hitlerites **failed to break down the resistance** of the defenders of Moscow. Though the Soviet troops had **suffered heavy losses in dead and wounded**, Moscow was not **captured**

¹ оборонительные сооружения

² массированное наступление

³ провиант и снаряжение

by the Hitlerites. Hitler's plan **failed**. The Nazis did not **take into consideration** the **patriotism** of the Soviet people and **underestimated** the fighting ability of the Soviet armed forces. Besides, the **aggressors** were not prepared for a winter **campaign**. The **rout** of the Nazis in the battle of Moscow was their first **major defeat** in the Second World War. The myth of the invincibility of the Hitler army was **shattered**.

The main objective of the Hitlerites' new **offensive** was the Caucasus with its rich oil fields¹. The German **strategy** was to **separate** the Soviet troops in the Caucasus from those in the north and prevent them from using the Volga for river traffic². To **carry out** this **strategic** plan Hitler **concentrated** in the Stalingrad area over forty divisions supported by **tank units** and **aviation**. The Nazis' plane and tank attack on Stalingrad **caused great damage** to the city. **Heavy street fighting was going on in the suburbs**. Most of the buildings were **ruined** or **burnt down**. But the defenders of the city, **fighting** with unprecedented **courage**, checked the enemy's advance and a few months later launched a counter-offensive.

After three months' heavy fighting the Soviet troops broke through the German fortified points and as a result of the **break-through** took **prisoner** the entire Nazi garrison **trapped** in that area.

The **victory won over** the Nazis in the battle of Stalingrad **determined** the **outcome** of the war. The **heroism** displayed by the Soviet officers and men in the battle on the Volga and the heroes who **sacrificed** their lives to defend their country will never be forgotten.

In order to **repulse** the enemy's attacks in the hard battles fought for Kursk and Orel the Soviet troops used their artillery and tanks, which **destroyed** the enemy's fortifications and **inflicted on him heavy losses**.

The **retreat** of the Nazi troops that began after the battle of Stalingrad continued. The Red Army was **striking** crushing **blows at the retreating** enemy on all sectors of the front. **Driving** the enemy to the west, it advanced nearly two thousand kilometres and liberated the greater part of the Soviet territory occupied

¹ богатое нефтяное месторождение

² использовать Волгу как водную магистраль

by the **invaders**. The enemy **circle** round Leningrad was broken through and the **blockade** of the city, which had lasted 900 days, came to an end. Soon after that **the whole of the** Soviet Union was liberated from the enemy.

On April 16, 1945 the Red Army and the Allied troops **surrounded** Berlin. On May 2, 1945 the remnants of the Nazi army had to **capitulate**. On May 8, 1945 the Act of Unconditional Surrender of Nazi Germany was signed. Hitler's war **machine** was **crushed**, fascist Germany was **defeated**. The Soviet Union and the Allied countries won a **historic** victory.

On May 9, 1945 Prague was liberated and the war in Europe was over. The capitulation of Japan on September 2, 1945 marked the end of the Second World War.

(From *Military Review* and other periodicals,
digested by T. Arbeckova)

V O C A B U L A R Y

break out

начинаться внезапно, разражаться (о войне, эпидемии и т. п.)

invade a country

вторгаться в страну

declare war on smth./smb.

объявлять войну чему-л./кому-л.

armed forces

вооруженные силы

offer (strong/stubborn) resistance to smb.

оказать кому-л. (сильное/упорное) сопротивление

the enemy

противник, враг

break through smth.

прорываться сквозь что-л.

equip smb. with smth.

оснащать кого-л. чем-л.

ally

союзник

advance (ten miles/twenty kilometres, etc.)

продвигаться вперед (на десять миль/двадцать километров и т. п.)

advance

продвижение

rapid

быстрый, движущийся с большой скоростью

in the direction of smth. shell smth.	в направлении чего-л. вести артиллерийский огонь по какой-л. цели, обстрели- вать что-л.
surrender (smth. to smb.)	сдаваться, сдавать что-л. ко- му-л. (<i>противнику</i>)
drive (on smth.)	массированное наступление (на что-л.)
rally (smb./smth.)	сплачиваться; сплачивать ко- го-л./что-л.
rise in arms arms	взяться за оружие оружие
guerilla detachment behind the enemy's lines	партизанский отряд за линией фронта, в тылу врага
civilians	гражданское население
spare no effort to do smth.	не жалеть сил, чтобы сде- лать что-л.
supply smb. with smth.	снабжать кого-л. чем-л.
reinforce smb./smth.	подкреплять кого-л./что-л.
fail to do smth.	не суметь сделать что-л.
fail	потерпеть неудачу
break down smb.'s resistance	сломить чье-л. сопротивле- ние
suffer (heavy) losses (in dead and wounded)	понести (тяжелые) потери (убитыми и ранеными)
capture smb./smth.	захватывать кого-л./что-л.
take smth. into consideration	принимать что-л. во внима- ние
underestimate smb./smth.	недооценивать кого-л./что-л.
rout	разгром, полное поражение
major	крупный, важный, значитель- ный
defeat	поражение
invincible	непобедимый
shatter smth.	разбивать вдребезги (<i>прям. и переносн.</i>)
offensive	наступление (<i>воен.</i>)
separate smb./smth. from smb./smth.	отделять кого-л./что-л. от ко- го-л./чего-л.
carry out a plan/a task	выполнять план/задание

unit

cause (great/a lot of)

damage to smth.

(Heavy street) fighting was

going on in the suburbs.

fighting *n*

ruin smth.

burn smth. (down)

(burn, burnt, burnt)

courage

fight

(fight, fought, fought)

check smth.

launch (an attack/a counter-

offensive/a rocket)

fortify smth.

breakthrough

take smb. prisoner/hostage

trap smb.

win a victory over smb.

win a battle

determine the outcome of smth.

officers and men

sacrifice smth.

repulse smb.'s attacks

destroy smth.

inflict (heavy) losses on smb.

retreat *n, v*

strike a (heavy/crushing)

blow at smb.

(strike, struck, struck)

1. часть; 2. подразделение
наносить чему-л. (большой)

ущерб

(Тяжелые уличные) бои ве-
лись в пригороде.

бой, сражение; драка
разрушать, превращать что-л.

в руины

сжигать что-л. (догла)

храбрость, смелость, мужест-
во, отвага

вести бой/боевые действия;
сражаться, воевать

останавливать (чье-л. *прогви-
жение*)

1. начинать (атаку/контрна-
ступление); 2. запускать (ра-
кету)

укреплять что-л.

1. прорыв; 2. крупное дости-
жение

брать кого-л. в плен; захва-
тывать в качестве залож-
ника

заманить кого-л. в ловушку
одерживать победу над кем-л.

выигрывать сражение

предопределить, решить ис-
ход чего-л.

солдаты и офицеры

жертвовать чем-л.

отражать чьи-л. атаки

разрушать что-л.

наносить кому-л. (тяжелые)
потери

1. отступление; 2. отступить
наносить (тяжелый/сокруши-
тельный) удар по кому-л.

**on this side/flank/sector
of the front**

**drive smb./smth.
(drive, drove, driven)**

invader

circle

the whole of Russia/Germany, etc.

surround smth./smb.

crush smb./smth.

**defeat smb.
historic**

mark

на этой стороне/на этом
фланге/этом участке фронта

гнать кого-л./что-л.; преследовать (*неприятеля*)

захватчик, оккупант

круг, кольцо; окружение

вся Россия/Германия и т. п.

окружать что-л./кого-л.

уничтожать, подавлять, сокращать кого-л./что-л.

наносить поражение кому-л. имеющий историческое значение, вошедший в историю

отмечать/обозначать место или дату чего-л.

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT AND VOCABULARY TRAINING

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные предложения или словосочетания:

1. **Hitler Germany invaded the Soviet Union ...** (on June 22, 1941, after declaring war; without a declaration of war).

2. **The Hitlerites** (were armed with out-dated equipment; were equipped with up-to-date weapons; were advancing slowly; were advancing rapidly; had a great quantity of aircraft and artillery).

3. **Moscow wasn't surrendered to the enemy because ...** (the people rallied in the face of common danger; the civilian population spared no effort to help the army).

4. **The Nazis failed to capture Moscow because** (they didn't take into consideration the patriotism of the Soviet people; they underestimated the fighting ability of the Soviet armed forces; they were not prepared for a winter campaign).

5. **In the battle of Moscow ...** (the Soviet troops suffered heavy losses; the enemy inflicted on the Soviet troops heavy

losses in dead and wounded; the Nazis suffered their first major defeat in WW II; the myth of the invincibility of the Hitler army was shattered).

6. **The battle on the Volga ...** (determined the outcome of the war; resulted in the breakthrough of the German fortifications; witnessed unprecedented heroism displayed by Soviet officers and men).

7. **The defence of Leningrad** (cost thousands of people their lives; went down in history as a symbol of unprecedented fortitude¹ and valour²).

8. **In the Second World War ...** (fascist Germany was defeated; Hitler's war machine was crushed; our country and the Allied troops won a historic victory and saved humanity from the horrors of fascism).

9. **To prevent a new war ...** (all countries should unite and promote relaxation of international tension; nuclear weapons should be eliminated from the arsenals of the nuclear powers; no other countries should build weapons of mass destruction; all nuclear missile programs should be cancelled; a nuclear-free world should be created).

10. **The commander ordered his men ...** (to concentrate the reserves on the right flank; to launch an attack; to attack the enemy on both flanks; to fortify the defences on this sector of the front; to build fortifications on the bank of the river).

11. **The commander ordered ...** (the reserves to be concentrated on the left flank; the enemy to be attacked on both flanks; fortifications built on the bank of the river; the prisoners taken to the headquarters; the bridge to be blown up; the reserves to be brought up; the reserves withdrawn).

12. **The reserves were brought up and ...** (the enemy had to retreat; the advance of the enemy was checked; the attack of the enemy was repulsed; the enemy had to surrender; the enemy was driven back; a crushing blow was struck at the enemy).

13. **As a result of this battle** (the enemy was driven back; the enemy suffered heavy losses; great damage was caused to the city; the city was liberated from the invaders; the strongly fortified enemy positions were broken through; the enemy grouping in this area was encircled).

¹ сила духа, стойкость

² доблесть, геройство (возвыш.)

14. **In that battle** (officers and men displayed courage and heroism; more than five hundred enemy soldiers were killed; the enemy was routed; the enemy suffered heavy losses in dead and wounded).

15. **The advance of the enemy was checked thanks to ...** (the support of the aviation; the guerilla detachments; the heroism and courage of the officers and men).

16. **The fighting was severe and** (many officers and men were taken prisoner; the enemy suffered heavy losses in manpower and material¹; great damage was caused to the town; the enemy lost a great number of officers and men in killed and wounded; the enemy had to surrender).

17. **They were awarded orders and medals for** (the unprecedented courage and heroism displayed in that battle; for the courage and heroism displayed in the battles for their country).

II. Задайте альтернативные вопросы и ответьте на них:

Model: They won the battle. The battle was lost.

Did they win the battle or was the battle lost?

1. They broke down the resistance of the enemy. They failed to break down the resistance of the enemy. 2. They were disunited and defeated. They rallied and won a victory. 3. The plan of the command was to retreat. The plan was to attack the enemy. 4. They went on fighting. They capitulated. 5. No damage was caused to the town. The town was burnt down. 6. The town was surrendered to the enemy. The enemy attack was repulsed. 7. The enemy was shelling the city. He was bombing the city. 8. The blow was not struck on the southern flank. It was struck on the northern flank. 9. They were ordered to protect the flanks, not to operate in the direction of the main blow. 10. He was not reported killed. He was reported missing. 11. He was not awarded a medal. He was awarded an order. 12. The city was not besieged. It was taken by storm. 13. The advance of the unit was not checked. It advanced several kilometres. 14. They did not capitulate. They refused to surrender. 15. They did not blow up

¹ В ЖИВОЙ СИЛЕ И ТЕХНИКЕ

the bridge. They mined it. 16. He was not in the war. He was too young at that time. 17. The troops did not advance a kilometre. They advanced a hundred kilometres.

III. Переведите предложения с английского языка на русский и обратно. Пользуйтесь словарем. Сверьте правильность своего перевода с ключом:

1. The advance of the enemy was checked.

2. The people rallied in the face of common danger.

3. The offensive was supported by the allied troops.

4. The defenders of the town suffered heavy losses in dead and wounded but the town wasn't surrendered.

5. The strategic plan of the Command was carried out.

6. Heavy street fighting was going on.

7. At least fifty people were killed and taken prisoner.

8. Over a hundred people were reported missing.

9. It was a devastating war. Dozens of towns were lying in ruins, hundreds of villages were burnt down. Over a million civilians, rendered homeless, fled the country.

10. The refugees were taken care of. They were accommodated in a refugee camp.

1. Продвижение противника было остановлено.

2. Народ сплотился перед лицом общей опасности.

3. Наступление было поддержано войсками союзников.

4. Защитники города понесли тяжелые потери убитыми и ранеными, но город не был сдан.

5. Стратегический план командования был выполнен.

6. На улицах города шли тяжелые бои.

7. Не менее пятидесяти человек были убиты и взяты в плен.

8. Более ста человек были объявлены пропавшими без вести.

9. Это была опустошающая война. Десятки городов были полностью разрушены, сотни деревень сожжены дотла. Свыше миллиона мирных жителей, оставшихся без крова, бежали из страны.

10. О беженцах позаботились. Их разместили в лагере для беженцев.

11. Refugees are people who are forced to flee from danger (for instance from a natural disaster, a war or political persecution).

12. An agreement on a general ceasefire was signed.

13. The occupation troops were withdrawn from the country.

14. A civil war must be prevented.

15. A nuclear war is not inevitable.

11. Беженцы — это люди, которые вынуждены бежать, спасаясь от опасности. (Например, от стихийного бедствия, войны или преследования по политическим причинам.)

12. Было подписано соглашение о прекращении всех военных действий.

13. Оккупационные войска были выведены из страны.

14. Нельзя допускать гражданской войны.

15. Ядерная война не является неизбежностью.

Section 2. ADDITIONAL TRAINING OF DIFFICULT WORDS AND PATTERNS

(Homework)

1

offer	{	strong stubborn	}	resistance to the enemy
-------	---	--------------------	---	-------------------------

1. The enemy offered stubborn resistance. 2. The enemy offering strong resistance to our troops, we had to bring up the reserves.

Переведите предложения:

1. Хотя противник оказывал упорное сопротивление, наши войска продвигались вперед. 2. Наши войска оказали противнику сильное сопротивление, и наступление было приостановлено. 3. Если бы противник атаковал нас на этом участке фронта, мы оказали бы упорное сопротивление. 4. Несмотря на упорное сопротивление, оказанное противником, союзным войскам удалось прорваться через полосу его оборонительных сооружений.

an enemy
the enemy

1. A successful man often has many enemies. 2. Their chief enemy is laziness and idleness. 3. The enemy was/were retreating. 4. Which sector of the front did the enemy concentrate his/their forces on? 5. Where did the enemy launch an offensive? 6. The enemy is withdrawing his troops from the town.

Переведите предложения:

1. Противник изменил свою тактику (tactics). Он готовится к наступлению. 2. Противник выиграл это сражение, хотя понес тяжелые потери. 3. Противник выводит войска из города. 4. Противник был окружен и вынужден сдаться.

suffer (heavy) losses (in dead/killed and wounded)
inflict (heavy) losses on the enemy

1. The allied troops were reported to have inflicted heavy losses on the enemy on that sector of the front. 2. The enemy retreated suffering losses in dead and wounded. 3. Did the enemy suffer heavy losses at ...? 4. Did the allied troops inflict heavy losses on the enemy at ...? 5. Guerilla detachments inflicted heavy losses on the retreating enemy.

Переведите предложения:

1. На этом участке фронта противник понес большие потери. 2. Наши войска нанесли противнику большие потери. 3. Противник понес большие потери убитыми и ранеными.

cause	{ great slight little much no }	damage to	{ a country a city a town a car a ship, etc. }
-------	--	-----------	---

1. The fire was reported to have caused very little damage to the town. 2. If it hadn't been for the help rendered by the Dutch sailors, great damage would have been caused to the Danish ship. 3. The fire brigade having arrived in time, no damage was caused to the building. 4. Did the fascists cause great damage to Kiev? 5. Was any damage caused to London during The Second World War? 6. Was any damage caused to New York?

Переведите предложения:

1. Хорошо, что нам удалось захватить город, не сбрасывая бомб. Если бы наша авиация начала бомбить город, городу был бы нанесен большой ущерб. 2. Лондон сильно пострадал от воздушных налетов (an air raid). 3. Я не думал, что машина так сильно повреждена. Мы не сможем продолжать поездку.

the whole of Poland, Warsaw, etc. all Poland, Warsaw, etc.

1. The whole of Poland (*территория*) was occupied by the enemy. 2. All Poland (*люди*) voted for them.

Переведите предложения:

1. Вся Польша была оккупирована фашистами. 2. Вся Польша проголосовала за него. 3. Вся Варшава была разрушена. 4. Вся Варшава вышла на демонстрацию.

A

Переведите текст. Повторите вслух предложения, содержащие активную лексику:

THE IMPERIAL¹ WAR MUSEUM

This London Museum was established as a Memorial of the effort and sacrifice made by servicemen and civilians in wartime. In the Museum you can see the means by which the wars were fought on land, at sea and in the air, as well as the ways and conditions in which these means were used.

Among the exhibits there are uniforms, decorations (orders, medals, ribbons and badges), flags, etc.

Among the subjects dealt with there are **hostilities**, the **morale of the army**, **psychological** warfare, the activities of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force.

In the Reference library there are more than 70,000 books and periodicals covering every aspect of the two World Wars, their causes and **consequences**. The Library is rich in books on the history of the armed forces and the operations in which they took part. There are a lot of books relating to naval, army and air history, as well as volumes dealing with the impact of wars on social, political, economic and **religious** life in all countries, including **neutral** ones.

During the **period** when England was **at war with** Nazi Germany the building of the Museum was greatly **damaged** by a direct hit, **fires** and a blast from over forty **bombs**, **mines** and a **rocket** which **exploded** in its immediate neighbourhood.

(From *Guide to London Museums and Galleries*, adapted)

¹ от **empire** империя

B

Прочтите и перескажите текст:

THE NORMAN CONQUEST¹

In 1066 William, Duke of Normandy, began preparing for an **invasion of** Britain. It was to be a war for the **Crown** as he **claimed the right to** the English throne. He gathered an army and built large boats to cross the Channel² and carry his **soldiers** to England.

William **landed** in the south of England. The battle between the Normans and the Anglo-Saxons took place at a village near the town now called Hastings. In the battle of Hastings the Anglo-Saxons were defeated. London had to **recognize** William as the king of England and he became William I. But the people of England rose against Norman rule. They continued **struggling** for their **independence**.

William I **ruled** England for 21 years. During the first few years of his reign there were a lot of rebellions in different parts of the country. The rebellions were suppressed and the **rebels** were punished severely. It took the king five years to **subjugate** England.

The Norman Invasion of Britain is known in history as the Norman Conquest, and William I as William the **Conqueror**.

(From *A Short History of the British People* by D. Morgan, adapted)

C

Прочтите и перескажите текст:

THE TROJAN HORSE

The **siege** of Troy, the most **powerful** town in Asia, by the Greeks lasted ten years. During that time many hard battles were fought and the bravest men of both armies were killed. But Troy wouldn't surrender.

¹ Нормандское завоевание (завоевание Англии норманнами в 1066 году)

² the English Channel Ла-Манш

The cunning Greeks won a victory over the Trojans by deceiving them. To penetrate into the walled town the Greeks constructed a large wooden horse. They placed it at the wall of the besieged town and pretended to leave.

In the horse, which had been constructed **hollow**, there were armed Greek soldiers. In the night they got out of the horse and were joined by the soldiers who had returned. The Trojans **were taken by surprise** and lost the battle.

Troy was captured by the Greeks and burnt to the ground.

(From *Popular Phrases* by N. Elyanova, adapted)

VOCABULARY

A

decorations	награды (<i>ордена, медали и т.п.</i>)
order	орден
ribbon	лента; орденская ленточка
badge	значок
hostilities	военные действия
the morale of the army	моральный дух армии
psychological warfare	психологическая война
the Army, the Navy, the Air Force	Армия (<i>сухопутные войска</i>), Военно-морской флот, Во- енно-воздушные силы
consequences	последствия
naval	военно-морской
volume	том
impact on smb./smth.	воздействие, влияние на ко- го-л./что-л. (<i>обычно сильное</i> <i>и длительное</i>)
religious	религиозный
neutral	нейтральный
be at war with smb.	быть в состоянии войны с кем-л.
damage smb./smth.	причинять ущерб кому-л., портить что-л.
direct hit	меткий удар, прямое попа- дание

fire
explode

пожар
взрываться

В

invasion of a country
crown
claim smth.
have a right to smth.
soldier
land

вторжение в страну
корона
претендовать на что-л.
иметь право на что-л.
солдат
1. приземляться; 2. сходить
с корабля

recognize smb./smth.
struggle for freedom/power/
influence, etc./against dif-
ficulties/wars, etc.
(smb.'s) independence (from
smb.)

признавать кого-л./что-л.
бороться за свободу/власть/
влияние и т. п./с трудно-
стями/против войн и т. п.
(чья-л.) независимость (от
кого-л.)

rule smth.

управлять чем-л.

reign

царствовать

rebel

повстанец, бунтарь

subjugate smb./smth.

подчинять себе кого-л./что-л.

conquest

завоевание, покорение

conquer

побеждать, завоевывать ко-
го-л./что-л.

conqueror

победитель, завоеватель

С

siege

осада

powerful

сильный, могучий, мощный

cunning *adj, n*

1. хитрый, коварный; 2. хит-
рость, коварство

penetrate into smth.

проникать куда-л.

construct smth.

строить, сооружать, кон-
струировать что-л.

gate

ворота, калитка

hollow

полый, пустой внутри

take smb. by surprise

заставать кого-л. врасплох;
использовать фактор вне-
запности (*воен.*)

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные предложения или словосочетания:

1. **When the country was at war with Nazi Germany, the building was ...** (damaged by a direct hit; damaged by a blast from a rocket; completely destroyed).

2. **This volume deals with ...** (the history of the armed forces; the activities of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force during WW II; causes and consequences of wars; the impact of wars on the social, economic and political life of neutral countries).

3. **The outcome of a war depends on** (the morale of the army; the quality and quantity of the equipment; the competence of highranking officers and the training of men).

4. **William, Duke of Normandy, ...** (claimed he had the right to the English throne; defeated the Anglo-Saxons in the battle of Hastings; was recognized by England as the king; is known in history as William the Conqueror; ruled England for twenty-one years; had to put down numerous rebellions before he subjugated England).

5. **The invasion of England by Normans ...** (took place in the 11th century; is known in history as the Norman Conquest).

6. **The siege of Troy by the Greeks** (lasted ten years; ended when Troy was captured by the Greeks and burnt to the ground).

7. **Troy was captured because** (the Greeks were cunning; the Trojans were cowards; the Trojans were too curious; the Trojans were outwitted and taken by surprise).

8. **The Greeks** (constructed a wooden horse; got into the horse and got out when they were within the walls of Troy; placed the horse at the gate of Troy; aroused the curiosity of the enemy; deceived the Trojans).

9. **The horse was constructed hollow so that** (Greek soldiers could get inside; the Greeks could get into the walled town).

10. **The seizure of Troy by deception with the help of a wooden horse is ...** (a legend; a historical event).

11. **The figurative meaning of the phrase 'the Trojan horse' is ...** (courage, charity, cunning, stupidity).

II. Пользуясь предлагаемой схемой, расскажите 1) о любой военной кампании и 2) о любом военном сражении.

A. 1. The war began in _____ and lasted _____. 2. The allies of _____ in the war were _____. 3. The aim of _____ in the war was _____. 4. In this war _____ was defeated and _____ won a victory. 5. As a result of the war _____ was occupied/was liberated.

B. 1. The battle of/for _____ is one of the most famous battles in the history of _____. 2. It was fought in _____. 3. At the head of the troops was _____. 4. The enemy _____ (offered stubborn resistance; brought up all his reserves; repulsed all attacks; launched several counter-attacks). 5. The enemy troops were advancing from _____. 6. _____ (attacked the enemy on the flanks; made the enemy retreat and surrender). 7. The fighting lasted more than _____. 8. The enemy suffered heavy losses in _____. 9. _____ were taken prisoner. 10. Great damage was caused to _____. 11. _____ displayed unprecedented courage and heroism in that war.

III. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What is the topic of this lesson? Is there a war going on anywhere in the world now? Which countries take part in it? How long have they been at war? What are the aims of the countries taking part in the hostilities? What should be done to stop the war(s) being carried on?

2. What are the causes of a civil war? Can economic difficulties, social inequality, political differences or ethnic conflicts lead to a civil war? What should be done to prevent civil wars?

3. What may cause a war? Do you think man is aggressive by nature? Can wars be prevented? Is a nuclear war inevitable? What should be done to prevent a nuclear war?

4. In English there are very many words borrowed from the French language. That is a result of the Norman invasion of England. What do you know about that event in the history of England?

IV. Выполните следующие задания:

1. Вам предстоит пройти с группой англоязычных туристов по залам Эрмитажа и Русского музея в Санкт-Петербурге. Будьте готовы рассказать гостям об исторических событиях, о которых напоминают следующие произведения искусства:

Статуя «Иван Грозный» (скульптор М. М. Антокольский)
Портреты М. И. Кутузова, М. Б. Барклая-де-Толли, П. И. Багратиона, Дениса Давыдова в галерее Отечественной войны 1812 г. в Эрмитаже

Картина «Утро стрелецкой казни» (хуг. В. И. Суриков)

Картина «Покорение Сибири Ермаком» (хуг. В. И. Суриков)

Картина «Переход Суворова через Альпы» (хуг. В. И. Суриков)

Картина «Шипка-Шейново» (хуг. В. В. Верещагин).

2. Скажите, о каких военных сражениях и других событиях в русской истории вы расскажите членам иностранной делегации в связи со следующими памятниками:

Памятник Петру I «Медный всадник» (скульптор Э.-М. Фальконе) на Сенатской площади в Санкт-Петербурге

Памятник А. В. Суворову (скульптор М. И. Козловский) на Марсовом поле в Санкт-Петербурге

Александровская колонна (архитектор О. Монферран) на Дворцовой площади в Санкт-Петербурге

Памятник К. Минину и Д. Пожарскому (скульптор И. П. Мартос) на Красной площади в Москве.

У. Переведите предложения:

1. Когда началась Вторая мировая война? 2. Когда началась Великая Отечественная война? Сколько времени она продолжалась? 3. Какие страны были нашими союзниками во Второй мировой войне? 4. Когда закончились военные действия в Европе во время Второй мировой войны? 5. Советский народ, его вооруженные силы и войска союзников одержали историческую победу над фашистской Германией. 6. Когда нацистские войска вторглись во Францию? 7. Вся Дания была оккупирована фашистами. 8. Противник был вынужден сдаться. 9. Я видел, как было разрушено здание. 10. Вам не следовало сжигать документы. 11. Противник не ожидал, что мы нанесем ему удар на правом фланге. 12. Сообщалось, что в городе ведутся упорные бои. 13. Если бы не подкрепление, атака противника не была бы отражена. 14. Я видел, как они пошли по направлению к реке. 15. Офицер доложил, что задание выполнено. 16. Противник отступал, неся тяжелые потери. 17. Командир спросил, сколько солдат и офицеров было взято в плен. 18. Я видел, как подписывали это соглашение. 19. Противник не сумел преодолеть сопротивление наших войск и вынужден был отказаться от своего плана. 20. Их планы, очевидно, провалились. 21. На этом участке фронта наши войска продвинулись вперед на двадцать километров. 22. Позиции все еще укрепляются. 23. Если бы не танки, атака, возможно, не была бы отбита.

24. Мы не ожидали, что противник сможет оказать такое сильное сопротивление. 25. Противник прорвался сквозь оборону союзных войск, и они были вынуждены отступить. 26. Командир приказал сосредоточить резервы на флангах. 27. Более двухсот солдат и офицеров было взято в плен. 28. Если бы не партизаны, мы, возможно, попали бы в окружение. 29. Командир понимал, что противник понесет большие потери, если удар будет нанесен внезапно.

Section 5. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Переведите, не пользуясь словарем:

1. They were **courageously** fighting against the enemy
2. Our unit broke through the **encirclement**. 3. He couldn't get used to the new **surroundings**. 4. How many years have passed since the **invasion** of the Soviet Union by fascist Germany?
5. The **attacker** did not expect such strong resistance. 6. They could not **resist** our troops and had to retreat. 7. This is a text book for **advanced** students. 8. The signs on the wall will **direct** you to the right platform. 9. There is a shortage of medical **supplies** in the country. 10. The regiment was **outflanked**. 11. The town lay in ruins. 12. The clock **struck** five. 13. They acted with **determination**. 14. He is a **determined** person. 15. Their hopes were **shattered**. 16. The rebellion was **crushed**. 17. You'll have to pay **in advance**. 18. In 1995 the UNO **marked** the 50th anniversary of its foundation.

**CONGRATULATIONS AND WISHES.
MEETING PEOPLE**

V O C A B U L A R Y

A. CONGRATULATIONS AND WISHES

(My) congratulations (to you)!	Поздравляю (вас)!
congratulate smb. on smth./	поздравлять кого-л. с чем-л./
on doing smth.	с тем, что...
Happy birthday to you!	} С днем рождения!
Many happy returns	
(of the day).	
wish smb. a happy birthday/	поздравлять кого-л. с днем
many happy returns of the	рождения
day	
mark the occasion	отмечать торжественное со-
	бытие
Happy New Year!	С Новым годом!
wish smb. a Happy New Year	поздравлять кого-л. с Новым
	годом
Merry Christmas!	Счастливого (букв. веселого)
	Рождества!
wish smb. a Merry Christmas	поздравлять кого-л. с празд-
	ником Рождества
Good luck (to you)!	Желаю (вам) удачи.
Have a good time!	Желаю хорошо провести
	время.
Have a nice holiday.	Желаю хорошо провести от-
	пуск/праздник!
Have a nice/comfortable	Счастливого пути!
journey.	
Have a nice trip!	Приятной поездки!

trip (a weekend trip/a trip
to the seaside, etc.)

Have a good flight!

поездка (обычно приятная) (на
субботу и воскресенье/к
морю и т. п.)

Счастливого пути!; Счаст-
ливо приземлиться!

B. MEETING PEOPLE

Hallo/Hi, Ann. How are you?

I'm quite well.

I'm all right.

I'm fine.

Why, James!

(This is a) small world!

(It's) nice to see you.

How are things (with you)?

How are you getting on with
your book/picture, etc.?

(I'm) fine.

I'm doing fine.

Not too good.

Not bad.

I'm glad for you.

I don't see much of him.

(Excuse me,) I must be going.

See you later.

See you.

Hope to see you soon.

Hope we meet again.

See you tomorrow/on Mon-
day/at John's, etc.

Thanks for a nice party/a
wonderful evening.

Thank you for coming/calling.

It's been a pleasure.

Привет, Энн. Как самочув-
ствие?; Как настроение?

Я в порядке; Всё прекрасно.

Да ведь это Джеймс!

Мир тесен!

Рад вас видеть; Рад встрече.

Как (у вас) дела?

Как у вас продвигаются де-
ла с книгой/картиной и т.п.?

(У меня) дела идут прекрасно.

Не очень хорошо.

Неплохо.

Рад за вас.

Я его редко вижу.

(Извините,) я должен идти/
мне пора.

Еще увидимся; Я не проща-
юсь.

До скорого!; Пока!

Надеюсь, скоро увидимся.

Надеюсь встретиться.

До завтра; Увидимся в поне-
дельник/у Джона и т. п.

Спасибо за прекрасный при-
ем/вечер.

Спасибо, что пришли/за зво-
нок.

Я получил (от этого)/Это бы-
ло большое удовольствие.

The pleasure was mine.

Thank you.

Keep in touch.

Это я должен вас благодарить (за *оставленное удовольствие*).

Спасибо вам; Вам спасибо.

Давайте о себе знать; Не пропадите; Звоните, заходите; Поддерживайте связь.

DIALOGUES

1. "Hallo, Ann. How are you?"
"Fine, thanks. How are you?"
"I'm quite well too."
2. "Why, James! What a pleasant surprise!"
"Howard! Nice to see you!"
3. "It's a long time since I saw you last. How's everybody at home?"
"Fine, thank you. And how're things with you?"
"Not too good, I'm afraid."
"Why? What's the matter?"
4. "How are things with you?"
"Not bad, thank you."
5. "Excuse me, I must be going. It's been nice seeing you."
"Best regards to everybody at home."
6. "Are you leaving?"
"Yes, but I'm coming back."
"See you later then."
7. "It's been nice seeing you."
"Glad to have met you too. Hope to see you soon."
8. "I'm afraid I must be going."
"See you tomorrow."
9. "Well, I must be going. Thanks for a nice party."
"Thank you for coming."
10. "Thank you for a wonderful day. It's been a pleasure."
"The pleasure was mine."

EXERCISES

I. Составьте предложения и короткие диалоги:

I

<p>I've got that job. I've got a rise. I lost the bet. Our team has won. Our team has lost. Mary and I have got married.</p>	<p>Congratulations! Congratulations to both of you/to all of you. I'm glad (for you). It's a pity. I'm sorry.</p>
--	---

II

<p>Merry Christmas! Happy New Year! It's my birthday today.</p>	<p>Many happy returns! Merry Christmas! Happy New Year!</p>
---	---

III

<p>Wish I wish(ed) Did you wish</p>	<p>her him you</p>	<p>many happy returns of the day a Happy New Year a Merry Christmas</p>
---	----------------------------	---

IV

<p>I congratulate Have you congratulated</p>	<p>Bob John Alice you</p>	<p>on</p>	<p>a wonderful performance this occasion getting a rise being promoted being made head of the corporation</p>
--	---------------------------------------	-----------	---

V

<p>The play was a success. We have won the election. Robert will play the leading part.</p>	<p>How about marking the occasion? Let's mark the occasion. Why not mark the occasion?</p>
---	--

VI

<p>Have a good time! Have a nice holiday! Happy birthday, Ann! Good luck! I wish you good luck!</p>	<p>The same to you. Thank you. The same to you. Thanks. And thank you for a lovely present.</p>
---	---

VII

<p>I'll take a chance. I'll speak to the chief about a rise. I'll buy those shares. I'll apply for the job.</p>	<p>Good luck to you. Do so. And good luck to you. Go ahead! I wish you good luck.</p>
--	---

VIII

<p>How's Bob? How's everybody at home? How's Mary? How are things with you?</p>	<p>I'll apply for the job. Thank you. They're fine. It could be worse. He's doing fine. It's a long time since I saw her last. I don't see much of him.</p>
--	--

II. Переведите предложения:

1. С днем рождения! 2. С Новым годом! — Спасибо, и вас также. 3. Желаю (вам) удачи. 4. Желаю вам хорошо провести праздники. 5. Как насчет того, чтобы отметить это событие? 6. Не забудь поздравить ее с Новым годом. 7. Вы уже поздравили Роберта с получением премии? 8. Привет, Эдгар! — Джон! Вот приятная неожиданность! 9. Простите, мне пора. Рад был встрече (с вами). — До свидания. Не пропадайте. 10. Как Дональд? — Я его редко вижу последнее время. 11. Спасибо за прекрасный вечер. — Спасибо вам. 12. Как у вас дела? — Дела у меня идут хорошо, спасибо. 13. Как поживает ваша семья? 14. До скорого свидания. 15. (Передайте) привет супруге. 16. Мне повысили зарплату. — Это прекрасно. Поздравляю! Может отметим? 17. Ричард получил повышение. — Рад за него. 18. Мне нужно идти. Увидимся у Джорджа. 19. Счастливого пути! 20. Приятной поездки!

Topic: LEISURE AND HOBBIES

Text: SATURDAY AT THE HOWARDS'

Characters

Mr Howard

Mr Parker

Mrs Howard

Mrs Parker

Bill, their son

Jean, their daughter

I

(Living-room at the Howards' Mr Howard, who is a football fan, is watching a football match on TV. He is carried away by the game and does not notice Bill enter the room).

Bill. Dad, after the match is over may I **switch over to channel six**? They'll be showing cartoons **on channel six**.

Mr Howard. Is anything the matter with your television upstairs?

Bill. No.

Mr Howard. Then will you kindly **leave me alone**?

Mrs Howard. Don't disturb father, Bill.

II

Mrs Howard *(entering Jean's room)*. Tone down that music of yours. *(Looking at the CD¹ player)* What's this?

Jean. It's not mine. I **borrowed** it from Susan for the week end.

Mrs Howard. I thought you were not **on speaking terms**.

Jean. We **did quarrel** but we've **made it up**. We're **getting on well**, you know it.

¹ compact disc

Mrs Howard. Still, borrowing things is a nasty¹ habit. You should **get out of it**. What if this machine breaks down?

Jean. I'll have it **fixed**. I'll ask Dick to **do the repairing**. But it won't break down, they never do.

Mrs Howard. All the same, **it doesn't do** to borrow things. I've been saying it for years but you behave as if it didn't **concern** you. Besides, I've been meaning to tell you that you're **neglecting** your studies. You've been **lagging behind** your classmates and if you go on like that, you'll never **catch up with** them. You'll **have a lot of trouble**, mark my words.

Jean. You **do** complicate and **exaggerate** everything, mother. I've been trying hard to be good and behave, but you always **find fault with me**. I don't **deserve** it. (*Kissing Mrs Howard*) Sorry, I've got to see Mary, I **owe** her twenty pounds. She **lent** it to me for two days.

Mrs Howard. **Getting into debt! That's all we need!**

III

(*Half an hour later. Mr Howard enters the kitchen. Mrs Howard is very much annoyed. She wants to forget the unpleasant talk with her daughter and shows unusual curiosity about the results of the game, much to Mr Howard's surprise.*)

Mrs Howard. Well, James, I see the match is over. Who's won?

Mr Howard. Why, of course the *Lions*! Tell you what. Why are you so indifferent to football? We could go to the **stadium** together and talk about the game afterwards. That would be **great fun!**

Mrs Howard. No, this kicking about the ball doesn't make sense to me.

Mr Howard (*his enthusiasm gone*). Well, I'd better read the paper then.

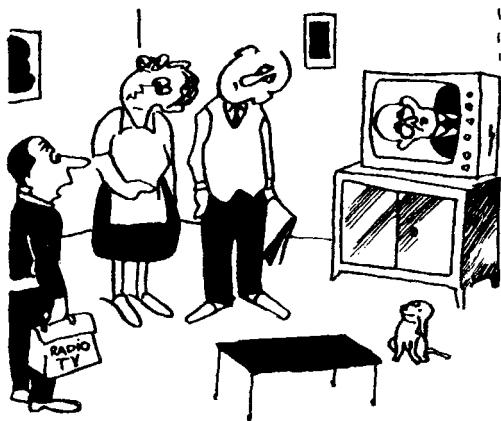
Mrs Howard. Now be **sensible!** This isn't the **proper** thing to do at the moment. The Parkers are coming to dinner, don't you remember?

Mr Howard. The Parkers? Aren't we **giving a party** to-day, I mean Bill? He said he had invited the boys and the Smith sisters.

¹ отвратительный, противный, мерзкий

Mrs Howard. Bill's **guests** are coming tomorrow. You still have time to do something useful. The pantry key doesn't **fit** the lock. Fix it, will you?

Mr Howard. All right. If you think that I'm fit to do it.



"I think I'll be able to fix it."

IV

(Three hours later. The Howards are entertaining the Parkers.)

Mrs Howard. What are you going to do for your holiday, Mrs Parker?

Mrs Parker. I think of staying with my aunt in the country.

Mr Parker. *(He is not at all delighted at the prospect of working on the farm and is determined not to go to Aunt Julia's if he can help it.)* Why not go on a fishing trip?

Mrs Parker. Go on a fishing trip? That would be awful!

Mrs Howard. I, too, feel bored when men start speaking about how the fish is **biting**.

Mr Parker. I don't mean to hurt you, Mrs Howard, but you really don't realize what you're missing.

Mrs Howard. No, Mr Parker, I don't like it, never have. The only thing that makes me **put up with** fishing is that one is in the open air.

Mrs Parker. We'd better drop the subject before we quarrel over such a trifle. *(Changing the subject)* What are you going to do for your holiday, Mrs Howard? Have you **made up your mind** yet?

Mrs Howard. We haven't made any **definite** plans so far.

Mr Howard. Didn't we decide on a caravan holiday? Have you changed your mind?

Mrs Howard. Do you mean to say that we'll **hire** a caravan and spend our holiday moving from place to place, staying in caravan camps or sleeping in **tents**? **It isn't my idea of a good rest.** (To Mrs Parker) We mentioned it as a possibility, but I would rather go to some **quiet** village at the seaside. I'd lie on the beach and James and the children could do some hiking and **climb mountains** if they cared to. James does need some exercise.

Mrs Parker. Sounds nice. You'll get away from the crowd and stay **out-of-doors** most of the time. Of course in a small village you haven't got the **conveniences** you have at boarding-houses in **fashionable health resorts**.

Mrs Howard. We **can't afford to go** to a fashionable health resort.

Mrs Parker. Don't let that upset you. These places are always awfully crowded. With so many people around you can't rest **properly**. A quiet rest in a small village will certainly **do you a lot of good**. I do **envy** you because we'll probably have to stay in town after all. Robert is starting college and it costs a pretty penny. So I'm afraid going anywhere is **out of the question**. (Mr Parker is smiling to himself. The heat in town seems nothing to him **as compared with the daily association with Aunt Julia**.)

Mr Parker (cheerfully). **So much the better**. We'll do some gardening then.

Mrs Howard. I never knew gardening was a hobby of yours.

Mrs Parker (ironically). My dear husband likes **fresh** vegetables.

Mrs Howard. Take it easy, Mr Parker. It's some time before true enthusiasts are **appreciated**.

V

(The Parkers are saying good-bye to the **host and the hostess**.)

Mrs Parker. Thanks for a wonderful evening. It's been a real pleasure.

Mrs Howard. Thank you for coming. It's been nice seeing you.

(Written by T. Arbeckova)



"This isn't my idea of a good rest."

VOCABULARY

leisure

fan

**switch over to channel two/
one, etc.**

**show smth. on channel one/
two, etc.**

leave smb./smth. alone

borrow smth. (from smb.)

**not to be on speaking terms
(with smb.)**

quarrel

досуг

болельщик; поклонник (*ар-
тиста, спортсмена*)

переключать (*телевизор и т. п.*)
на второй/первый и т. п.

канал

передавать что-л. по перво-
му/второму и т. п. каналу

оставлять кого-л./что-л. в по-
кое

брать что-л. в долг (у ко-
го-л.), брать во временное
пользование

не разговаривать, быть в ссо-
ре (с кем-л.)

ссора

quarrel (over trifles, etc.)	ссориться (из-за пустяков и т. п.)
We did quarrel (эмпфаза).	Мы действительно поссорились.
make it up	помириться
get on (well) (with smb.)	ладить, быть в хороших отношениях (с кем-л.)
get out of a habit (the habit of doing smth.)	избавляться от привычки (делать что-л.)
fix smth.	1. налаживать / ремонтировать что-л.; 2. улаживать что-л.; 3. устанавливать / фиксировать что-л.
do the repairing/the washing/the washing up, etc.	заниматься ремонтом/стиркой/мытьем посуды и т. п.
all the same	все равно; и тем не менее
It doesn't do to act/to say so.	Этого делать не следует; Так говорить не годится.
concern smb.	касаться кого-л., иметь отношение к кому-л.
neglect smth.	пренебрегать чем-л., не уделять должного внимания чему-л.
lag behind (smb./smth.)	отставать (от кого-л./чего-л.), не успевать
catch up with smb./smth.	догнать кого-л./что-л., поравняться с кем-л./чем-л.
have a lot of trouble	иметь большие неприятности
exaggerate (smth.)	преувеличивать (что-л.)
find fault with smb./smth.	придирааться к кому-л./чему-л., находить недостатки у кого-л.
deserve smth.	заслуживать что-л.
owe smb. smth.	задолжать кому-л. что-л., быть должным
lend smb. smth.	давать кому-л. что-л. взаймы
(lend, lent, lent)	
get into debt	делать долги
debt	ДОЛГ (долговое обязательство)
pay one's debt	возвращать долг

That's all we need!
It's (great) fun.

sensible
proper

give/have a party

guest
fit smth.

fit for smth./to do smth.

entertain (smb.)
What are you going to do
for your holiday?

bite
(bite, bit, bitten)

put up with smth.

trifle

make up one's mind to do
smth.

definite

caravan

change one's mind

hire smth.

tent

It is (not) my idea of a
good rest.

quiet

climb a mountain/a tree, etc.

out-of-doors

conveniencences

boarding-house

Этого нам только не хватало!
Это (большое) удовольствие;
Это (очень) забавно/занятно!

разумный, благоразумный
правильный, должный, надлежащий

принимать гостей; устраивать
прием гостей/вечеринку

гость

подходить к чему-л. (по форме, размеру)

пригодный, подходящий для чего-л.; способный справиться с чем-л.

принимать, развлекать (гостей)
Как вы собираетесь проводить отпуск?

1. кусать(ся); 2. клевать (орыбе)

мириться с чем-л.

пустяк

решить/решиться сделать что-л.

определенный

автоприцеп, трейлер

передумать, изменить свое решение

брать что-л. напрокат; арендовать (на короткое время)

палатка

Я (не) так представляю себе хороший отдых.

спокойный, тихий

подниматься на гору/залезать на дерево и т. п.

на (открытом) воздухе, вне помещения

удобства; все, что создает комфорт

пансионат

fashionable
health resort
He can't afford the time/to
make such expensive pre-
sents, etc.

properly

do smb. (a lot of) good

envy smb.

It is out of the question.

as compared with smb./smth.
So much the better/the worse.
appreciate smb./smth.

host

hostess

модный

курорт

Он не может уделить этому
время/не может себе позво-
лить/не имеет возможности
делать такие дорогие подар-
ки и т. п.

должным образом; как пола-
гается

приносить кому-л. (боль-
шую) пользу

завидовать кому-л.

Это исключено; Об этом не
может быть и речи.

по сравнению с кем-л./чем-л.
Тем лучше/хуже.

ценить кого-л./что-л., отдавать
должное кому-л./чему-л.

хозяин (принимаящий гостей)

хозяйка (принимаящая гостей)

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT

(Homework)

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. When Bill entered the room, his father was ... (reading a newspaper; playing chess; writing something at his desk; listening to the radio; watching a football match on TV).

2. Bill wanted to switch over to channel two because they were going to show ... (a musical; a new feature film; cartoons).

3. Mr Howard told Bill (not) to ... (turn off the TV set; go up to his room and watch his own television; leave him alone; disturb him).

4. Mrs Howard was very much upset because Jean (was borrowing money and things; was getting into debt; had bor-

rowed a disc player; had been neglecting her studies; behaved as if her mother's words didn't concern her; was lagging behind her class-mates).

5. **Mrs Howard thought that ...** (the player might break down; there wouldn't be anybody to fix the player if anything went wrong with it; Jean was sure to have a lot of trouble at school; she wouldn't be able to catch up with the rest of the class).

6. **Jean thought that ...** (nothing would be wrong with the player; borrowing things from one's friends wasn't a crime; she hadn't done anything wrong; her mother was complicating and exaggerating everything as usual).

7. **Jean and Susan** (were friends; had quarrelled over something; had made up their quarrel; were getting on well; were used to borrowing things and money from each other; were used to lending things and money to each other).

8. **Mr Howard ...** (was surprised that his wife wanted to know how the game had ended; didn't expect that his wife wanted to know the score; suggested that they should go to the stadium together, he was sure it would be great fun; had to do some work about the house before the guests came; was sure they would have a caravan holiday; seemed to be disappointed that his wife had changed her mind and they wouldn't have a caravan holiday).

9. **Mrs Howard ...** (said that they hadn't yet made any definite plans for their holiday; was against staying in caravan camps or sleeping in tents; hated moving from place to place during the holiday; didn't like climbing mountains either; was sure that climbing mountains was good for her husband because he needed exercise; would rather spend the holiday in a quiet village at the seaside).

10. **Mr Parker ...** (hated the idea of spending the holiday at Aunt Julia's place; didn't want to work on the farm at all; would like to go on a fishing trip; welcomed the idea of going on a fishing trip; was glad that the family wouldn't be able to afford an out-of-town holiday and he wouldn't have to work on Aunt Julia's farm; planned to do some gardening during the holiday).

11. **Mrs Parker** (hated to speak about fishing trips; hated fishing; could put up with fishing only because it took place in the open; envied the Howards who intended to go to the country

for their holiday; agreed that a boarding-house at the seaside might not have modern conveniences; didn't deny that a fashionable health resort was too expensive and their family couldn't afford it; said that they would have to stay in town in the summer).

12. **Both the Parkers and the Howards ...** (had a good time; had a comfortable journey; enjoyed the evening).

II. Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые служат следующие предложения:

1. No, Jean borrowed it from a friend.
2. Mrs Howard said she wanted to go to some quiet village at the seaside.
3. Robert was starting college and it cost a lot of money.
4. Mr Parker was very much pleased.

III. Закончите альтернативные вопросы и ответьте на них:

1. Did Mr Howard allow Bill to switch over to another channel or ...? 2. Did Jean say she would fix the disc player herself or ...? 3. Was Jean studying hard or ...? 4. Did Mrs Howard think Jean would lag behind the class or ...? 5. Did Jean owe Susan two pounds or ...?

IV. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие действительности:

1. Jean wasn't on speaking terms with Susan. 2. Jean owed Susan twenty pounds. 3. Mrs Howard didn't think that there was anything wrong about the way her daughter behaved. 4. Mrs Parker liked the idea of going on a fishing trip. 5. There wasn't a thing that could make Mrs Howard put up with fishing. 6. The Howards had definite plans for the summer, they wanted to have a caravan holiday. 7. Mrs Howard said they would rather stay at a boarding-house in some fashionable health resort. 8. Mrs Parker was sure that a quiet rest in the small village would do the Howards a lot of good. 9. Susan lent Jean money for two weeks.

V. Переведите текст, используя активную лексику. Проверенный преподавателем перевод выучите наизусть.

1. Когда Билл вошел в комнату, его отец смотрел по телевизору футбольный матч. Билл попросил разрешения переключить ТВ на шестой канал, так как там должны были показывать мульт-

фильм. М-р Говард не разрешил трогать телевизор и попросил оставить его в покое. Он был болельщик и терпеть не мог, когда его беспокоят, если он смотрит по ТВ футбол.

2. Джин взяла у подруги проигрыватель для дисков, что очень удивило миссис Говард. Ей казалось, что девочки в ссоре. Кроме того, она считала, что занимать вещи не следует. Хотя Джин сказала, что, если проигрыватель сломается, она попросит кого-нибудь починить его или починит сама, миссис Говард была очень недовольна. Она сказала, что последнее время Джин запустила учебу, пропустила много уроков и что, если она будет вести себя так и дальше, она никогда не сможет догнать своих одноклассников. Джин считала, что мама, как всегда, все усложняет и преувеличивает. Девочка считала, что к ней все придираются и что она этого не заслуживает.

3. Миссис Говард поинтересовалась, как Паркеры собираются провести свой отпуск. Миссис Паркер хотелось погостить у тетушки в деревне, но мистер Паркер хотел поехать куда-нибудь на рыбалку. Муж и жена чуть не поссорились по этому поводу, но в действительности оба знали, что им придется остаться в городе, так как они не смогут позволить себе поехать куда-нибудь, потому что Роберт должен был поступать в колледж. Они завидовали Говардам, которые собирались провести лето где-нибудь в тихой деревушке. Мистер Говард не возражал против того, чтобы взять напрокат трейлер и провести отпуск, переезжая с места на место. Но миссис Говард не так представляла себе хороший отдых.

Section 2. *DISCUSSING THE TEXT*

I. Употребите в предложениях:

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. leave smb. alone | 5. concern smb. |
| 2. borrow smth. from smb. | 6. catch up with smb. |
| 3. lend smb. smth. | 7. change one's mind |
| 4. owe smb. smth. | 8. make up one's mind |

II. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них.

III. Ответьте на вопросы по тексту, заданные преподавателем.

(Homework)

1

borrow things/money, etc. from smb.

1. Mrs Howard was against Jean borrowing things. 2. I never borrow money if I can help it. Do you? 3. Does your wife often borrow things from your neighbours or does she prefer not to? 4. You told me you'd borrowed some money. Who did you borrow it from?

Переведите предложения:

1. У кого вы заняли деньги? — Я занял их у своего соседа. 2. Вы бы лучше не занимали у них денег. 3. Я не люблю пользоваться чужими вещами.

2

**lend smb. { money
things**

1. He lent me a pound. 2. He lent a pound to me. 3. Do you always lend money to your friends when they ask you to? 4. Some people don't like lending books to anybody. Why? Do you lend your books to your friends? 5. How would you comment on the saying 'Money lent is money spent'?

Переведите предложения:

1. Кто дал вам в долг эти деньги? 2. У вас есть хорошие магнитофонные записи. Не могли бы вы дать их мне на один вечер? 3. Вы не разрешите мне воспользоваться вашим магнитофоном? 4. Если бы я не взял у него займы денег, я бы не смог заплатить свой долг. 5. Где деньги, которые ты взял займы у Роберта? — Я их истратил. — На что ты потратил эти деньги? 6. Мне пришлось попросить у него в долг триста тысяч рублей. 7. Я должен получать деньги пятого. Я смогу дать вам столько, сколько вам нужно.

They do deserve this award.
But she does exaggerate the danger.

I did like the play.

Do change your mind.

Do be sensible.

Они действительно заслуживают этой награды.

Но она в самом деле преувеличивает опасность.

Мне правда понравилась эта пьеса.

Передумайте, прошу вас.

Будьте же благоразумны.

Внимание!

1. Глагол **do** в эмфатическом значении используется для логического выделения знаменательных глаголов в Present и Past Indefinite и в повелительном наклонении.

2. В повелительном предложении глагол **do** может также служить для выделения глагола **to be**.

3. При наличии эмфатического **do** основной глагол совпадает по форме с инфинитивом.

4. В вопросительном и отрицательном предложениях эмфатический глагол **do** не употребляется.

Сделайте предложения эмфатическими, выделив сказуемое:

1. He neglects all recommendations. 2. They violate human rights. 3. She owes me a lot of money. 4. Ronald envied him. 5. She had a cold. 6. Forget it. 7. Be careful!

4

get on (well) with smb.

not to get on with smb.

How are you getting on with...?

get on with one's article/work/book, etc.

1. I hear you are not getting on with your neighbours. What's the matter? Who's to blame? 2. Are you getting on with your colleagues? 3. I hear James is composing an opera. How's he getting on with it? 4. How are you getting on with your article? 5. Good manners lessen friction between people and help them to get on.

Переведите предложения:

1. Мы в хороших отношениях. 2. Я в хороших отношениях с тещей. 3. В каких вы отношениях со своими родственниками? 4. Они не ладят. 5. Я знал, что они не ладят, хотя никогда не слышал, чтобы они ссорились. 6. Сначала они не ладили, а сейчас они друзья. 7. Как у вас дела с вашим проектом?

5

fix	{	a broken thing	fix	{	the time
		a shelf to a wall			the place
		fix the time for	{	a party	
				a meeting, etc.	

1. Have the car fixed. 2. See that the lock is fixed. 3. We shall meet by all means, but we haven't yet fixed the time. 4. Have you fixed the time for the conference yet? 5. Let's fix the shelf to the wall. 6. To fix a shelf to the wall we need nails and a hammer, don't we? What could be used instead of a hammer?

Переведите предложения:

1. Мне нужно починить много вещей. 2. О времени еще не договорились. 3. О месте уже договорились. 4. Давай сначала прикрепим полку к стене.

6

do	{	the repairing
		the shopping
		the talking
		the cleaning
		the washing
		the washing up
		the cooking, etc.

1. Who does the shopping in your family? 2. I bought the food we need but you'll do the cooking. 3. We spoke for half an hour or so, but it was he who did the talking. He didn't allow me to put in a word.

Переведите предложения:

1. Пошли к директору, но говорить будете вы. 2. Мы хотели устроить вечеринку, но никто не согласился готовить (egy). 3. Я всё приготовлю, но кто-нибудь должен сделать все покупки. 4. Это Мэри вымыла посуду. 5. Это Энн всё выстирала.

7

neglect smb.'s	{ advice words, etc.
neglect one's	{ studies English health duties, etc.
neglect what one	{ does says, etc.

Переведите предложения:

1. Нельзя пренебрегать своим здоровьем. 2. Вы запустили свой английский последнее время. 3. Почему вы не приняли во внимание то, что я вам сказал? 4. Он не уделяет должного внимания своим обязанностям. 5. Ему сказали, что у него будут неприятности, если он будет халатно относиться к своим обязанностям.

8

it is (great/such) fun	
Going in for sports Yachting Amateur dramatics Hiking	{ is/are fun is/are great fun is/are such fun

Переведите предложения:

1. Занятие парусным спортом доставляет большое удовольствие. 2. Участие в любительских спектаклях очень приятное занятие. 3. Совершать пешеходные прогулки очень приятно. 4. Это было так занятно. 5. Всем было весело.

change make up	}	one's mind/minds
-------------------	---	------------------

1. "What is he going to do for his holiday?" "At first he planned to go to the seaside, but then he changed his mind."
 2. "What are you going to do with the money you won?" "I haven't made up my mind yet."
 3. You wanted to go to the dancing party. Why have you changed your mind?
 4. Do they still want to take a holiday in May or have they changed their minds?
 5. He made up/changed his mind.
 6. They made up/changed their minds.

Переведите предложения:

1. Вы собираетесь покупать машину? — Нет, я передумал.
 2. Вы собирались взять напрокат лодку. Почему вы раздумали?
 3. Вы хотели заняться спортом. Вы передумали?
 4. Что вы собираетесь делать в праздники? — Я еще не решил.
 5. Сначала Коксы собирались остановиться у Паркеров, но потом передумали.
 6. Он попросил известить его, если я передумаю.

10

envy smb.	
envy smb.'s	}
	success energy health, etc.

1. Robert envied his elder/younger brother.
 2. I envy your good health.
 3. You are going to the seaside.
 4. Huck Finn stayed away from school. Did Tom Sawyer envy him or did he sympathize with him?

Переведите предложения:

1. Джон всегда завидовал успехам своего старшего/младшего брата.
 2. Я ей не завидую.
 3. Я никогда никому не завидовал.
 4. Здесь нечему завидовать.
 5. Он сказал, что сначала завидовал мне.
 6. Я тоже ему не завидую.

appreciate smb.'s

{ help
kindness
efforts
co-operation, etc.

1. I appreciate your kindness. 2. We appreciate what you've done for us. 3. We appreciate your help. 4. I appreciate your sense of humour. 5. Everybody appreciated the joke. 6. She appreciated your taste. 7. We aren't educated enough to appreciate classical poetry.

Переведите предложения:

1. Мы ценим вашу помощь. 2. Мы отдаем должное вашему чувству юмора. 3. Они ценят вашу доброту. 4. Мы ценим то, что вы для нас сделали. 5. Он сказал, что не будет ничего делать, если его работа никому не нужна (*если ее никто не оценит*).

Section 4. ADDITIONAL TEXTS

Перескажите текст и примите к сведению информацию:

WHEN IN COMPANY...

When **in company**, don't keep looking at the watch as if you were impatient for the time to pass.

When in company, don't open a book or a newspaper and begin reading to yourself. If you are tired of the company, withdraw, if not, **honour** it with your attention. No matter how monotonous the conversation or how dull the company, **yawning** is never permissible.

To whisper in company is bad manners. If what you wish to say cannot be said aloud, reserve it for a suitable occasion.

Talking with others, unless they are your close friends, keep to general subjects and avoid arguing. Two subjects are considered to be taboo in any form of polite social conversation, and these are **religion** and politics. In these fields everyone has their

own very definite ideas, and it is very unlikely that they will be changed during the course of a short conversation. Everyone has a right to his own personal opinion, but he shouldn't try to force it on others. The best topics for a light social conversation are art, sports and the hobby of the person you are speaking with.

Talking about your troubles and diseases in company is bad taste.

Don't talk overloudly or try to monopolize conversation.

To be pleasant company be a good listener. Don't be indifferent or impatient when others are speaking. Don't talk about yourself or your affairs. If you wish to be popular, talk to people about what interests them, not about what interests you.

(From *How to Carry On Interesting Conversation* by E. Cotton
and *How To Win Friends and Influence People* by D. Carnegie,
adapted)

VOCABULARY

in company	в обществе, в компании
honour	честь
honour smb.	оказывать честь кому-л.
yawn	зевать
religion	религия

Section 5. GUIDED TALK

(Homework)

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные предложения или словосочетания:

1. **My idea of a good rest is ...** (staying out-of-doors as long as possible; living in a quiet village at the seaside; going on a fishing trip; moving from place to place; renting a cottage in the country; lying in the sun and bathing in the sea; working in the garden; going to the seaside).

2. (Doing housework; Living in a crowded hotel; Moving from place to place; Staying in caravan camps and living in tents; Staying indoors; Climbing mountains; Going on a fishing

trip; Staying in town in summer; Working in the garden) ... **isn't my idea of a good rest.**

3. **When I had a holiday last year, I ...** (hired a car and went to the seaside; went to the country; lived in a small village at the seaside; did a lot of hiking; went to the seaside; stayed in town).

4. **Last year I stayed ...** (at a boarding-house; at a motel; at a hotel).

5. **Last year I didn't rest well because** (the weather was bad; it was often raining; my companions were very dull people, they were getting on my nerves; there was no one to play tennis with; I suffered from the heat).

6. **I enjoyed my holiday because** (the weather was wonderful; my companions were very nice people; I had plenty of exercise; I did a lot of hiking and liked it).

7. **This summer my wife and I plan to** (go to the seaside; hire a car and go to ...; rent a cottage somewhere in the country; have a caravan holiday; go to some health resort; go to the mountains).

8. **I intend to ...** (do a lot of hiking; take long walks; go rowing; go boating; climb mountains; do some gardening).

9. **I'm sure that** (staying at the seaside; staying out-of-doors all day long; hiking; bathing in the sea; sunbathing on the beach; living in the country; long walks) **will do you a lot of good.**

10. **In my spare time I usually** (listen to the radio; watch TV; play chess; work in the garden; go fishing; sort out the stamps; listen to the music I've recorded; do some work about the house; read books, look through the newspapers).

11. **My hobby is** (gardening; stamp collecting; picture taking; fishing; making films; amateur dramatics; cactus growing; badge collecting; waterskiing; yachting; wind-surfing).

II. Закончите предложения:

1. My idea of a good rest is 2. When I asked him what he was going to do for his holiday, he said 3. When I had a holiday last year 4. Last year I didn't rest well as 5. Jim said he had enjoyed his holiday as 6. In my spare time I usually 7. My hobby is ...

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What is your idea of a good rest? What did you do for your holiday last year? Did you have a good rest last year? What made your holiday especially pleasant? (Why didn't you enjoy your holiday?) What did you do most of the time? What are you going to do for your holiday this summer? What do you intend to do when on holiday?

2. What do you do in your spare time? What is your hobby? Why do you find it interesting? Some think that it is only people having nothing to do who have hobbies, others believe that everybody should have a hobby. What do you think?

3. You are a football fan, aren't you? Which is your favourite team? Who is the goalkeeper? Do you always go to the stadium when your favourite team is playing or do you usually watch the game on television? When did you watch your team play last? Were you happy or disappointed with the result? What was the score? Who did your team beat?/Who did it lose to? How does your wife/your family react to your being a football fan?



"We had a good time."

4. How would you define etiquette? Do you agree that etiquette is the technique of the art of social life? Do you agree that it is a kind of game? You can't play a game without knowing the rules, can you? Why are people observing rules of etiquette and having good manners easy to deal with? You read the text *When in Company...*, didn't you? Do all of your friends follow the recommendations given in the text? Which common mistakes do some of your friends make sometimes? What, according to the rules of etiquette, should/shouldn't they do?

II. Выполните следующие задания:

1. Встретившись со своим приятелем после отпуска, поделитесь впечатлениями об отдыхе. Расскажите, почему вам понравилось проводить отпуск так, как вы его провели этим летом, и почему вы считаете, что отдыхать так, как отдыхал ваш друг, хуже.

2. Разговор зашел о памяти. Вы хотите доказать, что у вас хорошая память. Расскажите со всеми подробностями, как вы провели три последних выходных дня.

Section 7. REVIEW

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

A. 1. Cars are rather expensive, aren't they? If cars were not so expensive, would you buy one? Would you borrow money or would you be saving it if you decided to buy a car? Who do you think could lend you money if you made up your mind to buy a car? When do you think you would be able to pay the debt? Perhaps, after all you would change your mind and do without a car?

2. I hear Robert has bought a car. How long had he been putting aside money before he bought it? You lent him money, didn't you? Does he still owe you any money or has he paid the debt?

3. They say you always find fault with everybody. Is that true? Why is it very annoying if one's chief tries to find fault with everything?

4. Do you often quarrel with your wife/husband? What do you quarrel over, if at all?

5. What kind of people do you find easy/difficult to deal with?

6. When you travel, which inconveniences do you find especially hard to put up with?

7. Mark Twain said once that the annoyance of a good example was very difficult to put up with? Do you agree or disagree with the famous writer?

B. 1. Do you think Jerome K. Jerome appreciated the practical joke¹ his doctor played on him? What makes you think so?

2. Why do you think interfering in Ellsworth's plans was out of the question for Doctor Caswell?

3. Why did Ellsworth find painting great fun?

4. Was Jerome K. Jerome really ill or was he exaggerating things?

II. Пропущены предлоги и наречия. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. What are they showing ... channel four? 2. Don't switch another channel. 3. Who did you borrow the money ...? 4. They always quarrel trifles. 5. Have they made their quarrel? 6. I thought they were getting well. 7. You should get ... this habit. 8. How much does she owe you? 9. It doesn't do to get debt. 10. The lid does not fit the saucepan. 11. You'll have to put his company. 12. It isn't a very good idea to climb such a mountain in such weather. 13. I never envy ... anyone.

Ключ: 1. on; 2. over; to; 3. from; 4. over; 5. up; 6. on; 7. out; of; 8. into; 9. into; 10. -; 11. up; with; 12. -; 13. -.

III. Переведите предложения:

1. Этот фильм показывали по третьему каналу. 2. Он никогда ничего ни у кого не берет взаймы. 3. Не годится спорить по таким пустякам. 4. Он ничего никому не должен. 5. Это совершенно вас не касается. 6. Большинство туристов обычно забираются на эту гору. 7. Они нас не догонят. Это исключается.

IV. Переведите предложения:

1. Он сказал, что, если они не помирятся, он поссорится с ними обеими. 2. Она сказала, чтобы мальчик оставил телевизор

¹ розыгрыш

в покое. 3. Если бы вы попросили меня дать вам взаймы денег, я, конечно, дал бы их вам. Почему вы не обратились ко мне? 4. Когда вам починили телевизор? 5. Даже если бы я заболел, я бы их догнал. Но ведь вы же знаете, я никогда не болею. 6. Он сказал, что нам придется примириться с этим. 7. Он предложил взять напрокат машину. 8. Если бы он ко всем не придирался, с ним можно было бы работать. 9. Они уже два месяца на море. 10. Вам нет необходимости идти на стадион: матч будет передаваться по телевизору. 11. Я знаю, что они поссорились. Но, возможно, они уже помирились. 12. Он сказал, что эта пьеса должна передаваться по шестому каналу. 13. Пешие прогулки доставляют большое удовольствие. 14. Возможно, они передумали. 15. Он сказал, что, если они передумают, тем лучше. 16. Вам не следовало ссориться из-за такого пустяка. 17. Мы ценим все, что вы для нас сделали. 18. Его советы всегда разумны. Вам бы лучше поговорить с ним перед тем, как строить планы. 19. Если вы пропустите так много уроков, вы не сможете догнать своих однокурсников (fellow-students). 20. Этого нам только не хватало! 21. Вам придется с этим примириться. 22. Он не может позволить себе тратить так много времени впустую. 23. Если время вам не позволяет (сделать этого), не приглашайте гостей. 24. Это хороший курорт. 25. У них сегодня гости.

Section 8. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Переведите, не пользуясь словарем:

1. It is not **proper** to go to the theatre in jeans and tennis shoes. 2. She fell **senseless**. 3. The idea is **senseless**. 4. His position is **enviable**. 5. He showed no **appreciation** of the work we were doing. 6. I'm very much **indebted** to you for what you've done for me. 7. You shouldn't be so **envious**. 8. Why don't you take your vacuum cleaner to a **repair shop** and have it fixed? 9. He has no **fixed** address. 10. He is fussy and **quarrelsome**. 11. Mrs Howard was a **habitual** worrier. 12. The garden was in a state of **neglect**. 13. We **sensed** danger immediately. 14. The boats are not **for hire**. 15. Such things are not to be **trifled** with. 16. The shop is closed for **repairs**. 17. Turn on the light. The **switch** is on your left. 18. The coat is a poor **fit**. 19. In the English language there are a lot of words **borrowed** from French. 20. I have a **mind** to turn you over to the police. 21. They **are not on borrowing terms**. 22. He **owes** it to you that he made this important discovery. 23. Does the punishment **fit** the crime?

Topic: **TRAVELLING
AND
GOING THROUGH THE CUSTOMS**

Text: **THE HOWARDS ARE GOING TO NEW YORK**

Mr Howard who was sent to New York on business decided to **take along** Mrs Howard. The family were sure that Mother had deserved a holiday. True enough, that meant spending the money they had been saving for a car, but the family agreed to **do without** one for the time being. Bill was certainly to go too. Richard and Jean were **to be left behind** to take care of the house while their parents **were away**. Not that the house needed attention, but Mr Howard could not afford to take the whole family along. Richard and Jean did not mind it. They only asked Bill to buy some **picture postcards** with **views** of New York. Bill said he would do nothing of the kind. He said he would **take** his own **pictures** of New York's **sights**. (Jean and Richard forgot that Bill had been given a **camera** for his birthday.)

The day of their departure¹ came. Mrs Howard, Mr Howard and Bill went to the Air Terminal². At the Terminal they **had their luggage registered**, that is **weighed** and labelled. Mrs Howard said she was surprised their luggage wasn't **overweight**. It seemed to her they had **packed** a lot of unnecessary things.

Then they **got on a bus** and went to the Airport.

Soon after they arrived³ at the Airport, their **flight was called**: "Your attention, please. BOAC⁴ announces the departure of flight 573 to New York. Flight 573 now loading at gate 9. All aboard, please."

¹ отъезд; отправление

² **terminal** конечная остановка автобуса, ж.г. линии и т. п.; **air terminal** аэровокзал

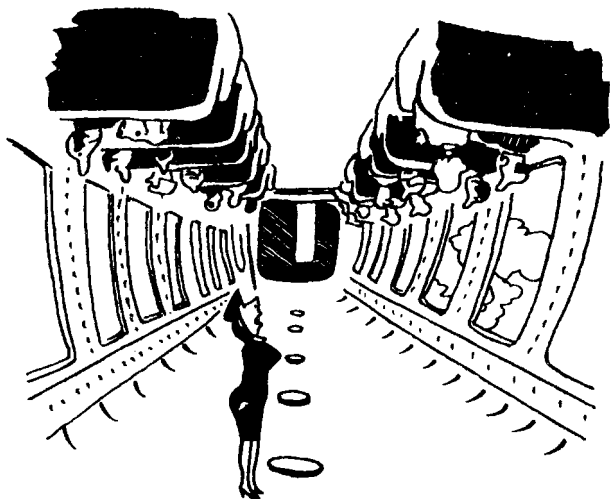
³ приезжать; прибывать

⁴ **British Overseas Airways Corporation** Британская корпорация транс-океанских воздушных сообщений

When they were going towards the gate, Bill heard another announcement being made. The arrival¹ of a plane from New York was being announced. Bill said it was lucky as the two planes might have **collided** in the air and might have **crashed**, which made his parents smile.

Together with the other travellers they passed through the gate and went to the plane, which was ready to take the **passengers**. They **got on the plane** and took their seats. **Only then did Bill realize** that he was really going to America.

The **hostess** announced the name of the pilot and gave the passengers all the information about the speed and altitude at which they would be flying. Then she asked the passengers to fasten their seat belts and the plane **took off**. Nobody spoke or thought of an **air crash**. The passengers felt **safe** and comfortable and had a wonderful feeling of security.



"You are kindly requested not to unfasten your seat belts."

Several hours later they **reached their destination**. The plane **landed** but before **getting off the plane** they filled in a declaration form. (In a declaration form travellers are to indicate the kind of valuables and the amount of **currency** they are bringing into the country.)

¹ приезд; прибытие

The travellers got off the plane and their passports and visas were **checked** (that is they **went through the passport control**).

When their luggage had been **delivered**, they went to the customs area. Bill heard the customs **officer** ask the question Bill had already heard in London: "**Have you got anything to declare?**" His father said again that everything they had was for their own use. He said they did not carry anything for sale, no fruit, perfume, **spirits, gold** or anything that was not allowed **free**, that is anything that was **liable to duty**. The customs officer did not doubt that their luggage had been inspected and they were allowed out into the public area. In the waiting-hall they were welcomed by Mr Anderson, Mr Howard's American friend, who had come to the Airport to meet his English friend and his family. Mr Anderson had reserved rooms at a hotel for the travellers. They **took a taxi** and went to the hotel.

The moment they **got into the cab** Bill started talking to the driver, who turned out to be a good fellow, easy to talk to and willing to give Bill all the information he wanted to get.

Bill felt as if he were in a different world. Everything that he saw or heard seemed unusual and exciting: the way everyone spoke, their **peculiar accent**; the underground called the subway; a long **tunnel** for cars under the river. But **especially did Bill like** the driver. A namecatcher like all Americans, he remembered the names of all Bill's relatives and friends and never **mixed them up**.

When they were crossing a **bridge**, their car stopped and the driver had to pay money (called *toll*¹), which, Mr Howard said, **reminded one of** the Middle Ages.

As they were driving **along** the Hudson River, Bill saw big **liners docked at the piers**. Some ships had just arrived, some were about to **sail off**. The ships were being **loaded and unloaded** and the passengers were going **up** and **down** the gangway². An idea came to Bill's mind.

Bill. Look, Dad, what a nice ship. I've got an idea. What if we went back by sea instead of flying, just **for a change**? It would take longer, of course, but you could rest **on board the ship**.

Mr Anderson. Bill's right, James. Once I crossed the Atlantic Ocean on board the *Empress of India*. I enjoyed the voy-

¹ пошлина, дорожный сбор

² трап

age immensely. I spent most of the time **on deck**. I watched the sun rise, it's an unforgettable **sight**. Besides, the sea air will do you a lot of good.

Mr Howard. All **cruises** are out of the question. Mrs Howard is a bad **sailor**. She would feel sick the moment she got on board the ship and would be lying in the **cabin** all the time.

Mr Anderson. That makes all the difference. Well, Bill, a boat trip round Manhattan isn't very bad after all.

(Written by T. Arbeckova. Used for reference were folders *Customs Hints, Before You Take Off*, etc.)

V O C A B U L A R Y

customs	таможня
go through the customs	проходить таможенный до- смотр
along	(вместе) с собой (<i>например:</i> bring smth. along приносить что-л. с собой; take smth. along захватывать что-л. с со- бой)
do without smth.	обходиться без чего-л.
for the time being	пока, в данный момент
leave smb. behind	не брать кого-л. с собой
be away	отсутствовать, быть в отъез- де (<i>гольше суток</i>)
picture postcard	художественная открытка
view of a city, etc.	вид города и т. п.
take pictures (of smb./smth.)	фотографировать (кого-л./ что-л.)
sights	достопримечательности
camera	фотоаппарат; кинокамера; видеокамера
have one's luggage registered	сдавать вещи в багаж
weigh (smth.)	1. взвешивать что-л.; 2. ве- сить
weigh a kilogram/a pound/ a ton, etc.	весить килограмм/фунт/тон- ну и т. п.
weight	вес
overweight	лишний вес, перевес

pack smth.	1. упаковывать, складывать вещи; 2. паковать (товар)
get on a bus/a coach/ a plane, etc.	садиться в автобус/междугородный автобус/самолет и т. п.
call a flight	объявлять рейс
collide (with smth.)	сталкиваться (с чем-л.), налетать (на что-л.)
crash	1. разбиваться; 2. падать с грохотом; 3. терпеть аварию (о самолете)
Only then did he realize it.	Только тогда он осознал это.
hostess	стюардесса, бортпроводница
altitude	высота (над уровнем моря)
fasten smth.	прикреплять, закреплять, привязывать что-л.
take off	взлетать, подниматься в воздух (о самолете и т. п.)
air crash	авиа(ционная) катастрофа
safe	безопасный, находящийся в безопасности
reach one's destination	добираться до места назначения
land	совершать посадку (о самолете и т. п.)
get off a bus/a plane/ a train, etc.	выходить из автобуса/самолета/поезда и т. п.
off	наречие и предлог, указывающие на отделение, снятие с поверхности (например: fall off падать, get off слезать, fall off a tree падать с дерева, get off a bus выходить из автобуса)
declaration form	таможенная декларация
amount	количество, общая сумма
currency	деньги, валюта
hard currency	свободно конвертируемая валюта
visa	виза

check smth.	проверять что-л.
go through the passport control	проходить паспортный контроль
deliver smth.	доставлять, вручать что-л.
customs officer	таможенный чиновник
(Have you) got anything to declare?	У вас есть что-либо, подлежащее обложению таможенной пошлиной?
spirits	спиртное, алкоголь, алкогольный напиток
gold	золото
free	1. бесплатный; 2. не подлежащий обложению таможенной пошлиной
liable to duty	подлежащий обложению таможенной пошлиной
take a taxi/a cab	брать такси
get into a car/a cab/a taxi	садиться в машину/такси
get out of a car/a cab/a taxi	выходить из машины/такси
peculiar	своеобразный, специфический, особый, особенный, не похожий на других
accent	акцент (<i>произношение</i>)
speak with a foreign/slight/strong/Russian accent	говорить с иностранным/легким/сильным/русским акцентом
subway	подземный переход (<i>Br.</i>); метро (<i>Am.</i>)
Especially did he like the taxi driver.	Особенно/В особенности ему понравился таксист.
mix smb./smth. up	путать, не различать кого-л./что-л.
mix smth. with smth.	смешивать/мешать что-л. с чем-л.
bridge	мост
remind smb. of smb./smth.	напоминать кому-л. о ком-л./о чем-л.
along smth.	вдоль чего-л.
at the pier	на пристани, у пристани
sail off	отплывать (<i>о корабле, лодке</i>)

off	наречие и предлог, указывающие на удаление, движение прочь (например: sail off отплыть, drive off отъезжать)
(un)load smth.	нагружать (разгружать) что-л.
up (smth.)	вверх (по чему-л.)
down (smth.)	вниз (по чему-л.)
for a change	для разнообразия
on board a ship/a liner	на борту корабля/лайнера
voyage	морское путешествие
sight	вид, зрелище
go (be) on deck	идти на палубу (находиться на палубе)
sailor	моряк
be a good / bad sailor	плохо переносить морское путешествие
be/feel sick	чувствовать тошноту
cabin	каюта; кабина

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT

(Homework)

I. Ответьте на вопросы, процитировав текст:

1. Why couldn't Mr Howard take along all the family when he went to New York?
2. What had the Howards been saving money for?
3. Why did they decide to do without a car for the time being?
4. Who was left behind and why?
5. What did Richard and Jean ask Bill to bring them from New York?
6. Where did the Howards have their luggage registered?
7. What did the Howards do after their flight had been called?

8. How did Bill comment on the announcement that a plane from New York had just landed?

9. What did the hostess tell the passengers to do? What did she announce?

10. How long did it take them to reach their destination? How much would it have taken them if they had travelled by sea?

11. When were the passengers allowed to get off the plane?

12. What formalities did the travellers have to go through?

13. What kind of person did the taxi driver turn out to be? What did Bill like about him?

14. What were Bill's first impressions of New York?

15. What reminded Mr Howard of the Middle Ages?

16. How did Bill suggest they should travel back home?

17. Why did Mr Howard say travelling by sea was out of the question?

II. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **Mr Howard went to New York ...** (for pleasure; to see his relatives; on business; for his holiday).

2. **Richard and Jean were to be left behind because ...** (they had refused to go to New York; they had to take care of the house; Mr Howard couldn't afford to take along the whole family).

3. **At the West London Air Terminal ...** (their visas were checked; they went through the customs; their luggage was weighed and labelled; they filled in a declaration form; they had their luggage registered).

4. **When the Howards got on the plane and took their seats, the hostess ...** (served lunch; asked them to fasten their seat belts; gave the passengers all the information they needed; checked their tickets).

5. **On the plane the passengers ...** (thought only of an air crash; felt safe and comfortable and had a feeling of security).

6. **The customs officer ...** (checked their visas; offered them a cup of tea; asked them if they had anything to declare; asked them if they had anything liable to duty; asked them to show their certificates).

III. а) Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые служат следующие предложения:

1. He went to New York on business.
2. Soon after they arrived at the Airport.
3. The name of the pilot and the speed and altitude at which they would be flying.
4. Safe and comfortable.
5. No, they had nothing to declare.
6. The fact that they had to pay toll to be allowed to cross a bridge.
7. As Mrs Howard was a bad sailor.
8. In that case they might have returned home by sea.

б) Закончите вопросы и ответьте на них:

1. Were Richard and Jean to go to New York too or ...?
2. Did Richard and Jean ask Bill to bring them a car or ...?
3. Did they have their luggage packed at the Airport or did they ...?
4. Did the taxi driver remember the names of Bill's relatives and friends or ...?
5. When a ship is getting ready to sail off are the passengers going down the gangway or ...?
6. Were the liners docked at the platform or ...?
7. When Mr Anderson was crossing the ocean did he spend most of the time in his cabin ...?
8. When he wanted to watch the sun rise or set did he go to his cabin and lie down or ...?
9. Did Mr Anderson feel excellent on board the ship or did he ...?

IV. Закончите предложения:

1. At the Air Terminal the Howards' luggage was
2. They came to the Airport some time before
3. When the Howards got on the plane and took their seats, the hostess
4. The passengers were not allowed to get off the plane before they
5. When the Howards got off the plane in New York, first of all they had to
6. When going abroad one should remember that perfume, gold and spirits are
7. The taxi driver turned out to be
8. He had a good memory for names and
9. Some of the liners were being loaded and the passengers
10. When Bill suggested that they should go back home by ship instead of flying, Mr Anderson said

V. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие действительности:

1. The Howards had a lot of things that were liable to duty
2. The American custom to pay a toll for crossing bridges and using highways seemed up-to-date to Mr Howard. 3. Richard and Jean thought they would be having a good time while their parents were away. 4. The plane the Howards were travelling on landed safely. 5. The plane the Howards were travelling on crashed on landing. 6. The passengers and the crew died in the air crash.

VI. Переведите текст, используя активную лексику. Проверенный преподавателем перевод выучите наизусть.

М-ру Говарду нужно было поехать по делам в Нью-Йорк, и он взял с собой жену и младшего сына. Путешествие стоило дорого. Но они решили использовать деньги, которые они откладывали на машину, и пока обойтись без нее. Старшие дети должны были остаться и смотреть за домом, пока родители будут в отъезде.

Когда Говарды прибыли в аэропорт, им не пришлось ждать долго. Их рейс был объявлен, они сели в самолет и заняли свои места. Через восемь часов их самолет приземлился в Нью-Йорке. Говарды прошли таможенный досмотр и отправились в отель.

Все в Нью-Йорке показалось Биллу необыкновенным. Шофер такси оказался очень разговорчивым (talkative) и по пути в гостиницу рассказывал Говардам об Америке. Он старался убедить своих гостей, что все в Америке — лучшее в мире. Но Говарды вскоре обнаружили, что это не совсем так.

Когда они ехали вдоль Гудзона и Билл увидел, как грузили лайнеры, готовые к отплытию, он предложил поехать обратно в Англию морем. М-р Андерсон одобрил эту мысль, сказав, что на их месте он поступил бы так же. Но оказалось, что миссис Говард плохо переносит море и морское путешествие исключается. Биллу пришлось отказаться от мысли вернуться в Англию паромом.

Section 2. DISCUSSING THE TEXT

I. Употребите в предложениях:

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. do without smth. | 5. mix smth. up |
| 2. air crash | 6. get on/off a plane |
| 3. reach one's destination | 7. go through the customs |
| 4. remind smb. of smth. | 8. on board a ship |

II. Задайте вопросы к тексту и ответьте на них.

III. Ответьте на вопросы по тексту, заданные преподавателем.

Section 3. *ADDITIONAL TRAINING OF DIFFICULT WORDS AND PATTERNS*

(Homework)

1

along		
take along	{	a person a thing
bring along	{	a person a thing
Come along.		

1. Did Mr Howard take along his wife when he went to New York? 2. Why didn't he take along all the children? 3. Don't forget to take along a camera if you want to take pictures. 4. We are having a party to mark the occasion. Come round and bring along John.

Переведите предложения:

1. Скажи ему, чтобы он захватил фотоаппарат. 2. Почему бы не взять с собой Джорджа? Он давно мечтает о морском путешествии. 3. Приходите и приводите свою приятельницу. 4. Он сказал, что приведет Тома, если тот не уехал.

2

take pictures		
take	{	a picture of pictures of
		{
		a man a thing people things
to have one's picture taken		

1. What are cameras for? 2. If you went to London, would you take pictures of London's monuments or would you buy picture postcards with the views of London? Why? 3. Visitors are not allowed to take pictures in some museums. Why? 4. Picture taking from the plane is forbidden. Why? 5. When did you have your picture taken last? Did you come out well?

Переведите предложения:

1. У меня нет фотоаппарата, мне нечем фотографировать. 2. Билл сфотографировал гостиницу, в которой они жили. 3. Вам придется сфотографироваться. 4. Почему вы не сфотографировались? 5. Боюсь, что сегодня я не успею сфотографироваться.

3

weigh	{	a kilogram
		a pound
		a ton, etc.
weigh	{	luggage
		a bag, etc.
How much does it weigh?		

1. "How much does the luggage weigh?" "It weighs ten kilograms." 2. You've got to have your bag weighed. 3. How much do you weigh? 4. What do you think one ought to do to lose weight? 5. Why are people supposed to have their luggage weighed before boarding a plane? 6. How much did your luggage weigh when you travelled by plane last? Was it light or heavy?

Замените выделенные слова:

1. **Their** luggage weighed over twenty kilograms. 2. At the Airport she had to have **her suit-case** weighed. 3. The **luggage** was overweight.

Переведите предложения:

1. Ее багаж весит около 50 фунтов. 2. Сколько весит ваш чемодан? — Он легкий. 3. Вам нужно взвесить чемоданы. 4. Эта сумка не может столько весить. Она совсем легкая.

	get on	{	a bus		
			a train		
get on board	{	a ship	get off	{	a bus
		a plane			a train
get into	{	a car	get out of	{	a car
		a cab			a cab
		a taxi			a taxi

1. I saw you yesterday. You were getting on a bus. 2. When the call 'All aboard' is heard, the passengers should get on the train. 3. Don't get on or off a moving bus. 4. The policeman got into a cab.

Переведите предложения:

1. Где он сошел с поезда? 2. Они сели на пароход в Нью-Йорке. 3. Выходите из машины, мы дальше не поедem. 4. Кто-нибудь из вас видел, как полицейский сел в машину?

		off		
come	}	off	take	}
get			get	
step			brush	
jump			smth. off	

1. Take off your hat. 2. Take the lid off, let the milk cool off. 3. When the new paint was taken off, they saw the portrait of a woman, just as they had expected. 4. Your button is coming off. Fix it. 5. It was only about three months ago that the walls were painted but the paint is coming off. 6. Are you getting off?

Переведите предложения:

1. Снимите пальто, здесь не холодно. 2. Краска уже облезает, придется красить дом снова. 3. У вас отрывается пуговица. 4. Снимите крышку. 5. Не сходите (с поезда). Поезд отправляет-

ся через две минуты. 6. Кошка на крыше, она не может слезть. Снимите ее. 7. Он сказал, если я буду красить дом, когда будет идти дождь, краска скоро облезет.

6

off smth.	
get off	{ a bus a train a plane
get	} off smth.
fall	
climb	
take	} smth. off smth.
get	

1. He fell off the bicycle and got hurt. 2. She fell off the ladder and broke her arm. 3. He must have lost his footing and fallen off the cliff. 4. Take the dog off the roof. I wonder who put it there. 5. She took the cups off the tray. 6. He gave me stamps off his letters.

Переведите предложения:

1. Им не разрешили сойти с самолета, пока они не заполнили бланк декларации. 2. Он упал, когда выходил из автобуса. 3. Он упал со стремянки. 4. Снимите кошку с крыши.

7

up/down smth.	
go up/down	{ a gangway the stairs
go	} up/down { a hill a street
drive	
walk	
run	
sail up/down a river	
climb up	{ a tree a rope a ladder, etc.

1. He ran up the stairs. 2. Go down the street and take the first turning on the left. 3. I wouldn't manage to climb up the rope. 4. It was a great deal easier to go down the hill. 5. They were sailing up the river. 6. Come down the ladder. It isn't safe.

Переведите предложения:

1. Машина шла вверх по холму. 2. Они плыли вниз по реке. 3. Зачем идти вверх по лестнице? (Здесь) есть лифт. 4. Не спускайтесь с лестницы, нужно повесить еще одну картину.

8

only, especially

Внимание!

Помещенные на первое место наречия **only** и **especially** требуют обратного порядка слов.

Only there were they safe.

Только там они были в безопасности.

Only then did he realize the danger of the mission.

Только тогда он осознал всю опасность этой миссии.

Especially was he glad to see his old friends.

Особенно он был рад встрече со старыми друзьями.

Especially did I like the way he answered the questions.

Особенно мне понравилось, как он отвечал на вопросы.

Сделайте предложения эмфатическими с помощью наречий *only* и *especially*, вынесенных в начало предложения:

1. He likes Italian music. 2. She hates quarrelling. 3. They felt happy only then. 4. He changed his mind only after that incident.

9

mix

**{ paints
liquids
wines, etc.**

1. Don't mix these medicines. 2. The painter mixed the paints and the effect was surprising.

Переведите предложения:

1. Не сливайте вместе (не смешивайте) эти вина. 2. Смешайте эти краски, и цвет будет хорошим.

10

mix up	}	facts words figures names people events, etc.
---------------	---	--

1. Telephone numbers have become so long, I mix them all up. 2. Do people who have a bad memory for names remember names or do they mix them up? 3. Most students mix up the words *Dutch* and *Danish*, *Sweden* and *Switzerland*, *Swedish* and *Swiss*. Do you? What should one do not to mix up these words? 4. What did Bill like about the driver?

Переведите предложения:

1. Я никогда не путаю слова *огеть* и *нагеть*. А вы? 2. Не путайте слова *accident* и *incident*. 3. Он всегда путает английские глаголы *lie* и *lay*, *raise* и *rise*. 4. Студенты обычно путают слова *crush* и *crash*. 5. Он очень похож на своего брата. Я их всегда путаю.

11

remind smb. of smth.

1. The mountain reminds one of Everest. 2. Your new colleague reminds me of my nephew. 3. The landscape reminds one of Wales. 4. Does the picture remind you of anyone you know? 5. What reminded Mr Howard of the Middle Ages? 6. Who does your new neighbour remind you of? 7. Portsmouth is a naval city. Everything reminds you of the sea.

Замените выделенные слова:

1. Arthur reminds me of **my brother**. 2. The book reminds one of a **novel by Dickens**. 3. Who does **the girl** remind you of?

Переведите предложения:

1. Я знал, кого он вам напоминает.
2. Этот город напоминает Таллинн, не правда ли?
3. Джон сказал, что мой брат ему кого-то напоминает.
4. Она напоминает первую жену м-ра Тодда.
5. Он напоминает старшего брата Джорджа.

12

on board	{	a ship a plane a train
on board	{	the <i>Queen Mary</i> the <i>Titanic</i> the <i>Victory</i>
get on board a ship		

1. There were over fifty passengers on board the plane.
2. They watched him get on board the ship.
3. How did you feel on board the ship when you travelled by sea last year?
4. Were there many passengers on board the ship?
5. Did you get on board the ship long before it sailed off?
6. Do you get sick on board a plane?
7. Mr Anderson crossed the Atlantic Ocean on board the *Empress of India*, didn't he?

Переведите предложения:

1. Он превосходно чувствовал себя на пароходе.
2. Я не видел, как вы садились на пароход.
3. Адмирал Нельсон был ранен и умер на борту «Виктори».

Section 4. *ADDITIONAL TEXTS*

Перескажите текст и диалоги и примите к сведению информацию:

A

ON GOOD MANNERS ABROAD AND AT HOME

When **abroad**, study and respect local **customs**. If you are in a foreign country and know only one foreign word, use it. If not, learn one! People will appreciate your trying to speak their language. It is a sure road to friendship.

When you are in a foreign country, do not forget that your behaviour will be considered **typical of** that of your native land.

Good manners will be appreciated the world over, so do not fail to be polite, courteous and well-mannered.

Be neat and tidy in your clothes. Don't go about in dirty footwear.

Don't sit, stand or walk with hands in your pockets.

Don't eat fruit, ice-cream or anything else in the street, in the shop or in public transport.

No matter where you are, loud laughter and talking are **signs** of bad manners.

A real gentleman never forgets to rise when a lady comes up to him and addresses him. He will not remain seated when a lady is standing.

Always come in time. Punctuality is essential when keeping an appointment whether you are meeting friends for a drink or whether you are having a business talk.

When an English businessman expects you to come to a business talk or a conference, be punctual. He will be surprised if you come fifteen minutes before your time and annoyed if you are five minutes late.

Avoid **getting into the habit of** arriving everywhere late. If you can arrive regularly late, you might just as easily arrive regularly on time.

(From *Good Manners in a Nutshell* by S. Hines,
abridged and adapted)

B

CHEQUES AND CREDIT

I

"I'd like to **cash this cheque**, please."

"Yes, madam \$ 300. You haven't signed it yet."

"I am sorry. Here you are."

II

"I'd like to change these francs, please."

"Yes, sir."

"What's the **rate of exchange**?"

"The **current** rates are on the **notice-board**."

III

"I'd like to buy this coat, but I haven't got enough **cash**."

"You've got a credit card."

"Yes. But it's at home."

IV

"I'm sorry, madam. Your cheque isn't **valid**."

"Why, what's wrong with it?"

"There is no **signature**."

VOCABULARY

A

be abroad

go abroad

come from abroad

custom

typical of smb./smth.

courteous

sign (of smth.)

get into the habit of doing smth.

быть за границей

уезжать за границу

возвращаться из-за границы

обычай, традиция

типичный для кого-л./чего-л.

вежливый, учтивый, любезный

знак, показатель (чего-л.)

приобретать привычку делать что-л.

B

cash a cheque

current

rate of exchange

notice-board

cash

be (in)valid

signature

обменивать чек на деньги;

получать деньги по чеку

текущий, теперешний; находящийся в обращении

обменный курс

доска объявлений

наличные деньги

быть (не)действительным, (не) имеющим силы

подпись (собственноручная)

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **The most convenient way of travelling is** (by train; by car; by coach; by sea; by plane).

2. **When you travel by plane, you've got to** (have your luggage weighed and labelled; come to the Airport at least half an hour before the plane is to take off; have your luggage registered; travel light; come to the Airport in plenty of time).

3. **If you are a bad sailor, you'd better** (go by sea; not go by plane; go by train; stay at home; walk).

4. **When you travel by sea, be sure to ...** (book your passage in advance; come to the pier before the ship sails off; get on board the ship before the gangway is raised).

5. **If one is a bad sailor, one should** (always travel by sea; never go anywhere by sea; take a train; go by air).

6. **When the sea is rough and one feels sea-sick, the best thing to do is ...** (to go on deck; to go to the cabin and lie down; to have a big meal; to jump overboard).

7. **Not to get sea-sick one should ...** (take some medicine; go to one's cabin and lie down; not eat at all; stay at home).

8. **When you hear your flight called you should ...** (go to the gate; get on the plane; have your luggage registered).

9. **When one arrives in a foreign country, one** (has one's luggage registered; has one's visa checked; goes through the customs; fills in a declaration form).

10. **The customs officer usually says ...** ("How did you enjoy the trip?"; "Welcome to ..."; "Have you got anything to declare?").

11. **In the USA ...** (gold; perfume; milk; cameras; fruit; jewels; spirits) are liable to duty.

12. **When you go through the customs, you are to** (have your visas checked; declare everything that is liable to duty; fill in a declaration form).

13. **When all the passengers got on board the ship** (the gangway was raised; the gangway was lowered; the ship sailed off).

II. Закончите предложения:

A. 1. I had to go to London by plane because 2. When I arrived at the Airport, I had my luggage 3. When our flight was called, I 4. All the passengers took their seats and the hostess 5. When the plane landed, the passengers were not allowed to get off the plane before 6. At the Airport I had to 7. The customs officer asked me if I had anything ..., so I said and added to myself, "I'm too nervous to be a smuggler."

B. 1. You won't enjoy a voyage if 2. Travelling by sea is very pleasant only if 3. When the sea is calm, the best thing to do is ... 4. If the sea is rough, the best thing to do is

III. Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые служат следующие предложения:

1. It is by plane that I like to travel best of all.
2. Because it saves one a lot of time.
3. No, I've never travelled by sea.
4. The matter is that I am a bad sailor.
5. Travelling by train takes a lot of time and I can't afford it.
6. I shouldn't say that it's much more expensive to travel by plane.
7. Travelling by car is very pleasant only if the roads are quite satisfactory.
8. That would be a pleasure, thank you.

Section 6. TALK

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Have you travelled a lot? When did you travel by plane last? Where did you fly? Your friends came to wave you goodbye, didn't they? What did they wish you?

2. Do you get air-sick on board a plane? What can be recommended as a preventive against air-sickness? Where do the passengers feel more safe, in the front or at the back of the plane?

3. How much time before the plane took off did you come to the Airport? Why did you come to the Airport well in advance? What did you have to do? How much time after you came to the Airport was your flight called?

4. What did you do when your flight was called?

5. What did the hostess announce when the passengers got on the plane and took their seats?

6. How long did it take you to reach your destination?

7. Did you have a comfortable journey? How did you feel when the plane landed and you could get off the plane?

8. If you were to travel anywhere again, would you travel by land or by air / by plane or by coach? Why?

9. Have you ever travelled by sea? Was it a pleasure cruise or did you travel on business?

10. What ship was it? Was it a liner or a small boat?

11. What did you do most of the time when on board the ship? Was the sea calm or rough? Were you sea-sick or did you feel well?

12. Did you take a camera along? Did you take pictures when on board the ship? Did they come out well? If you went abroad, would you take along a camera or would you buy picture postcards with the views of the places you visited? Why?

13. Did you enjoy the voyage? Would you like to make a sea trip next year?

14. Have you ever been abroad? How did you travel? If you were to go abroad, how would you travel? Why?

15. What recommendations would you give a person who is going abroad for the first time?

II. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие действительности:

1. It is quite impossible for planes to collide in the air.
2. Modern planes fly at a speed of ninety miles an hour and the speed cannot be increased.
3. It is requested that the passengers should fasten their seat belts so that they might not fall out of the plane when in flight.
4. When a plane crashes, not a single passenger survives.
5. There are no safety devices on board a modern plane.
6. Fruit and plants are not allowed through the customs because one may smuggle gold in them.
7. The hostess tells the passengers at what speed the plane will be flying to frighten them and to make them get off the plane before it is too late.
8. They build skyscrapers in New York because land is very cheap in the city, especially in Manhattan.

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Bill found the way New Yorkers were speaking unusual, didn't he? Why? Was everybody speaking British or American English? Can you recognize American English if you hear it spoken? What are the peculiarities of American English as compared with British English? Which sounds better to you, British or American English? Does anyone you know speak American English?

2. Jerome K. Jerome said in his book *Three Men in a Boat* that travellers when getting ready for a journey should take along only such things as they can't do without. Do you agree with it? Why is it much more convenient to travel light?

3. Where do people get on and off the bus in this country, at the back or at the front? What about London and New York buses?

4. What questions are to be answered when one fills in a declaration form? When is a declaration form to be filled in?

5. What is to be declared when one goes through the customs?

6. Why do you think learners of English often mix up the words *avoid* and *escape*, *address smb.* and *turn to smb. for smth.* and others? What should one do not to mix up these and other words of the same kind?

7. I hear you are going on a mission. How long will you be away? You go on a mission very often, don't you? How much time a year are you usually away?

8. Why did the plane crash? Why do planes crash? Is there any chance for the passengers to survive if the plane crashes?

9. What did Ellsworth's picture remind one of? Was it accepted for the Show because it turned out to be a masterpiece or because the old man had become the owner of the Gallery?

10. What are ladders used for? What may happen if one falls off a ladder?

11. How long had the Howards been flying before they reached their destination? How long would it have taken them if they had gone to New York by sea?

12. Do you think the Howards would have travelled back by sea if Mrs Howard hadn't been a bad sailor? Why?

13. How long had they been at the Airport when their flight was called? Who heard their flight called? What might have happened if they hadn't heard their flight called?

14. Why wouldn't Bill have fastened his seat belt if the hostess hadn't told the passengers to do so? What might have happened if Bill hadn't fastened his seat belt?

II. Закончите предложения:

1. Bill dreamt of 2. Richard and Jean were looking forward to 3. Bill suggested 4. Mr Anderson approved of 5. Mrs Howard was a bad sailor and Mr Howard did not risk

III. Пропущены предлоги и наречия. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. What shall we give Mary her birthday? 2. Bill took a picture a liner docked at the pier. 3. There is a wonderful view New York from the top of the Empire State Building. 4. Be careful when getting and the bus. 5. We saw her get the cab. 6. They have to go the customs first. 7. Liquor and perfume are liable duty. 8. They are twins. I always mix them 9. The procedure reminded Mr Howard the Middle Ages. 10. It's time for the ship to sail ... 11. Going the stairs is easier than going the stairs. 12. She has just come abroad. 13. They are going abroad this year. 14. He got the habit of drinking coffee at supper. 15. I've got to cash the cheques first.

Ключ: 1. for; 2. of; 3. of; 4. on; off; 5. into; 6. through; 7. to; 8. up; 9. of; 10. off; 11. down; up; 12. from; 13. —; 14. into; 15. —.

IV. Переведите предложения:

1. Вы уже обменяли (*на деньги*) свои чеки? 2. Он собирается (*едет*) за границу. В Бельгию, если не ошибаюсь. 3. На день рождения вам нужно было подарить Норе гитару. 4. Он всегда путает слова *policy* и *politics*. 5. Не выходите из автобуса на ходу (*когда он движется*). 6. Он сфотографировал этого человека, когда тот выходил из машины. 7. Это американское произношение (*американский акцент*). Вы знаете, что для него характерно (*типично*)? 8. Уважайте обычаи страны, в которой вы живете. 9. За границей ваше поведение будет рассматриваться как типичное для всей вашей страны. 10. Хорошие манеры будут оценены в любой стране. 11. Как вы себя чувствовали, когда самолет взлетал? 12. Кто-нибудь из вас видел, как они спускались по

трапу? — Нет. Все видели только, как поднимали трап. 13. Он спросил, взвесили ли мне багаж. 14. Как вы думаете, почему это напомнило ему его последнее путешествие? 15. К пяти часам путешественники добрались до места назначения. 16. В уроке номер сорок много трудных слов, например: *quite* и *quiet*, *company* и *campaign*, *crush* и *crash*. Но я больше не путаю эти слова. 17. Хорошо, что пилот не рискнул подняться в такую погоду. Если бы самолет поднялся, он бы разбился. 18. Я сказал, что эта река напоминает Темзу¹. 19. Мальчик упал с велосипеда, но не ушибся. 20. Брат сказал, что постарается достать этот журнал, если я действительно не могу обойтись без него. 21. Она спросила меня, сколько я вешу. 22. Секретарша не знала, сколько времени директор будет в отъезде. 23. Он попросил меня не уходить, пока не объявят наш рейс. 24. Она сказала, чтобы я подождал, пока не отплывет пароход. 25. Почему м-р Говард не рискнул возвращаться обратно морем? 26. Если бы Говарды не побывали в Нью-Йорке, они, возможно, думали бы, что в Америке все самое дешевое и самое лучшее. 27. Вам не было необходимости подниматься наверх пешком. Здесь есть лифт. 28. Что путешественники должны сделать сначала — пройти паспортный контроль или таможенный досмотр? 29. Но я же слышал, как он сказал: «У меня нет ничего, что подлежит обложению пошлиной». 30. Я видел, как взвешивали ваш багаж. 31. Особенно всем понравилось то, как эти новости объявили.

Section 8. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

I. Переведите, не пользуясь словарем:

1. What is your **weight**? 2. What caused the **collision**? 3. Perfume and **spirits** are **dutiable**. 4. Another **carload** of men arrived at the police station. 5. I am afraid something is wrong with the **weighing machine**. 6. It will serve you as a **reminder**. 7. The handkerchief was heavily **perfumed**. 8. The village is within easy **reach** of London. 9. When all the passengers **boarded** the plane, it took off. 10. It took a **load off** my mind. 11. The differences cannot be **bridged**. 12. Be careful, the pistol is **loaded**. 13. **Take** that silly expression **off** your face. 14. **Keep off** the grass (*a park notice*). 15. The cover **came off** the book. 16. Well,

¹ the Thames [temz]

good-bye for now, I must **be off**. 17. Do not **let** the dog **off** the lead in public places. 18. **Round off**, time is up. 19. He was speaking slowly without **taking** his eyes **off** his notes. 20. The car **crashed** into the wall. 21. Social **customs** vary in different countries. 22. You're putting on **weight**. You don't exercise enough. 23. A **creditor** is a person to whom one owes money.

II. Переведите, пользуясь словарем, следующий текст, представляющий собой отрывок из типовой «Памятки участнику» (конференции, симпозиума и т. п.), распространяемой оргкомитетом проводимого мероприятия (которое в данном случае состоится в Таиланде).

TRAVEL INFORMATION

PASSPORT & VISA. All foreign visitors entering Thailand must hold a valid passport or other travel documents endorsed for Thailand.

CUSTOMS. Visitors may bring in any amount of foreign currency for their personal use, but the amount taken out may not exceed that declared upon entry.

In the case of Thai currency, visitors may import... baht per person. Export is limited to... baht per person.

HEALTH REGULATIONS. No inoculation or vaccination certificates are required unless you are coming from or passing through contaminated areas.

ARRIVAL AT THE BANGKOK INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT. After clearing immigration formalities, go down the escalators to the baggage¹ claim area. The baggage carts are free of charge, and you may use them up to the point where you join the bus or other means of transportation to your hotel.

After clearing Customs and Baggage Inspection, take the exit doors to the waiting hall. Here you can take a hotel taxi or buy a ticket for an airport bus to travel to the city center. If you arrive at the Bangkok International Airport on 199 between 7.30 a.m.

¹ Здесь и далее сохранен американский вариант написания и употребления слов *baggage* (Br. *luggage*); *center* (Br. *centre*); *Monday through Friday* (Br. *from Monday to Friday included*).

and 10.00 p.m., please look for our representatives in the waiting hall. Our representatives will be waiting for you at the MEETING POINT in the public area. Please display the symposium sticker on your jacket or dress so that our representatives will notice you easily and come to greet you. The Bangkok International Airport is about 25 km from the city center. Taxi services to the hotels cost around baht (US \$...) per car, while the airport bus (to the *Asia Hotel*) charges about... baht (US \$...) per person. It is advisable to take the airport bus.

Travelling time to the city center is about 1 hour. If you happen to arrive during the rush hours when traffic is very heavy the journey can take up to 2 hours.

Our representatives will be at the *Asia Hotel* during 8.00 a.m. — 9.00 p.m. to help you register at the hotel or get a taxi to the other hotels. They will be wearing the symposium sticker.

BUS SERVICE. Minibuses will pick up participants from the *Asia Hotel* (and the Bed & Breakfast) at about 8.00 a.m. The service is **FREE OF CHARGE**. Participants wishing to use the service should wait in the lobby of the hotels at 7.55 a.m.

TAXIS. Hotel taxis have fixed tariffs. Taxis cruising the streets of Bangkok do not have meters. Fares must be agreed upon before starting off.

ACCOMMODATION INFORMATION

The Organizing Committee has selected the *Asia Hotel* as one of the hotels for the participants. It is about 30 minutes' walk from the symposium venue. Its room rate is US \$ per night for a single/double room.

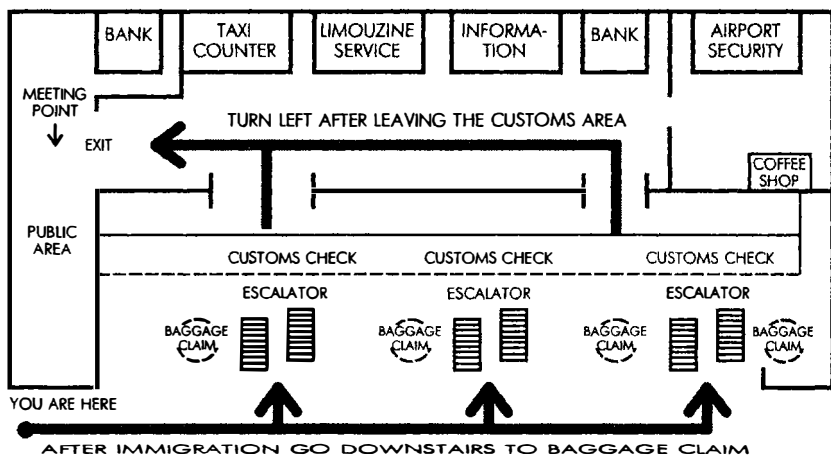
GENERAL INFORMATION

BANKING SERVICES. Banks provide standard services nationwide Monday through Friday except public and bank holidays between 8.30 a.m. and 3.30 p.m. Bank currency exchange booths operate from 7.00 a.m. to 9.00 p.m. seven days a week including holidays.

THAI CURRENCY The monetary unit used in Thailand is the baht. One baht is worth about... US cents. One US dollar equals approximately... baht.

CURRENCY EXCHANGE. Foreign currency can be freely exchanged at banks, hotels, authorized money changer stalls and at the Airport. Passports must be shown when exchanging currency.

Major international credit cards, such as *American Express*, *Diners Club* and *VISA* are accepted by major banks, restaurants, hotels and shops.



Topic: GETTING ABOUT TOWN AND SIGHTSEEING

Text: GETTING ABOUT NEW YORK

I

(Mrs Howard is going to Washington for a few days and asks her husband and Mr Anderson to look after Bill.)

Mrs Howard. For God's sake don't let Bill walk **about** town alone.

Mr Anderson. Of course, I won't. But it's impossible to **lose one's way** in New York.

Mrs Howard. I know. This avenue and street system of yours, but still ...¹

Mr Anderson. Don't you worry, Mrs Howard. I shall take good care of Bill while you're away and James is **out**. I've got a **week off** and I'll **show** him **round**. I think we'll get on wonderfully, won't we, young man?

Bill. Of course, Mr Anderson But if I were an American, I should have said "You bet," shouldn't I?

Mr Anderson (*laughing*). You bet.

Mrs Howard. I wish I could join you, but I want to see my brother in Washington. It's almost ten years since I saw him last.

Mr Anderson. Living **across the ocean** is an excuse, isn't it? My sister lives in Detroit but I don't see much of her, and that's unpardonable. Anyway, when you return, we'll **go sight-seeing** or even **make a tour of the country**. I'll be your **guide**.

Mrs Howard. It's most kind of you, Mr Anderson.

Mr Anderson. Not at all. I'm only trying to be hospitable and make your stay in New York as pleasant as you made mine in London.

¹ In New York streets running from North to South are called *Avenues*, those running from West to East are called *Streets*.

II

(Mr Anderson, Mr Howard, and Bill are discussing their plans for the day.)

Mr Anderson. Well, what are our plans for today?

Bill. Let's make a boat trip round Manhattan.

Mr Anderson. How about doing it tomorrow?

Bill (*disappointed*). Again we are **putting it off**.

Mr Howard. Come, come, Bill, be **reasonable**. Wasn't it you who demanded that first of all we should have a look at New York from the top of the Empire State Building and see the Statue of Liberty?

Bill. Yes.

Mr Howard. Then who insisted that we should go to the **Zoo**? Whose idea was it to spend almost a whole day at Yankee Stadium, who

Mr Anderson. I think we're unfair to Bill. Didn't we approve of his plans? Let me **take charge** again. (*To Bill*) Shall I **take you for a drive** and show you round or shall we make a boat trip round Manhattan? **It's up to you** to decide.

Bill. Certainly we **go sightseeing** in a car.

III

Mr Anderson. **What would you like to see first?**

Mr Howard. It makes no difference to us as long as we don't cause you too much trouble.

Mr Anderson. Don't you see that I enjoy showing you round? The only problem is how to do it. This car ahead of us doesn't seem to be moving at all.

Bill. Can't we **overtake** it?

Mr Anderson. Overtaking is not allowed here. You don't want us to **have an accident or be fined**, do you? I've always been a **careful driver**. **There's much traffic** in this part of the town, especially **in the rush hour**. It's a good thing we are not in a hurry. Sometimes **traffic jams** make me mad. Yet traffic is a wonderful excuse, isn't it? You can always say that you **were held up by the traffic**, can't you?

Bill (*solemnly*). I'll take it into consideration.

Mr Howard. Don't be silly, Bill. Of course Mr Anderson said it for fun.

Bill. I wasn't serious either. (*The car ahead of them suddenly stops and they nearly hit it.*)

Mr Anderson. I'm sure **it's** a woman **who** is driving the car. With women at the wheel there can be no safety **on the road**.

Bill. In Great Britain several thousand people are killed and **injured** in road **accidents** every year. That's what the newspapers say. (*With pride*) I was also **knocked down** by a bike once, and Rex, Peter Parker's dog, was nearly **run over** by a motor-bike. Do you have many road accidents in this country?

Mr Anderson (*laughing*). More than is good for us.

Bill (*with a twinkle*). Do you know why you have so many accidents? That's because you ride on the wrong side of the road.

Mr Anderson (*laughing*). You said it, young man! But I believe you have accidents in your country **for the same reason**, don't you?

Mr Howard (*very seriously*). Accidents are caused by carelessness. They occur¹ because people don't **observe traffic regulations**. Drivers break traffic regulations by **speeding**, pedestrians are **careless**. Before **crossing** the road one must stop and look both ways, first right, then left. I'm saying it for you, Bill.

Bill. It's all wrong, Dad.

Mr Howard. What's wrong about what I said?

Bill. Your system. You're not in England.

Mr Howard. So what?

Bill. It's **just the other way round**. First you look left and then right. Don't you know that in this country **traffic keeps right**?

Mr Anderson. Ha, ha, ha! Bill has got quite Americanized.

(*Indeed Bill is doing his best to become a true resident of New York. While they are driving along the streets, he is busy reading road signs and commenting on them. When there are none in sight, he is reading passages from the guidebook to New York, folders and booklets, which he has taken along, and is studying recommended sightseeing routes for tourists. He cries out with joy when he recognizes some historical buildings, churches and monuments which he knows from pictures.*)

(Written by T. Arbeckova)

¹ происходить

**SOME OF THE SIGHTS, STREETS
AND PUBLIC BUILDINGS IN NEW YORK**

(Reference Material)

THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY. Its rich collections are an interesting illustration of the growth and development of man and nature.

CARNEGIE HALL is one of America's oldest concert halls. Founded in 1891, it has attained world-wide fame by presenting many outstanding musicians and conductors.

THE FEDERAL HALL NATIONAL MEMORIAL stands on the site of the old Federal Hall, where in 1789, when New York was the nation's capital, George Washington took his oath of office as first President of the United States. On the steps, a large statue of Washington commemorates the act.

GREENWICH VILLAGE. The artistic quarters of New York. The main streets of it are lined with little craft and curio shops, restaurants, art galleries and off-Broadway theatres.

MADISON SQUARE GARDEN is the largest indoor stadium in the city also employed for various kinds of public events and entertainments.

THE METROPOLITAN MUSEUM OF ART is one of the world's leading art museums. Its collection spans the history of world art from the ancient civilizations to the present day.

THE STATUE OF LIBERTY (Symbol of Liberty Enlightening the World) stands on Liberty Island in New York Harbour.

TIMES SQUARE is situated at Seventh Avenue and Broadway, extending from 43rd to 47th Streets. Along Broadway and in its cross streets, west and east, are found most of the leading stage and screen theatres. Broadway is flooded with light from illuminated signs and advertisements, so that after dark everything looks as bright as in broad daylight. The brilliant illumination at night makes this section known as 'The Great White way'

THE UNITED NATIONS. The United Nations Headquarters¹ occupies a six block area from 42nd to 48th Streets from First Avenue to East River. The 39 storey Secretariat building houses offices of more than 4000 persons who form the administrative organ of the United

¹ штаб-квартира ООН

Nations. The shallow-domed General Assembly building is the meeting place of the representatives of the member nations. The buildings and grounds contain sculpture and other works of art donated by member nations.

WALL STREET owes its name to the wall built (in the 17th century) from river to river to protect the small colony living south of this street from attacks by Indians. At present Wall Street is the financial centre of the country. Situated here are big banks and stock exchanges (the American Stock Exchange and the New Stock Exchange).

THE WORLD TRADE CENTRE is one of the main attractions of New York City and one of the world's tallest buildings.

(From *Guides to New York*, adapted)

VOCABULARY

about	<i>предлог, обозначающий движение на ограниченной территории, например: walk about a town</i> совершать прогулку по городу, <i>run about a yard</i> бегать по двору, <i>travel about a country</i> путешествовать по стране
lose one's way	заблудиться
be out	не быть на месте, выйти (ненадолго)
a week/day off, etc.	свободная неделя/выходной день и т. п.
show smb. round	сопровождать кого-л. (во время осмотра)
show smb. round a town/ New York, etc.	показывать кому-л. город/Нью-Йорк и т. п.
go sightseeing	осматривать достопримечательности
make a tour of a country/ a town, etc.	совершать поездку по стране/городу и т. п.
guide	1. гид, экскурсовод, проводник; 2. путешеводитель
hospitable	гостеприимный

put smth. off (till tomorrow/ May, etc.)	откладывать что-л. (до зав- тра/до мая и т. п.)
reasonable	разумный, благоразумный
zoo	зоологический сад
top	верх, верхняя часть чего-л.
take charge	брать на себя инициативу, руководить, распоряжаться
take smb. for a walk/a drive	взять кого-л. на прогулку; покатать кого-л. на маши- не
It's up to you.	Все зависит от вас; Решайте сами.
What would you like to see first?	Что бы вы хотели посмот- реть прежде всего?
cause smb. trouble	причинять кому-л. беспо- койство
overtake smb./smth.	обгонять кого-л./что-л.
have an accident	попадать в аварию
fine smb. a pound/a dollar/ ... roubles	оштрафовать кого-л. на фунт/доллар/... рублей
careful/careless driver	водитель, соблюдающий/на- рушающий правила дорож- ного движения
There is a lot of/much traffic here.	Здесь сильное/большое улич- ное движение.
in the rush hour	в час(ы) пик
be held up by the traffic/in the traffic jam	задержаться из-за пробки в уличном движении
It is a woman who is driving the car (эмпфаза).	За рулем навверняка женщи- на.
be injured	пострадать; получить ушиб или увечье (при аварии)
be injured/killed in an accident	пострадать/погибнуть при аварии
knock smb. down	сбивать кого-л. с ног
be run over by a car/a bus/ a lorry, etc.	попасть под машину/авто- бус/грузовик и т.п.
for this/that/the same/some other reason	по этой/той/той же самой/ какой-л. другой причине
observe traffic regulations	соблюдать правила улично- го движения

speeding
pedestrian
It's (just) the other way round.
Traffic keeps right/left here.

sign
road sign
in sight
passage
**guidebook (to New York/
London, etc.)**
folder
route
with

church
monument (to smb.)

превышение скорости
пешеход
(Как раз) наоборот.
Здесь правостороннее/лево-
стороннее уличное движе-
ние.
вывеска
дорожный знак
в пределах видимости
отрывок, абзац
путеводитель (по Нью-Йор-
ку/Лондону и т. п.)
рекламная брошюра
маршрут
от, из-за (*предлог, указываю-
щий на причину, источник
чего-л., например: cry with joy*
плакать от радости; *cry with*
happiness плакать от счастья)
церковь
памятник (кому-л.)

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT (Homework)

I. Ответьте на вопросы, процитировав текст:

1. What did Mr Anderson promise Mrs Howard?
2. Why was Mr Anderson able to show the Howards round?
3. What did Mr Anderson say they would be doing while Mrs Howard was in Washington?
4. Why did Bill get disappointed when they were discussing their plans for the day?
5. Who was allowed to take charge?
6. Which plan did they agree on in the end?
7. Why were they moving very slowly?
8. Why didn't Mr Anderson overtake a car ahead of them? Was he a careful or a careless driver?

9. When did Mr Anderson say that with women at the wheel there could be no safety on the road?

10. How many people did Bill say were killed and injured in road accidents in Great Britain every year?

11. Did Bill have an accident too? What happened to him?

12. Why did Bill think there were more road accidents in America than in England? What did Mr Anderson think?

13. What did Mr Howard say one should do before crossing the road? What did Bill say was wrong about his instructions?

14. What was Bill doing in the car?

II. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. **Mr Anderson said it was nearly impossible to lose one's way in New York as ...** (the streets were clearly marked; the city was well planned; it was very small; the streets were straight).

2. **Mrs Howard went to Washington ...** (for a rest cure; to attend a conference; to see her brother; on business; for pleasure).

3. **Mr Anderson ...** (was a good host; was hospitable; showed the Howards round; suggested that they should make a tour of the country; offered to take them for a drive; approved of all Bill's plans; was a careful driver; was a careless driver; thought that women were good at driving a car).

4. **Bill ...** (enjoyed staying in New York; got quite Americanized; got used to traffic keeping right; took charge when they went sightseeing; liked it that they asked his opinion; had a guidebook to New York and studied it; was annoyed and disappointed at first because they were putting off a boat trip round Manhattan; agreed that a boat trip round Manhattan would be very exciting).

5. **Mr Howard ...** (thought they were causing Mr Anderson a lot of trouble; thought that Bill was making a nuisance of himself; mixed up English and American traffic regulations; disapproved of Bill's behaviour).

III. Спросите, почему:

1. It is impossible to lose one's way in New York.

2. Mr Anderson was able to show the Howards round.

3. Mr Howard was unfair to his son when he accused him of being unreasonable.

4. Mrs Howard went to Washington.

IV. Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые служат следующие предложения:

1. I didn't have either a map of the city or a guidebook.

2. No, overtaking is not allowed here.

3. Because he didn't observe traffic regulations.

4. I think, for speeding.

5. It is difficult because in England traffic keeps left.

6. I was held up by the traffic.

V. Закончите предложения:

1. Mr Anderson promised 2. Mr Anderson suggested

3. Mr Anderson thought that women were no good at 4. Bill was looking forward to 5. Bill suggested 6. Everybody approved of 7. Mr Anderson did not risk ... 8. It was very difficult for Mr Howard to get used to 9. Bill enjoyed

VI. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие действительности:

1. When they were riding in a car, Mr Anderson, who was at the wheel, was fined. 2. Their car was badly damaged. 3. They were driving along quiet streets with no cars around. 4. Bill was reading a detective story in the car and quoting passages to Mr Anderson and his father. 5. Bill was knocked down by a car once.

VII. Переведите текст, используя активную лексику. Проверенный преподавателем перевод выучите наизусть.

Миссис Говард поехала в Вашингтон повидаться со своим братом и попросила м-ра Андерсона не разрешать Биллу ходить по Нью-Йорку одному, чтобы не заблудиться. У м-ра Андерсона была свободная неделя, и он обещал последить за мальчиком. М-р Андерсон предложил покатать м-ра Говарда и Билла по городу на машине. Сначала Билл был разочарован, так как поездка на пароходе вокруг Манхэттана опять откладывалась. (Он мечтал совершить эту поездку с того дня, как приехал в Нью-Йорк.) Биллу хотелось побывать везде. Отец обвинил его в том, что он ведет себя очень неразумно. Но м-р Андерсон считал, что

м-р Говард несправедлив к сыну, потому что они сами одобрили все планы мальчика. Биллу было разрешено проявить инициативу, и в конце концов все поехали на прогулку по городу на машине.

В Нью-Йорке сильное уличное движение и очень легко попасть в аварию. Поэтому м-р Говард еще раз сказал, чтобы Билл был осторожен на улице и смотрел сначала направо, потом налево, прежде чем перейти улицу. Но м-р Говард забыл, что он не в Англии, а в Америке, и все нужно делать наоборот: сначала смотреть налево, а потом направо, так как в Америке правостороннее уличное движение.

Билл получил большое удовольствие от поездки по городу.

Section 2. *DISCUSSING THE TEXT*

I. Употребите в предложениях:

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. show smb. round | 4. recommended sightseeing routes for tourists |
| 2. up to smb. | 5. a guidebook to New York |
| 3. be held up by the traffic | |

II. Опишите в деталях:

- The conversation between Mrs Howard and Mr Anderson before Mrs Howard left for Washington.
- The discussion of the plans for the day.
- The conversation in Mr Anderson's car.

III. Ответьте на вопросы:

- Why do you think it was ten years since Mrs Howard had seen her brother last?
- Why do you think Bill said he would rather go for a drive?
- Do you think Bill would have lost his way if he had gone out alone when in New York? Why?
- Why do you think Mr Anderson was sure that it was a woman who was driving the car ahead of them?
- Why do you think Mr Anderson took a week off? Did he do it on the occasion of the Howards' stay in New York or for some other reason?

6. How do you think it happened that Bill was knocked down by a bike? Do you think he was badly injured or got off lightly?

7. How long do you think Mrs Howard stayed with her brother? Do you think she enjoyed her stay at her brother's house? Why did/didn't she?

Section 3. ADDITIONAL TRAINING OF DIFFICULT WORDS AND PATTERNS

(Homework)

1

be out

1. I called at your office but you were out, it was lunch time.
2. "May I speak to Mr Spark?" "Mr Spark is out at the moment. Any message?"
3. Mr Anderson said he would look after Bill while Mrs Howard was away and Mr Howard was out.

Заполните пропуски наречиями *out* или *away*:

1. "Is Mr Manson in?" "No, he is..."
2. Mr Beresford is at the moment. He is having lunch.
3. "I called up your office at three but your secretary said you were..." "Yes, I was in conference on the seventh floor."
4. "Is Mr Snow still...?" "Yes, he wrote he wouldn't be back till after Christmas."
5. I'm afraid you won't be able to settle it. The manager is..., he left a week ago.
6. You are leaving next Saturday, aren't you? How long will you be...?

Переведите предложения:

1. М-ра Бересфорда нет, он уехал.
2. Джона нет, он ушел.
3. Хэлен в отъезде, я вам дам знать, когда она вернется.
4. Секретарь сказал, что м-р Смит уже месяц в отъезде.

take have	}	a day off a week off a month off an afternoon off, etc.
----------------------------	---	--

1. Mr Anderson had a week off and could show the Howards round. 2. He took a week off and went to the seaside. 3. You should ask the manager for the afternoon off.

Переведите предложения:

1. Он взял выходной, чтобы починить машину. 2. Вы совершенно измотаны. Возьмите отпуск на неделю и поезжайте отдохнуть за город. 3. У нее был свободный день, и она могла показать нам город. 4. Вам не было необходимости брать выходной. Я мог бы показать Роберту город. 5. Попросите у директора выходной.

make a tour of	}	a city a country, etc.
-----------------------	---	---

1. Did the Howards make a tour of New York? 2. They took a taxi to make a tour of the city, didn't they? 3. Did they make a tour of the country? 4. Would you make a tour of the city if you went to New York for several days? 5. Would you make a tour of the United States if you had a chance? 6. Did you make a tour of the city when you visited St. Petersburg for the first time?

Переведите предложения:

1. Делегация собирается совершить турне по Шотландии. 2. Почему бы не совершить поездку по городу? — Я не возражаю. 3. Он предложил им совершить поездку по городу. 4. Когда мы были в Италии, фирма, с которой мы имели дело, устроила нам поездку по стране.

put off	{	a meeting a conference a discussion, etc.
put smth. off till	{	Monday next month, etc.
put smth. off for	{	a day a week, etc.

1. Why should we put off the conference? 2. If I were you, I shouldn't put it off till tomorrow. 3. It was announced that their departure had been put off for another few days.

Задайте вопросы к выделенным словам:

1. The conference was put off till **January**. 2. The debate was put off for **several days**. 3. The lecture was put off **because the professor had fallen ill**.

Переведите предложения:

1. Лекция была отложена до вторника. 2. Вам не следовало откладывать этот разговор. 3. Поездка была отложена на несколько дней. 4. Все возражали против того, чтобы обсуждение было отложено. 5. Это из-за вас отложили поездку.

<p>cause smb. (a lot of) trouble not to cause anybody any trouble</p>

1. Mr Howard was afraid that they were causing Mr Anderson a lot of trouble, wasn't he? Why did he think they were causing him a lot of trouble? 2. Why do you prefer to stay at a hotel when you go somewhere on business? Why don't you stay with your friends?

Переведите предложения:

1. Это не доставит мне никакого неудобства. 2. М-р Говард боялся, что они причиняют м-ру Андерсону много беспокойства. 3. Он доставил вам много хлопот, не так ли? 4. Вам не следовало причинять Уолтерам так много хлопот.

6

It's up to you.	
It's up to him whether to do it or not.	
It's up to you	{ when to do it. where to go, etc.

1. "Who shall we invite?" "I don't care. It's up to you." 2. It's up to you whether to have the lecture today or tomorrow. 3. It's up to Mother where to go for the holiday.

Составьте предложения:

It's up to	you him	when where whether	to start off tonight or tomorrow morning to have your luggage weighed to show them round to make a tour of the city to put it off till Thursday or do it at once to hold the conference to hire a car or not
------------	----------------	--------------------------	---

Переведите предложения:

1. От вас зависит, поднимать этот вопрос или нет. 2. Мы возьмем напрокат машину? — Решайте сами. 3. Решайте сами, предлагать им помощь или нет. 4. Решайте сами, когда совершить эту поездку. 5. От меня зависело, что делать сначала.

It is... who/that...

It is they who falsify history.

Ведь это они фальсифицируют историю.

It was the newspapers that misinterpreted his interview.

Это газеты неправильно истолковали его интервью.

It was there/It was at that time that he heard about it first.

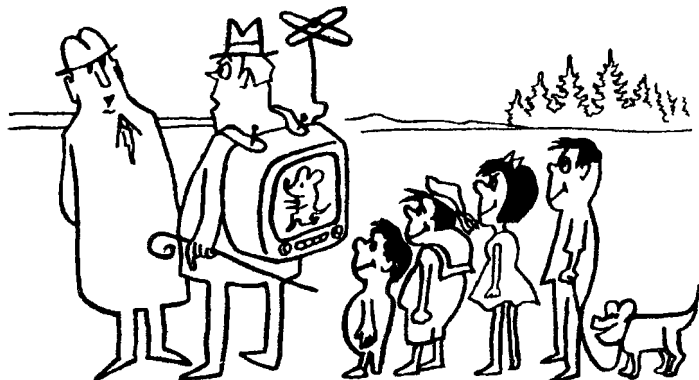
Именно там/Вот тогда-то он впервые услышал об этом.

Внимание!

Конструкция с эмфатическим **it** может логически выделять любой член предложения, кроме сказуемого. Глагол **to be** после эмфатического **it** употребляется всегда в единственном числе (согласуясь с местоимением **it**). Глагол-сказуемое согласуется с подлежащим: It is **Bob** who **thinks** so. It was **they** who **were** against it. It is **I** who **am** to blame. It is **you** who **are** wrong.

Выделите при помощи конструкции с *it* указанные члены предложения:

1. **The local newspaper** distorted facts. 2. **Mass media** misled public opinion. 3. **The commentator** misinformed the public. 4. Newton discovered **the law of gravitation**. 5. **His peculiar accent** attracted my attention. 6. **You** are responsible for everything. 7. Americans started calling Japanese **Japs** **during the Second World War**. 8. They were travelling **by car**. 9. They reached their destination **late at night**. 10. I saw the play **on TV**. 11. Good manners should begin **at home**. 12. **The hostess** asked the passengers to fasten their seat belts. 13. I bought it **at a sale**.



"It was only in this way that I managed to take them for a walk."

Переведите предложения:

1. Это средства массовой информации ввели в заблуждение общественность.
2. Дезинформировал всех комментатор.
3. Закон земного притяжения был открыт Ньютоном.
4. Это ваше интервью исказило факты.
5. Хорошее воспитание должно проявляться уже дома.
6. Я купил это на распродаже, я же сказал.
7. Именно он сказал так.

8

	have an accident	
	escape an accident	
prevent	{ an accident accidents	
be	{ killed injured }	in an accident

1. If you do not drive carefully, you may have an accident.
2. There was an accident and many people were injured.
3. Avoid speeding to prevent accidents.
4. If it hadn't been for you, the accident might have been prevented.
5. They managed to escape an accident by a miracle.

Переведите предложения:

1. Он попал в аварию.
2. Соблюдайте правила уличного движения во избежание несчастных случаев.
3. Она пострадала при аварии машины.
4. Если бы он (вообще) был внимательнее, он бы (*morga*) не попал в аварию.
5. Хорошо, что вы не разрешили Джону ехать с такой скоростью, иначе он мог бы попасть в аварию.

9

fine smb.	{ ... roubles ... dollars, etc.
How much were you fined?	

1. How much were you fined for speeding?
2. We were fined dollars for not observing traffic regulations.
3. He was fined for parking the car in a busy street.
4. He was fined for speeding.

Задайте вопросы к выделенным словам:

1. Peter was **fined ... dollars for speeding**. 2. The **policeman fined Harold for crossing the street in the wrong place**.

Переведите предложения:

1. Его оштрафовали на долларов. 2. За что его оштрафовали? 3. Если вы перейдете улицу здесь, вас оштрафуют. 4. На сколько вас оштрафовали? 5. Я видел, как его штрафовали за нарушение правил уличного движения. 6. Он спросил, как часто меня штрафовали за превышение скорости. 7. Полицейский сказал, что меня оштрафуют, если я буду ездить здесь со скоростью более миль в час.

10

**Traffic keeps right/left here.
There is much/a lot of/little traffic here.
There is no traffic here.
be held up by the traffic**

1. Traffic in big cities is controlled by traffic lights. 2. Traffic was controlled by a traffic officer. 3. We were moving fast as there was almost no traffic. 4. If there hadn't been so much traffic, we would have come in time. 5. Take the side road to avoid traffic. 6. I was held up by the traffic. 7. Is there much traffic in your street? 8. Is it difficult to drive a car when traffic is heavy? 9. Traffic keeps right in this country. 10. There isn't much traffic here.

Переведите предложения:

1. Мы опоздали на поезд из-за пробки в уличном движении. 2. В этой части города уличное движение не сильное. 3. Простите, что я опоздал. Меня задержал светофор. 4. В Англии левостороннее уличное движение. Я долго не мог привыкнуть водить машину в Лондоне.

It { is was will be } (just) the other way round.

Исправьте утверждения, используя *just the other way round*:

1. When crossing the street in London one should first look left and then right. 2. His car was parked, your car was passing, and you hit him. 3. The doctor wrote out a prescription for you, and then examined you. 4. He picked up the purse, and then dropped it. 5. Ellsworth got a prize, and then bought the Gallery.

Section 4. ADDITIONAL TEXTS

Запомните диалоги и выучите слова:

GETTING ABOUT TOWN AND ASKING THE WAY

I

“Shall I **accompany** you?”

“No, thanks. **I know my way about.** Besides, Downing Street is **quite near**, isn't it?”

“Yes. **It's a short walk.**”

II

“**Is the Tower** far from here?”

“Yes, rather far. You'd better take a bus.”

III

“**Am I right for Queen** Victoria's Memorial?”

“No, it's **in the opposite direction.**”

IV

“Excuse me, officer, **how do I get to the Stock Exchange?**”

“Go down the street, pass the **traffic lights** and **take the first turning on the right.**”

V

“Which is the shortest way to Piccadilly Circus?”

“Go up the street, turn to the left, and then go straight ahead.”

VI

“Is there a public telephone near here?”

“Yes, two blocks down the street, at the Post Office.”

VII

“Excuse me, where’s the nearest bus stop?”

“Turn round the corner and there it is, at Victoria Station.”

VIII

“Does this bus go to Trafalgar Square?”

“No. Take the underground, it’s the best way.”

IX

“Will this bus take me to Times Square?”

“No, it won’t. You’ll have to change at 23rd Street.”

X

“Is there a bus from here to Columbia University?”

“I suppose so. But let’s take a cab, otherwise we shan’t make it.”

XI

“The map is no good. I don’t know which way to turn.”

“There’s a policeman over there. Ask him. He would know.”

XII

“You’re a quarter of an hour late.”

“I’m so sorry. I mixed up the platforms... Then I missed my stop and had to return... I’m really very sorry.”

“That’s all right. Forget it.”

**SOME OF THE SIGHTS, STREETS
AND PUBLIC BUILDINGS IN CENTRAL LONDON**

(Reference Material)

THE BRITISH MUSEUM contains immensely valuable ethnographical, archaeological and other collections. There is also a library which is one of the largest libraries in the world.

BUCKINGHAM PALACE is the London residence of the Queen. Originally it was the residence of the Duke of Buckingham.

THE CENOTAPH, a monument 'to one who is buried elsewhere', was designed after the war of 1914—18 and now commemorates the dead of both World Wars.

THE CITY is the business centre of London. In the City you can see the Bank of England, the Stock Exchange and the Mansion House (the official residence of the Lord Mayor of London).

DOWNING STREET is a small street situated off Whitehall, between Whitehall and St. James's Park, north of the Cenotaph. Located here are the official residences of the Prime Minister (No. 10 Downing Street) and of the Chancellor of the Exchequer (No. 11 Downing Street), and the Foreign Office. Downing Street is named after its builder, Sir George Downing.

FLEET STREET when used figuratively means 'the British press' as it is in this street that the publishing houses of important British newspapers are situated.

THE HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT. Once a royal palace (Palace of Westminster) the Houses of Parliament are now the seat of British Parliament.

PARLIAMENT. The main parts are the Chamber of the House of Lords and the Chamber of the House of Commons. In one of the towers of the Houses of Parliament is Big Ben, London's famous tower clock.

HYDE PARK with the adjoining Kensington Gardens is the largest in London. At the Marble Arch corner of Hyde Park is Speakers' Corner, where various orators hold forth on an astonishing variety of subjects before an audience.

THE MONUMENT. A column (situated not far from St. Paul's Cathedral) commemorating the Great Fire which swept London in 1666.

THE NATIONAL GALLERY houses a fine collection of works from the British, French, Dutch, Italian and Spanish schools. Behind the Gallery is the National Portrait Gallery.

PICCADILLY CIRCUS. A round square from which the West End best-known streets radiate — Piccadilly, Regent Street, the Haymarket and Shaftesbury Avenue.

QUEEN VICTORIA'S MEMORIAL is a monument to the Queen of Great Britain (1819—1901). Many places in London are named after her and her husband Prince Albert (eg. Victoria Station, the Albert Hall, Victoria and Albert Museum, etc.).

ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL designed by Sir Christopher Wren is 365 feet high, the gold ball is 6 feet in diameter. Among the famous people buried there are Admiral Nelson, Duke of Wellington, Sir Christopher Wren.

TRAFALGAR SQUARE AND NELSON'S COLUMN both commemorate Admiral Nelson whose famous victory off Cape Trafalgar in 1805 has given the square its name.

THE TATE GALLERY was founded as the National Gallery of British Painting, Modern Foreign Painting and Modern Sculpture from the collection of Sir Henry Tate whose name it now bears.

THE TOWER OF LONDON dates in part from the Norman Conquest of 1066 and has been at one time or another citadel, palace, prison, treasury, armoury and observatory. Its story includes many of the saddest and cruelest events London has seen. At present the Tower is a museum.

VICTORIA STATION. A railway station in London. Among other big stations are Waterloo Station, Paddington Station, Euston Station and others.

WHITEHALL. The street in which government offices are located (such as the Home Office and the Treasury). Whitehall derives its name from the palace built there by Henry VIII.

WESTMINSTER ABBEY (known to all as 'The Abbey') is the scene of coronation and the burial¹ place of the great people of Great Britain.

(From *Guidebooks to London*, adapted)

¹ bury ['e] хоронить

accompany smb.	сопровождать кого-л.
I know my way about.	Я не заблужусь; Я здесь хорошо ориентируюсь.
It is a ten minutes' walk from here.	Это в десяти минутах ходьбы отсюда; Здесь недалеко пешком.
Is the Tower far from here?	Тауер далеко отсюда?
Am I right for ...?	Я правильно иду к...?
queen	королева
in the opposite direction	в противоположном направлении
How do I get to ...?	Как мне добраться до...?
stock ¹ exchange	фондовая биржа
traffic lights	светофор
take the first turning on the right/left	дойти до первого перекрестка и повернуть направо/налево
Which is the shortest way to ...?	Как быстрее пройти/проехать к...?
Go straight ahead.	Идите прямо/не сворачивая.
near here	здесь поблизости
block	квартал (<i>городской</i>)
turn (round) the corner	повернуть за угол
Does this bus go to ...?	Этот автобус идет до/от/к...?
take the underground/a bus/a taxi (from ... to ...)	поехать на метро/автобусе/такси (от... до...)
change at ...	делать пересадку в...
Is there a bus from here to...?	Отсюда можно доехать (на автобусе) до...?
Will this bus take me to...?	Я доеду до на этом автобусе?
We shall (not) make it.	Мы (не) успеем.
I don't know which way to turn.	Не знаю, куда идти (<i>прям. и переносн.</i>).
He would know.	Он-то (уж) знает/скажет.
miss one's stop	пропустить/проехать свою остановку

¹ запас; наличность, фонд, облигации, ценные бумаги

(Homework)

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

A. 1. **The best way to see a town is** (to follow the recommended sightseeing routes; to walk along the streets and look around; to make a guided tour of the town).

2. **If you want to know more about a strange town, you should ...** (read a guidebook to the town; ask a resident of the town to show you round; ask someone who knows the town to take you for a drive in a car; make a guided tour of the town).

3. **When I come to a strange town, first of all I ...** (find out all about the history of the town and all historical places and monuments; go to the Zoo; go to the museums; visit the art galleries; buy a guidebook to the town; study the recommended sightseeing routes; buy a map of the town).

4. **When I come to a strange town, I ask a resident of the town ...** ("Have you got anything to declare?"; "What are you going to do for your holiday?"; "What should I see first?"; "Are there any places of interest in your city?").

5. **If you are in London, be sure to visit Westminster Abbey which is** (the seat of Parliament; the official residence of the Prime Minister; the business centre of London; the burial place of the great people of England; the residence of kings and queens of England).

6. **When you are in New York, don't fail to visit Greenwich Village, which is** (the Negro section of New York; the financial centre of the country; the artistic quarters of New York; an amusement centre; a big park).

7. **You can buy postcards with views of New York ...** (in any drugstore; at Woolworth's; in a Lost and Found Department; in the Public Library).

B. 1. **I said he needn't accompany me as ...** (the city was well planned; I wouldn't lose my way; I knew my way about; I didn't know my way about; I wasn't a stranger).

2. **As the place was quite near, we ...** (took a bus; walked there; were sure we would make it; didn't make it).

3. **We took a bus as ...** (we were in a hurry; we were afraid we wouldn't make it; the place was very far; we didn't feel like walking).

4. **If you don't know your way about, you'd better ...** (buy a guidebook; get a map of the city; not go out by yourself).

5. **You'll get to the Town Hall if you** (go straight ahead; go in the opposite direction; change at Cromwell Road).

6. **If you don't know where to get off,** (ask the conductor; consult the bus map; consult the underground map).

7. **If you don't know how to get to some place,** (look it up in a map of the city; ask a policeman; ask someone to direct you to the place).

8. **If you want to ask a policeman the way to St. Paul's Cathedral, you say ...** ("Excuse me, could you tell me the way to St. Paul's Cathedral?"; "Excuse me, how can I get to St. Paul's Cathedral?"; "Is St. Paul's Cathedral far from here?"; "Is it far to St. Paul's Cathedral?"; "Which is the shortest way to St. Paul's Cathedral?").

9. **If you don't know what the fare is, you ask the conductor, ...** ("Will you put me down at Hyde Park Corner?"; "Are you getting off at the next stop?"; "How much is it to ...?").

10. **If you are not sure whether you are going in the right direction, you should ask a resident of the city, ...** ("Am I right for...?"; "Shall I get to ... if I go along this street?"; "Shall I reach if I go straight ahead?").

C. 1. Drivers as well as pedestrians should ... (observe traffic regulations; be very attentive in the street when traffic is heavy; not break traffic regulations; watch the lights; know the road signs).

2. **Drivers shouldn't** (pass other cars where overtaking is not allowed; park their cars in busy streets; cross on the red light).

3. **Pedestrians should** (look first left and then right when crossing the street; not cross the street in front of moving buses and cars).

4. **People who do not observe traffic regulations** (never get injured; may be knocked down or run over by a car; may be killed in a road accident; may be fined; may have an accident).

5. **He was fined for ...** (driving on the wrong side of the road; speeding; parking the car in the 'No parking' zone; driving on the red light; crossing on the red light; careless driving; drunken driving; arguing with the policeman; not keeping his car clean).

6. **Accidents happen because people ...** (don't observe traffic regulations; are careless; are not attentive when crossing the street; get on or off while the bus is moving).

II. Закончите предложения:

1. When you come to a strange town, first of all you should ...
2. When in a strange town, ask a resident of the town
3. The best way to see a town is ... 4. Not to miss anything when in a strange town you should
5. Not to lose one's way in a strange town one should
6. We decided to walk as
7. We took a cab as
8. I didn't know the way and
9. The policeman told me
10. I was afraid I would miss my stop and I asked the conductor

III. Посоветуйте, что нужно посмотреть в вашем городе, Лондоне, Нью-Йорке и др.

1. is certainly worth seeing.
2. The best way to see is
3. There are a lot of historical places and monuments in ..., for instance
4. One of the main attractions of the city is
5. When in don't miss visiting
6. Even if you have very little time, try and see ...
7. There are some places of interest around
Visiting should be part of your sightseeing program. The place is miles from and can be reached by
8. I'm sure you'll enjoy your stay in...

Section 6. TALK

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

A. 1. What is the best way to see the sights in a strange town? What should one do to know more about a strange town? What should one do when coming to a strange town? What places would you see first when in London? When in New York? What is the best way of sightseeing in your home town? What should I see first? Are there any recommended sightseeing routes for tourists? Could you show me round some day? Are there any places of interest nearby? How can they be reached? What other places are worth seeing?

2. Does traffic in this country keep right or left? Is parking allowed everywhere? Is overtaking allowed on the right or on the left? I hate crossing busy streets where there is a lot of traffic. Are there any subways (that is underground pedestrian crossings) in this town?

B. 1. What should one do not to get injured in a road accident? How should pedestrians behave? What are the rules for drivers? What may drivers be fined for? How much may drivers be fined in this country?

2. Does traffic in England keep right or left? Where else does traffic keep left? Why do you think the English do not change their traffic system? What would they have to do if they decided to make traffic in their country keep right?

3. Does one have to take a test to be allowed to drive a car? Is it difficult or easy to pass a driver's test in this country? What questions may one be asked when taking a driver's test in England? Why do you think English is included in the driver's test as one of the items?

4. You can drive, can't you? Have you ever had an accident? What happened? Who was injured in the accident? Was your car damaged? Did it need repairing? Who did the repairing?

5. Why would it be difficult for you to drive a car in London? How soon do you think you would get used to driving a car in London?

6. Is having a car fun or a nuisance? Why do some people believe that having a car is great fun? Why do others think it a nuisance? What do *you* think? Do you envy people who have a car or do you think that their life is miserable? Why?

7. I hear your car broke down when you went to the country last Friday, didn't it? Who did the repairing when your car broke down? Did it take you long to fix the car or did you do it very quickly?

II. Выполните следующие задания:

1. Расскажите англичанину о том, 1) как проехать по вашему городу; 2) как добраться до требуемого места.

2. Вы собираетесь в Лондон/Нью-Йорк. Расспросите своего знакомого, который жил там долго, о средствах городского транспорта и о правилах пользования ими.

3. Вы находитесь в Лондоне. Спросите у прохожего: как добраться до Британского музея; как быстрее добраться до здания парламента; правильно ли вы идете по направлению к Гайд-Парку; где ближайшая остановка автобуса; можно ли доехать на автобусе до Букингемского дворца.

4. Расскажите, как добраться до вашего дома.

5. Расспросите, как добраться до нужного вам места.

I. а) Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Tourists sometimes take along a compass. What for? Is it easy to lose one's way in this town? What is it advisable to have not to lose one's way in a strange town?

2. How long would it take a visitor to make a tour of this town? Why would you recommend tourists to make a guided tour of the town?

3. Which of the recommendations would you follow: 'Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today' or 'Never put off till tomorrow what you can put off till the day after tomorrow'? Why? What do you usually put off till some other time and what do you do immediately?

4. When doing a job do you like being instructed or do you prefer taking charge? Why?

5. What would you do if a visitor from another town came to see you and you wanted to be hospitable?

6. What changes in the methods of teaching English at this establishment would you approve of? Have you got anything to suggest? Why are you learning English? Which would you like to be, an interpreter, a teacher or neither?

7. When do you think greater damage would be caused, if two cars collided or if a car hit a parked car?

8. You haven't got a car, have you? Would you appreciate it if I gave you a car for your birthday, though I think it would mean a lot of trouble for you? Who would drive the car? Would you learn to drive a car or would you have anyone drive you? Where would you keep the car? Would you fix it yourself if anything went wrong with it or would you have it fixed? Would you wash it or would you have it washed? Would you take me for a drive or would you never as much as offer to give me a lift? Thank you. You may consider yourself the owner of a car.

b) Ответьте на вопросы, используя лексику урока:

1. Did Jerome K. Jerome go to see the doctor immediately or did he put off the visit till some other time? Why didn't he put off seeing the doctor?

2. Did Jerome K. Jerome consult his doctor because he had been injured in an accident or did he do so for some other reason? Why did he see his doctor? Was Ellsworth's picture accepted for the Show because it was really good or was it displayed for some other reason? Why was it exhibited?

3. Do you think Miss Martha's behaviour seemed reasonable to her customer's neighbour? Why? Do you approve of what Miss Martha did?

4. Why do you think Doctor Caswell wouldn't have approved of Ellsworth's sending the picture to the Show if he had known the old man was going to display his picture?

II. а) Пропущены предлоги и наречия. Заполните пропуски:

1. They have been making a tour Latin America since April. 2. Don't put tomorrow what you can do today. 3. He will take us ... a drive ... town. 4. I've no say in the matter. It's ... you to take a decision. 5. Do as you think best. It makes no difference me. 6. They were held the traffic. 7. Was anyone injured the accident? 8. Observe traffic regulations. You don't want to be run a bus or a car, do you? 9. the same reason he refused to stand for Parliament. 10. I bought a very good guidebook St. Petersburg the other day. 11. You'll have to change ... Marble Arch.

Ключ: 1. of; 2. off; till; 3. for; about; 4. up; to; 5. to; 6. up; by; 7. in; 8. over; by; 9. for; 10. to; 11. at.

б) Переведите предложения:

1. Мы сделали пересадку на Тверской улице. 2. Его оштрафовали на рублей. 3. Они погибли в аварии. 4. Мне это совершенно безразлично. 5. Не откладывайте на завтра то, что можно отложить на послезавтра.

III. Переведите предложения:

1. Кто-нибудь из вас видел, как машина столкнулась с грузовиком? 2. Водитель соблюдал правила уличного движения, и аварии не произошло. 3. Ему сказали, чтобы он сошел на следующей остановке. 4. Он спросил, где ему нужно будет сделать пересадку. 5. Он не рискнул обгонять автобус. 6. Он спросил,

есть ли поблизости автобусная остановка. 7. Он сказал, что мы опоздаем, если не возьмем такси. 8. Ему было очень трудно привыкнуть водить машину в Лондоне, так как в Англии левостороннее движение. 9. Если бы не вы, он не избежал бы аварии. 10. Он предложил нам совершить поездку по стране. 11. Где мы будем обедать? — Распоряжайтесь вы. 12. Кто-нибудь из вас видел, как его сбила машина? 13. Мне сказали, что водителя оштрафовали на _____ рублей. 14. Вам не было необходимости сопровождать его, он знает дорогу. 15. Вам нужно было спросить у кого-нибудь дорогу. Вы бы тогда не заблудились. 16. Не нужно было читать, тогда вы бы не пропустили свою остановку. 17. Возможно, он задержался из-за пробки в уличном движении. 18. Он спросил, в каких странах кроме Англии левостороннее уличное движение. 19. Его обвинили в том, что он халатно относится к своим обязанностям. 20. Он сказал, что покатает Боба на машине, если получит выходной. 21. Это женщина вела машину. 22. Это вы вели машину, не так ли?

Section 8. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

I. Переведите, не пользуясь словарем:

1. I'm no end grateful to you for your **hospitality**. 2. We always turn to him for **guidance** and instruction. 3. This has always been our **guiding** principle. 4. He was singing to the **accompaniment** of the piano. 5. Why didn't you buy the coat? The price was **reasonable**. 6. He is too **sensible** to take foolish risks. 7. He fell ill, **on top** of everything. 8. Don't look for **trouble**. 9. His pride was **injured**. 10. Something should be done to **speed up** production. 11. Who do you think will be **put in charge** of the department? 12. There is no **foot traffic** across the bridge. 13. They were held up by the **cross traffic**. 14. Are they still **touring** the country? 15. Traffic **hold-ups** are usual at this time. 16. How big was the **fine**? 17. The way he **reasoned** is clear to me. 18. We should declare war on **drug traffickers**.

II. Переведите, пользуясь словарем, отрывок из путеводителя по Лондону. Скажите по-английски: 1) какая информация оказалась для вас новой и 2) какие сведения были вам известны.

ON THE HISTORY OF LONDON

London is a very old city, even by European standards. The Roman conquerors of Britain founded Londinium (London) in 43 AD by settling and fortifying two small hills on the river Thames. More than a thousand years later, another conqueror turned the city into his capital. This was William of Normandy, who defeated the last Saxon ruler of England in 1066. William the Conqueror left his impact on London for all time to come.

For a start, he completed and had himself crowned in Westminster Abbey. Every British monarch had been crowned there since, right up to the present Queen Elizabeth II.

William did more than transform London into a royal capital. He and his nobles and their countrymen who came later imposed their Norman French on the country's original Anglo-Saxon language and thus created English as it is spoken today. Both the richness and the maddening lack of logic of present-day English are direct results of that transplant.

The Normans weren't exactly gentle rulers, but the nation they created did pretty well. No one, for instance, has ever successfully invaded Britain since William's time.

London is the home of mankind's second-oldest parliament (Iceland has the oldest). And when King Charles I tried to defy its representatives, they had his head cut off. It happened long before the French did the same to their monarch.

The huge grey building that houses the 'Mother of Parliaments', with its famous clock, Big Ben, is more symbolic of London than Buckingham Palace. For it was there that at a time when England, alone, stood against the might of Napoleon, Prime Minister William Pitt said, "You cannot make peace with dictators — you have to defeat them!"

(From Arthur Frommer's *Guide to London*)

Topic: STAYING AT A HOTEL

Text: A REMINDER FOR PAYING GUESTS

No businessman can avoid being a paying guest every now and then. According to dictionaries a paying guest is 'a person staying at an inn, a boarding-house or a hotel and paying for **accommodation**'. An inn is a country pub where apart from drink and meals you can get lodgings (that is rooms). Board and lodging (*board* means *meals*) can also be provided by a boarding-house. A boarding-house, as you know, is a private house with rooms **to let**. But businessmen prefer city hotels.

In big cities there are a lot of good hotels. Still, if you do not want to get disappointed, it is **advisable** to **book accommodation beforehand** by fax or telephone, especially if you are visiting the town during the summer months. If you do not book accommodation beforehand, you may have to leave the hotel because it is fully **booked up**. That would be an unpleasant experience, especially if you arrived late at night.

Rooms in most hotels have all modern conveniences: central heating, air conditioning, **private** bath, telephone, television and others. **Service** is usually quite satisfactory.

You can take a **single room**, a **double room** or a suite, **charges** varying accordingly. If you can't stand the noise of the street, do not take an outside room, ask for an inside one.

What is the **routine** of **checking in**? **Supposing** you have booked accommodation at a large hotel. Your taxi stops at the entrance to the hotel. The doorman (also called *porter*) and a bell-boy help you with the luggage. You enter the hotel and go straight to the **reception desk to get registered**. You speak to the **receptionist** (he is in **charge of rooms**) and tell him that you booked accommodation by phone three days ago and give him your name. The **clerk** consults the **register**, **makes sure** that you did phone, and **enters** your name, **nationality** and **permanent**

address **in the register**. Then he asks you to sign your name. If you have to fill in any form and your **handwriting** is not too good, you should **print**. And do not forget to put your signature **at the bottom of the form**.

When you are **through with the formalities**, the bell-boy takes you and your luggage **up** in the lift and shows you to your room. Now that you have been settled in a hotel room and have been given the key of it, you become a regular hotel guest. (Note that the word *paying* is dropped if the situation is clear.)

At the hotel you can get various **services**. If you want to have your suit **pressed** or **dry-cleaned**, your shirt **ironed**, or your **laundry done**, you should ring for the **maid** and she will see to it that everything is done. You can also have your meals **served** in your room (it is room service that sees to it).

In the **lobby** there are a lot of offices: a **booking-office**, post and telegraph offices, an **information desk**. Besides, there are a **news-stand**, a **book-stall**, a kiosk selling picture postcards and **souvenirs**. **Cosmetics** and liquor are sold too, but with a sales tax. At the Airport you can buy them tax-free.

At the information desk you can **enquire about** the departures and arrivals of trains and flights, about telephone numbers and addresses of offices and private individuals and about a lot of other things.

At the booking-office they can book for you seats at the theatre or on the plane, or hotel accommodation in another town.

In the same building there are also **restaurants, bars, cafeterias, beauty parlours, gyms** and **swimming-pools**. There is also a **laboratory** where guests can have a film developed without going out.

On every floor there is a comfortable **lounge**.

Bills are usually paid at weekly intervals, as it is more convenient for the **management**. The guests intending to leave the hotel should **notify** the management before noon on the day of their departure, but it is advisable to do so earlier, in fact the earlier the better. When you are ready to **check out**, you tell the desk clerk to **get your bill ready**.

When leaving the hotel, **it is customary to tip the attendants**. The safe rule to follow is from ten to fifteen **per cent** of the bill. The tip is always given with a word of thanks. And one other thing. Do not take along the key, which is often the case with absent-minded guests, but leave it **at the desk**.

If you are travelling by car, you can get accommodation in a highway **motel**. Staying at a motel has a lot of **advantages**. You do not have to fight the city traffic to get a comfortable bed for the night, you just drive up to the door of your room. You also avoid the **garage** fee, tips and other charges of a hotel stay, which is a great advantage for low-income travellers.

Motels are well constructed and comfortably furnished. Most of them have air conditioners, TV and room service. There are such additional attractions as children's playgrounds, open-air picnic **facilities** and tennis courts, to say nothing of swimming-pools. Besides, as a rule, not far from motels there is a garage (that is a roadside petrol station and service station combined).

(From *This is Britain* by Wendy Hall,
Life in Modern Britain by P. Bromhead and
Guidebooks to London, digested by T. Arbeckova)

V O C A B U L A R Y

accommodation	пристанище; место, где можно остановиться на ночь
to let a room/a flat, etc.	сдавать (<i>внаем, в аренду</i>) комнату/квартиру и т. п.
It is advisable to do it beforehand.	Целесообразно/Желательно сделать это заблаговременно/заранее.
book smth.	1. заносить в книгу/регистрировать заказ; 2. заказывать заранее (<i>номер в гостинице, билет на поезд и т. п.</i>)
book accommodation at a hotel	забронировать номер в гостинице
The hotel/the theatre/the restaurant is booked up.	Свободных номеров нет (<i>в гостинице</i>); Все билеты проданы (<i>в театре</i>); Свободных мест нет (<i>в ресторане</i>).
private	личный, персональный; не для посторонних
service	обслуживание, сервис

take a single room/a double room/a suite	снять номер на одного/на двоих/номер-люкс
I can't stand them/it.	Я их/этого не выношу.
charge	цена, плата
charge smb. a hundred pounds/a thousand dollars, etc. for smth./doing smth.	брать, взять с кого-л. сто фунтов/тысячу долларов за что-л./за то, что кто-л. сделал что-л.
an outside/inside room	номер с окнами на улицу/во двор
routine	заведенный порядок
check in	оформить свой приезд, поселиться в гостинице
Supposing...	Предположим, что...
doorman	швейцар; привратник
porter	1. швейцар; привратник; 2. носильщик (на вокзале и т. п.)
bell-boy	рассылный (в гостинице)
reception desk	конторка портье
receptionist	портье
at the desk	у портье, в вестибюле
be in charge of smth.	заведовать чем-л.; иметь что-л. в своем подчинении
register smb./smth.	регистрировать, оформлять кого-л./что-л.
register	журнал регистрации, книга записей
make sure that...	убедиться в том, что проверить и убедиться в том, что...
enter smth. in a register	занести что-л. в журнал; сделать о чем-л. запись в журнале
nationality	1. национальность; 2. подданство, гражданство
permanent	постоянный
handwriting	почерк
print (smth.)	1. печатать что-л. (в типографии); 2. писать печатными буквами

at the bottom ¹ of the page/ the form, etc.	внизу страницы / анкеты / бланков и т. п.
be through with the formalities	покончить с формальностями, выполнить все формальности
up	вверх, наверх (<i>наречие, указывающее на движение снизу вверх, например: take smth. up</i> относить наверх, <i>put smth. up</i> класть наверх)
services	услуги, виды обслуживания
press a suit/a coat, etc.	утюжить костюм/пиджак и т. п.
have smth. dry-cleaned	отдавать что-л. в химчистку
iron a shirt/a dress/a blouse, etc.	гладить рубашку/платье/блузку и т. п.
have one's laundry done	отдавать белье в стирку
for smb.	вызывать кого-л. звонком
maid	горничная, прислуга
serve (customers/clients, etc.)	обслуживать (заказчиков/покупателей/клиентов и т.п.)
serve smb. fast/slowly, etc.	обслуживать быстро/медленно и т. п.
serve smth.	1. подавать на стол (<i>о еде, напитках</i>); 2. иметь в меню, в ассортименте
lobby	вестибюль
booking-office	билетная касса (<i>на вокзале, на станции междугородных автобусов, в аэропорту</i>)
information desk	стол справок
news-stand	газетный киоск
book-stall	книжный киоск
enquire (about smth.)	наводить справки, запрашивать информацию (о чем-л.)
beauty parlour	косметический кабинет, салон красоты
gym (<i>от gymnasium</i>)	спортзал

¹ bottom дно (моря, реки); низ, нижняя часть чего-л.

swimming-pool	бассейн
develop a film	проявлять фото- и кинопленку
lounge	холл, гостиная (в гостинице)
pay one's bill	оплачивать счет, платить по счету
management	1. руководство, управление, администрирование; 2. руководители, управляющие, администрация
notify smb. about smth.	извещать кого-л. (о чем-л.), ставить в известность (оффц.)
noon	полдень, двенадцать часов дня
check out	оформить свой отъезд, выехать из гостиницы
get smb.'s bill ready	подготовить чей-л. счет
It is customary to do so.	Так принято; Так полагается; Существует такой порядок.
tip smb. (a dollar/a pound/ten per cent of the bill, etc.)	давать (кому-л.) на чай (доллар/фунт/10% от суммы счета и т. п.)
attendant	лицо, работающее в сфере обслуживания (в гостинице, театре и т. п.)
attendants	обслуживающий персонал
ten/twenty, etc. per cent (of smth.)	десять/двадцать и т. п. процентов (от чего-л.)
highway	шоссе, автострада, автомагистраль
have an advantage	иметь преимущество
stay at a hotel/motel/the Crown, etc.	останавливаться в гостинице/мотеле/гостинице «Краун» и т. п.
fee	1. плата; 2. гонорар
facilities	оборудование, приспособления, средства; все необходимое для чего-л.
as a rule	как правило

petrol
petrol station
service station
garage

бензин
автозаправочная станция
станция техобслуживания
1. гараж; 2. автозаправочная
станция с техобслужива-
нием

EXERCISES

Section 1. *STUDY OF THE TEXT*

(Homework)

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные предложения или словосочетания:

1. **If you don't want to get disappointed, you should book accommodation ...** (as soon as you arrive; beforehand).

2. **If you are travelling alone, take ...** (a double room; a suite; a single room).

3. **When checking in you'll be asked ...** (to tip the receptionist; to pay the bill; to fill in a form; to give some information about yourself).

4. **If your handwriting is not too good, you should** (ask somebody else to fill in the form; print; type).

5. **In the lobby of a big hotel one can see** (a news-stand; a reception desk; a book-stall; an information desk; a booking-office).

6. **When you are through with the formalities, you** (ask the desk clerk to get your bill ready; ring for the maid; get the key to your room).

7. **The bell-boy will ...** (enter your name in the register; see to your luggage; take you up in the lift; show you to your room).

8. **If you want to have your laundry done or your suit pressed, you should ...** (notify the management; ring for the maid; enquire at the information desk).

9. **Guests intending to leave the hotel should notify the**

management ... (on the day of their arrival; right before leaving; before noon on the day of their departure).

10. **Before leaving the hotel make sure that you** (haven't left any of your things behind; haven't taken along the key of your room).

11. **In the hotel there are also** (restaurants; coffee bars; cafeterias; beauty parlours; gyms; swimming-pools; booking-offices; a post office and other conveniences).

12. **A motel is** (a petrol station; a service station; a self-service snack bar; a pub; a hotel for motorists).

13. **Staying at a motel has many advantages. You avoid** (the sales tax; the garage fee; tips; paying bills).

14. **Most motels have** (room service; sports facilities; children's playgrounds; cinema theatres; swimming-pools; air conditioning).

II. Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые служат следующие предложения:

1. It's advisable to book accommodation beforehand, not on the day of one's arrival.

2. One can book accommodation by fax or phone.

3. No, they aren't. They are just the same as hotels in other large cities.

4. One can take a single room, a double room or a suite.

5. One can see various stands about the place: a news-stand, a book-stall and others.

6. The reception clerk is in charge of rooms, not in charge of theatre tickets.

7. One enters in the register the following information about oneself: one's surname, Christian name, nationality and permanent address.

8. It's a bell-boy who helps the guests with their luggage, not a receptionist.

9. You can get different services: you can have your suit pressed or dry-cleaned, your laundry done, your shoes repaired, and a film developed.

10. Oh, it's very simple. The only thing one has to do is to ring for the maid and she will see to it.

11. Bills are usually paid at weekly intervals.

12. Because it's more convenient for the management.

13. Guests should notify the management as early as they possibly can. The earlier the better.

14. When you are ready to leave the hotel, you should ask the desk clerk to get your bill ready.

15. You should tip the waiter from ten to fifteen per cent of the bill.

16. Yes, it has many advantages: it's cheaper and it offers more conveniences for motorists.

III. Закончите вопросы и ответьте на них:

1. Is it advisable to book accommodation on the day of one's arrival or ...? 2. Is it more convenient to book a room by phone or ...? 3. Do people travelling alone usually take a double room or ...? 4. Do guests tip servants when they are checking in or ...? 5. If you are travelling by car, is it more convenient to stay at a hotel or ...? 6. If you want to have your suit pressed, do you ring for a doorman or ...? 7. If you are going to leave the hotel, do you notify a maid or ...? 8. Who is in charge of rooms, a maid or ...?

IV. Задайте альтернативные вопросы и ответьте на них:

1. I didn't book accommodation by fax, I booked it by phone.
2. It was not an inside room, it was an outside one. 3. I didn't take a single room. I shared a double room with a friend of mine.
4. I didn't iron my shirt, I had it ironed. 5. I didn't tip the attendant twenty per cent. I tipped him fifteen per cent.

V. Закончите предложения:

1. If you don't want to get disappointed, you should book accommodation
2. If you are travelling alone, you take
3. If your handwriting is not too good, you should
4. In the lobby of a large hotel one can see
5. When you are through with the formalities, you
6. The bell-boy will
7. If you want to have your laundry done or your suit pressed, you should
8. Guests intending to leave the hotel should notify the management
9. Staying at a motel has many advantages. You avoid
10. Most motels have

I. Используйте в предложениях:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. book accommodation | 6. get one's bill ready |
| 2. enter smth. in the register | 7. tip smb. |
| 3. help smb. with smth. | 8. have a lot of advantages |
| 4. ring for smb. | 9. charge smb. smth. |
| 5. pay one's bill | 10. have smth. done |

II. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. How can one book a room at a hotel?
2. Why is it advisable to book accommodation well in advance?
3. What kinds of accommodation can one get in good hotels?
4. What can one see in the lobby of a big hotel?
5. Who helps the guests with their luggage?
6. Who is in charge of rooms?
7. What information about the guests is usually entered in the register?
8. What should one do to have one's suit pressed or one's laundry done?
9. What other services can one get at a hotel?
10. When should one notify the management of one's departure?
11. When are bills usually paid?
12. How much are servants usually tipped?
13. Has staying at a motel any advantages? What are they?
14. Why is it cheaper to stay at a motel?
15. Do motels have room service?
16. What facilities do they have?

III. Переведите текст, используя активную лексику. Проверенный преподавателем перевод выучите наизусть.

В больших городах много хороших гостиниц. Номера в большинстве из них со всеми удобствами, и обслуживание обычно вполне удовлетворительное. Номер можно заказать по телефону или факсу. Желательно сделать это заранее.

Когда ваша машина остановится у входа в гостиницу, швейцар поможет вам внести вещи. В вестибюле вы пройдете к портье. Он ведает распределением комнат и попросит вас заполнить бланк. Он занесет в журнал ваше имя, гражданство и постоянный адрес. Когда все формальности будут закончены, рассыльный ответит вас в ваш номер.

В гостинице вам могут оказать ряд услуг. Вам могут отутюжить костюм, погладить рубашку, постирать белье, почистить вещи в химчистке. Вам нужно только вызвать по телефону горничную, и она позаботится об этом. Вам могут также заказать билеты в театр и порекомендовать, какие достопримечательности следует посмотреть.

Счет обычно оплачивается каждую неделю. Если вы собираетесь выехать из гостиницы, вам следует известить об этом портье, и вам подготовят счет. Чем раньше вы сделаете это, тем лучше.

Перед отъездом из гостиницы постояльцы обычно дают обслуживающему персоналу чаевые.

Если вы путешествуете на машине, то можете остановиться в мотеле. Мотель имеет много преимуществ.

Section 3. *ADDITIONAL TRAINING OF DIFFICULT WORDS AND PATTERNS* (Homework)

1

It is advisable to do so.

1. It is advisable to do all oral exercises aloud. 2. It is advisable to read more books in the original. 3. What is it advisable to do to improve one's pronunciation?

Переведите предложения:

1. Желательно заказывать билеты заранее. 2. На таких вопросах останавливаться нежелательно. 3. Как вы думаете, целесообразно ли поднимать этот вопрос? 4. Комментировать это нецелесообразно. 5. Рекомендуется заказать номер в гостинице заранее.

		accommodation
book	{	hotel accommodation
		accommodation at a hotel
		accommodation at the <i>Castle</i>
		a seat on a plane
		a seat on a flight to London
		seats at the theatre

1. You can book hotel accommodation by phone or by fax. 2. If you don't like your accommodation, you'd better move to another hotel. 3. Is it easy to book accommodation in fashionable health resorts in the summer months? 4. They booked accommodation at the *Savoy*. 5. Tourist accommodation is always a problem. 6. I booked a seat on a flight to Paris. 7. I booked a seat on flight 382. 8. You can have seats at the theatre booked for you at the hotel.

Переведите предложения:

1. Летом трудно получить номер в гостинице. 2. Заказать номер можно заблаговременно. 3. Вам могут заказать театральные билеты в отеле. 4. Я купил билеты на рейс 372. 5. Не волнуйтесь, я договорился о том, где можно остановиться.

charge	{	... roubles	for	{	accommodation
		... dollars			a room
		... pounds			repairing smth.
		... francs			mending smth., etc.
How much	}	do they charge for	{	a room?	
What				accommodation?	
				fixing it?	
How much did they charge you for				{	the room?
					fixing it?

1. They charged me dollars for repairing it. 2. How much do they charge for a double room at this hotel? 3. You had your

TV set repaired recently. How much did they charge you?
4. You stayed at a motel when you were making a tour of the country. How much did they charge you a night? 5. How much did the dry-cleaner charge you for getting the stain out?

Задайте вопросы, выбрав нужное слово или выражение:

1. **How much/What do they charge for ...** (a haircut; a shampoo; dry-cleaning a suit; a single room; a double room)?
2. **How much/What did they charge you for** (mending the coat; fixing the TV set; getting the stain out; fixing the shelf)?

Замените выделенные слова:

1. They charged her for **dry-cleaning the coat**. 2. She was charged **pounds** a night for accommodation. 3. He charged **me** for the job. 4. **They** won't charge much. 5. They charged him **a lot of money** at the dry-cleaner's.

Переведите предложения:

1. Он поинтересовался, сколько с меня взяли за починку телевизора.
2. С него взяли за стрижку и мытье головы.
3. Сколько стоит химчистка пальто?
4. Сколько с меня возьмут в химчистке?
5. Сколько с вас взяли за то, что вывели это пятно?

4

be in charge of { an office a department, etc.
--

1. Mr Bright has been in charge of the office three years.
2. "Who is in charge of the department?" "No idea."
3. How long has he been in charge of the office?
4. Who is in charge of the project? Since when has she been in charge of the laboratory?
5. Who is in charge here?

Замените выделенные слова:

1. **Mr Donaldson** is in charge of the office. 2. Mr Wright has been in charge of the firm **seven years**. 3. He is in charge of **the department**.

Переведите предложения:

1. Мистер Браун — начальник этого отдела. 2. Он заведует отделом с 1990 года. 3. Кто здесь главный? 4. Кто руководит этим проектом?

5

(The) service (at the hotel/ at the restaurant/ at this shop/ at this department store)	{ is good was excellent is quite satisfactory leaves much to be desired was no good
--	--

1. Service charge is included in the bill. 2. This is a self-service restaurant, there is no table service here. 3. Can I have my meals brought to my room? Have you got room service? 4. A service station is a petrol station which offers also servicing facilities. 5. Service charge is 10 per cent of the bill. 6. The food here is good, but the service is awful.

Переведите предложения:

1. Обслуживание было вполне приличное. 2. Обслуживают в этой гостинице из рук вон плохо. 3. Обслуживание в счет не включено. 4. Плата за обслуживание составляет десять процентов суммы счета. 5. Кафетерий — это ресторан самообслуживания. 6. Здесь не обслуживают за столиками. Это кафетерий.

6

serve	{ customers clients tourists
--------------	---

1. We don't serve children without parents. 2. Tourists are served from 8 to 10 a.m. 3. In music halls visitors are served at their tables during the show. 4. Ladies should be served before men. 5. We're waiting to be served.

serve	}	refreshments dinner hot dishes alcoholic drinks soft drinks ¹
-------	---	--

1. When is dinner served?
2. Do you serve hot dishes?
3. London pubs serve various drinks but their speciality is beer.
4. Late-night restaurants and nightclubs serve drinks until 2.30 in the morning.
5. "What is the speciality of the house?" "Salads. But we serve hot dishes too, which are also very good."

Переведите предложения:

1. Туристов обслуживают после десяти утра.
2. Сначала нужно подать дамам, потом мужчинам.
3. У вас есть горячие блюда?
4. В лондонских пабах можно выпить (*отпускается*) что угодно, но их главный напиток — пиво.
5. Какое у вас фирменное блюдо? — Салаты. Но мы подаем и горячее (*горячие блюда*).

7

up						
get take pull put push	}	smth. up	}	come go look jump walk	}	up

1. Help me to take the luggage up. My room is on the seventeenth floor.
2. Pull up your socks.
3. The lift will take you up or bring you down.
4. The car broke down at the foot of the hill and we had to push it up.
5. It is cold in the train. Put up the window.
6. I shall have your lunch sent up.
7. He was reading and did not look up when I came.
8. Will you go up or shall I come down?
9. There is no lift, you'll have to walk up.
10. As a result of automation production has gone up.
11. Have your breakfast brought up to your room.

¹ безалкогольные напитки

Переведите предложения:

1. Лифта не было, и нам пришлось идти наверх пешком.
2. Он услышал, что кто-то вошел в комнату, и поднял глаза (от книги). 3. Поднимитесь на минуту наверх. 4. Пусть вам принесут завтрак. 5. Когда я закончил читать книгу, я положил ее наверх на полку.

8

tip smb. { **15 per cent of the bill**
dollars/roubles, etc.

How much did you tip him?

1. How much did you tip the porter? 2. Is it customary to tip hairdressers¹ and barbers²? 3. How much are porters usually tipped? 4. How much is it advisable to tip waiters?

Переведите предложения:

1. Сколько вы дали официанту на чай? 2. Вы дали на чай горничной?

9

have { **an advantage**
a lot of advantages
no advantages, etc.

It's a great advantage.

1. Living in a large town has a lot of advantages. 2. "I live in the country." "That's a great advantage." 3. "Travelling by car has no advantages." "But it has." 4. Does staying at a motel have any advantages? 5. It takes me only a few minutes to get to my office. It's a great advantage, isn't it?

¹ парикмахер (дамский мастер)

² парикмахер (мужской мастер)

Перескажите диалоги в косвенной речи:

SERVICE AND SERVICES

I

"Is that the *Palace* hotel?"

"Yes, sir."

"I'd like to book accommodation. My name is Mark Gordon."

"What accommodation would you like, Mr Gordon, and for how long?"

"A single room, for five days beginning with the tenth of September."

"What are your preferences?"

"I'm not particular. Any room will do."

"Hold the line, please. Are you there, Mr Gordon? We expect you on the tenth. Your room number is 1105."

"Thanks a lot."

II

"Hello, could you call me at 7.30 tomorrow? Room 1011."

"Room 1011, 7.30. We'll call you. Just a moment, sir. There is a message for you. Shall I read it or will you come down?"

III

"How can I get the stain out?"

"Don't do it yourself. Take the suit to the dry-cleaner's."

"But I need it on Saturday."

"You'll get it. There is 24 hour cleaning there. They may even do it while you wait."

IV

"I've torn my coat. Could I have it mended?"

"Certainly. It'll be ready in half an hour."

V

Guest. Does the water always come through the roof like that?

Hotel keeper. No, sir, only when it rains.

VI

A diner had been trying to draw the attention of a **waiter** for ten minutes. At last he got up from his chair and went to the **cashier**'s desk.

"I want to see the manager," he demanded.

"What for?" asked the girl.

"I've got a complaint."

"Complaint? This is a restaurant, not a hospital."

VII

Mistress. Have you given the goldfish fresh water?

Maid. No, ma'am, they ain't¹ finished the water I gave them yesterday yet.

VIII

"You tipped the **cloak-room** attendant too much."

"Just look at the hat he gave me!"

VOCABULARY

preference	предпочтение
What are your preferences?	Есть ли у вас какие-нибудь особые требования/желания/просьбы?
I'm not particular.	Меня все устраивает; Я не привередлив.
Hold the line.	Не вешайте трубку (<i>отходя на секунду от телефона</i>).
Are you there?	Вы слушаете? (<i>по телефону при молчании собеседника</i>)
get a stain out	вывести пятно (<i>от красящего вещества</i>)
to/at the dry-cleaner's	в химчистку; в химчистке
mend smth.	чинить, латать что-л. (<i>прям. и переносн.</i>)
waiter	официант

¹ просторечие вместо **haven't; ain't** [eɪnt] = **aren't**

cashier
mistress
cloak-room

кассир
хозяйка (гома, слуги)
вешалка, гардероб, разде-
валка

Section 5. *GUIDED TALK*

(Homework)

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания:

1. **I thought it would be more convenient to book accommodation...** (on the day of my arrival; several days in advance).

2. **I booked accommodation ...** (by letter; by phone; by tax).

3. **As I was travelling alone I took ...** (a suite; a double room; a single room).

4. **When my taxi stopped at the entrance to the hotel ...** (the manager; the porter; the waiter) **helped me with the luggage.**

5. **In the lobby you could see ...** (a news-stand; a telegraph office; a book-stall; a booking-office; an information desk; a reception desk).

6. **The receptionist asked me ...** (to fill in a form; to pay the bill; not to omit anything; to sign the form).

7. **He entered** (my surname; my Christian name; my nationality; my permanent address) **in the register.**

8. **My handwriting is not too good, therefore I had to** (type; print).

9. **I'm not particular. It makes no difference to me whether** (the room is an inside or an outside one; the boarding-house is a walk up or there is a lift; the room is on the second or on the twenty-second floor).

10. **I was booking accommodation by phone. The desk clerk was consulting the register and asked me** (to call up in five minutes; to hang up; to hold the line).

11. **I was shown to my room by** (the manager; the receptionist; a maid; a porter; a bell-boy).

12. **I wanted to have my suit mended and pressed and my laundry done, so I rang for** (the maid; the receptionist).

13. **When I was ready to check out, I told ...** (the maid; the receptionist; the porter; the doorman) **to get my bill ready.**

14. **Before leaving I tipped** (the manager; the receptionist; the maid; the head waiter).

15. **The hotel I stayed at ...** (isn't bad but the charges are too high; is a first-class establishment; is bad because the service is poor).

II. Закончите предложения:

1. I thought it would be more convenient to book accommodation
2. I booked accommodation by
3. As I was travelling alone I took
4. When my car stopped at the entrance to the hotel
5. In the lobby I could see...
6. The receptionist asked me
7. He entered in the register.
8. My handwriting is not too good, that's why
9. I was shown to my room by
10. When I wanted to have my laundry done, I ...

Section 6. TALK

I. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Have you ever stayed at a hotel? Did you book accommodation beforehand or on the day of your arrival? How did you book accommodation? Who helped you with your luggage when your car stopped at the entrance to the hotel? What could you see in the lobby? What did the receptionist ask you to do?

2. Who showed you to your room when you were through with the formalities? Was it a room with all modern conveniences?

3. Was the service good? What did you do when you wanted to have your suit pressed and your laundry done?

4. When did you notify the management of your departure? Who got your bill ready? How much did they charge you? Who did you tip before leaving the hotel?

5. Have you ever stayed at a motel? What are the advantages of staying at a motel? How much do they charge at a motel? What conveniences can one have at a motel?

6. Why is it more difficult to get hotel accommodation in the summer months?

7. Why do guests have to give some information about themselves when checking in at a hotel?

8. Why do you think it is more convenient for the management to know beforehand when the guests are going to check out?

9. Why is it advisable to check out in the morning? When does a guest have to pay for an extra day — when he checks out before noon or after noon?

10. Which is more expensive, to buy souvenirs in the hotel or at the Airport? Why?

II. Выполните следующее задание:

Ваш знакомый едет в Лондон. Расскажите ему о правилах, существующих в гостиницах. (Его интересует порядок оплаты номера, обслуживание в гостинице, расчеты за услуги и т. п.)

Section 7 REVIEW

I. Пропущены предлоги и наречия. Заполните пропуски там, где это необходимо:

1. How much did they charge you fixing the lock? 2. Mr Hunter has been charge the department ten years now. 3. Call up as soon as you are the formalities. 4. Have you paid all your bills? 5. Tip the waiter 15 per cent the bill. 6. Service charge is included the bill.

Ключ: 1. for; 2. in; of; 3. through; with; 4. -; 5. -; of; 6. in.

II. Переведите предложения:

1. Обслуживание включено в счет? 2. Я заплатил по всем счетам. 3. Позвоните и вызовите горничную. 4. Он рассчитался и уехал (из гостиницы) сегодня утром. 5. Запишите это в журнал.

III. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них:

- Models:* “What is a cafeteria?”
“A cafeteria is a self-service restaurant.”
“Who is a waiter?”
“A waiter is an attendant who serves at table in a restaurant.”

Motel, suite, lobby, tip, enquiry office, toll, room service, booking-office, news-stand, petrol station, garage.

IV. Спросите, как что-либо называется или как кого-либо называют. Используйте предложение *What is/are called?* :

1. The London metro was originally called *Tube*. 2. The New York metro is called *subway*. 3. In America petrol is called *gas*¹. 4. Cinema is called *movies* in the USA. 5. Cinema theatres are called *movie theatres* in the USA. 6. Luggage is called *baggage* in New York. 7. A lorry is called *truck* in America. 8. London policemen are called *bobbies*. 9. The London metro is called *underground*.

V. Переведите предложения:

1. Скажите ему, чтобы он заказал номер по телефону. 2. Очевидно, счет уже оплачен. 3. Интересно, сколько времени вы заведуете этим отделом? 4. Скажите горничной, чтобы она отдала отутюжить ваш костюм. 5. Я предлагаю выяснить это в справочном бюро. 6. Как называется метро в Америке? 7. Разрешите я помогу вам нести багаж. 8. Распорядитесь, чтобы рассыльный отнес мой чемодан наверх. 9. Я бы хотел отдать в химчистку костюм. — Вызови по телефону горничную, и она позаботится об этом. 10. Кого я должна предупредить об отъезде (из гостиницы)? 11. Он спросил, сколько с меня взяли за чистку костюма. 12. Сколько следует дать на чай официанту? — Десять процентов от суммы счета. 13. Он поинтересовался, сколько времени я живу в этом отеле. 14. Он сказал, что, если они не смогут достать номер в гостинице, им придется остановиться у Паркер-ов или у м-ра Ричардса. 15. Позвоните мне, как только покончите со всеми формальностями. 16. Сначала мы хотели остановиться в каком-нибудь мотеле, но потом передумали. 17. Вам не было необходимости гладить брюки самому, вам могли бы их

¹ от *gasolene*

погладить в гостинице. 18. Она предложила попытаться вывести пятно, но сказала, чтобы я не сердился, если это ей не удастся. 19. Ему уже погладили костюм, когда я пришел, и мне не пришлось его ждать. 20. Мы должны встретиться в вестибюле гостиницы. Энн всегда точна, и я думаю, что мы не опоздаем. 21. Он сказал, что тоже не хочет останавливаться в этом отеле. 22. Где ваш номер? — На одиннадцатом этаже. Я в комнате 1108. 23. Он сказал, что изменит почерк и никто не догадается, кем написано письмо. 24. Мы решили, что возьмем номер на двоих, если не сможем получить два отдельных номера. 25. Я боялся, что мне будет мешать шум уличного движения, если я возьму номер с окнами на улицу. 26. Я видел, как он вносил эти сведения в журнал. 27. Он сказал, что ему придется отдать погладить костюм в гостинице. 28. Что такое мотель? — Мотель это гостиница для автомобилистов. 29. Не вешайте трубку. 30. Вы меня слушаете? (по телефону)

Section 8. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

I. Переведите, не пользуясь словарем:

1. Everybody must be ready to **serve** his country. 2. Can I be of **service** to you? 3. I am at your **service**. 4. His clothes have seen much **service**. 5. At that time he was **servicing** in the army. 6. "Next in the BBC **service** at 8 o'clock we have a bulletin of world news, then at 8.15 our weekly outlook on the world of media *The Media World*." 7. The number of college graduates has almost **doubled**. 8. He met his **double**. 9. He **overcharged** you. You bought only a pound of butter. 10. Residents of the hotel can get such booklets **free of charge**. 11. Miss Arden lives here **permanently**. 12. Their position is **advantageous**. 13. The team¹ was **at a disadvantage**: it had to play against the wind. 14. At the party there were no **outsiders**, only relatives and close friends. 15. My eyes are tired from reading. The **print** is so small. 16. This is a **self-service** shop. 17. "Is Mr Taylor married?" "No, he is **single**." 18. The tent won't **accommodate** so many people. 19. After signing the treaty there was a **reception** for the foreign delegates. 20. The words *liquor* and *spirits* are synonyms.

¹ команда

II. Переведите, пользуясь словарем, отрывок из путеводителя по Лондону. Скажите (сначала по-русски, потом по-английски), 1) какая информация оказалась для вас новой и 2) какие сведения были вам известны.

B & B

The letters B&B stand for 'bed and breakfast' B&B is a small hotel, a kind of boarding-house, which provides home-like low-cost accommodation and the morning meal for visitors of London. It is a dwelling-house converted into a hotel which is run by the owner of the house.

B&B buildings being former Victorian houses, there aren't many conveniences (as a rule, there is no lift, no private bath, and services are at a minimum). But bed-and-breakfast houses are very popular, especially in summer, when large hotels are fully booked up. Tourists travelling on a budget patronize the bed-and-breakfast houses all the year round.

ON LONDON PUBS

The English pub (short for *public house*) or *the local* is a significant national institution. The pub represents far more than merely a place in which to drink. For millions of Englishmen it is a regular lunchtime meeting place, a club, a debating chamber, a television lounge, a show place and a refuge from the family.

Pubs are quite respectable institutions where women come unescorted.

London pubs serve almost any kind of known drink but their stock-in-trade is beer. As for food, most pubs serve lunches but some offer more substantial meals.

Pubs are open from 11.30 a.m. to 3 p.m., then from 5.30 p.m. (7 p.m. on Sundays) to 11 p.m. (10.30 p.m. on Sundays).

(From Arthur Frommer's *Guide to London*, adapted)

Topic: AN ECONOMIC OUTLINE OF A COUNTRY

Text A: BRITISH ECONOMY

Britain lives by manufacture and trade. For every person **employed in agriculture** eleven people are employed in **mining, manufacturing** and building. The United Kingdom is one of the world's largest exporters of **manufactured goods** per head of population.

Apart from **coal** and **iron ore** Britain has very few natural resources and mostly depends on **imports**. Its agriculture provided only half the food it needs. The other half and most of the **raw materials** for its **industries** such as **oil** and various **metals** (**copper, zinc, uranium ore** and others) have to be **imported**. Britain also has to import **timber, cotton, fruit** and **farm** products.

Britain **used to be** richly forested, but most of the forests were cut down to make more room for cultivation. The greater part of land is used for **cattle** and **sheep** breeding and **pig** raising. Among the **crops** grown **on the farms** are **wheat, barley** and **oats**. The fields are mainly in the eastern part of the country. Most of the farms are small (**one third of them** is less than one hundred acres¹). Farms **tend** to be bigger where the **soil** is less **fertile**.

In the past century Britain secured a leading position in the world as manufacturer, merchant and banker. After World War I the world **demand** for the products of Britain's **traditional** industries — **textiles, coal** and **machinery** — fell off, and Britain began **expanding trade** in new **engineering** products and **electrical** goods.

The **crisis** of 1929—1933 **brought about** mass **unemployment**, which reached its peak in 1932. Britain's **share** in the world **industrial output** decreased. After the crisis, **production**

¹ acre акр (= 0,4 гектара)

and **employment** increased following some revival in world trade and as a result of the extensive armaments program.

During World War II Britain's economy was fully employed in the war effort. Massed raids of German planes on British industrial centres caused considerable damage to Britain's industry. World War II brought about a further weakening of Britain's might. Great Britain is no longer the leading imperialist power it used to be. It has lost its **colonies** which used to supply it with cheap raw materials.

Britain **produces** high **quality** expensive goods, which has always been **characteristic of** its industry. A shortage of raw materials, as well as the high cost of production makes it unprofitable for British industry to produce semi-finished goods or cheap articles. Britain mostly produces articles **requiring skilled labour**, such as precision **instruments**, **electronic** equipment, **chemicals** and high quality **consumer goods**. Britain produces and **exports cotton** and **woollen** goods, **leather** goods, and articles made of various kinds of **synthetic materials**.

The original basis of British industry was coal-mining, and the early **factories** grew up not far from the main mining areas. Glasgow and Newcastle became great centres of engineering and shipbuilding. Lancashire produced cotton goods and Yorkshire produced woollens, with Sheffield concentrating on iron and **steel**. Birmingham **developed** light engineering. There appeared a **tendency for** industry and population to move to the south, particularly to the London area. (Britain's industry is now widely **dispersed**.) Great **progress was made** in the development of new industries, such as the aircraft, automobile, electronic industries and others. A number of atomic power reactors were made. Great emphasis was laid on the development of the war industry.

T e x t B : U S E C O N O M Y

The United States is rich in natural resources, the main being iron ore, coal and oil. The nation produces more than 100 million **tons** of iron a year. Four fifths of the ore **mined** in the USA comes from the Great Lakes region. Though a great deal of the ore has been used up, its resources have not been **exhausted**. Most of the coal mined in the USA is used by **power plants** to

produce **electricity**. Coal is also used in the **chemical** industries for the manufacture of **plastics** and other **synthetics**. The production, processing¹ and **marketing** of such oil products as petrol (called *gasolene* or *gas* in the USA) make up one of America's largest industries.

The basic metals and minerals mined in the United States are zinc, copper and **silver**.

Some of the main crops grown in the USA are wheat, **maize**², cotton, tobacco and fruit.

Cattle breeding and pig raising make up an important **branch** of America's agriculture.

To make the farmer's work more **productive** scientific **methods of farming** are **employed** and modern technique of freezing, **canning** and packing farm products is used.

The United States is an industrial country with various branches of **heavy industry** prevailing, **namely**, the mining, metallurgical, automobile and chemical industries as well as engineering. Many branches of **light industry** are also developed, among them are the **textile**, food and woodworking industries.

The leading US exports are industrial machinery, electronic equipment, armaments, **grain**, oil products and chemicals.

American industry is **distributed** unevenly. Originally most of the industrial **enterprises** were located in the eastern part of the country. But industry was spreading out as there was a **tendency** to build factories far removed from the home **plant** and closer to natural resources and markets. Good transportation facilities and rapid communications systems made it possible for the main plants to keep in touch with **branch** factories.

A great deal of attention was devoted to research and the number of **scientists** and **engineers** at the plants was steadily growing. Mechanization and automation **did away with** thousands of office jobs, intensified production and increased **labour productivity**.

New industries are created as new **discoveries are made in physics, chemistry** and other sciences. Atomic energy, for instance, has created a wide range of new industries. **Electronics** has become a major industry.

¹ обработка (химическая или тепловая); стерилизация (при консервировании)

² в значении кукуруза также corn

Rapid development of communication means has facilitated¹ cooperation and control but increased **competition**. Competition is a struggle for **survival**, victory being on the side of professionals. Special emphasis is being laid on management training. A great number of schools and colleges are training young people to become industrial leaders.

(From L. D. Stamp and S. H. Beaver. *The British Isles*;
L. H. Gray. *Facts about USA*; I. Vitver.
Economic Geography of Foreign Countries,
compiled by G. Makarova)

V O C A B U L A R Y

A

manufacture	производство, изготовление, обработка; переработка
be employed	быть занятым/заниматься чем-л.
be employed in agriculture/industry, etc.	быть занятым в сельском хозяйстве/промышленности и т. п.
employ smb.	трудоустраивать, нанимать кого-л.; предоставлять работу кому-л.
agriculture	сельское хозяйство
mining	горнодобывающая промышленность
manufacturing	обрабатывающая промышленность, промышленное производство
manufactured goods	промышленные товары
per head of population	на душу населения
apart from smth.	помимо, кроме чего-л.
coal	уголь
iron	железо
ore	руда
natural resources	природные богатства

¹ облегчать что-л.; помогать, способствовать чему-л.

raw materials	сырье
industry	промышленность
an industry	отрасль промышленности
oil	1. масло (<i>растительное или минеральное</i>); 2. нефть, нефтепродукты
copper	медь
timber	строевой лес
cotton	1. хлопок; 2. хлопчатобумажная ткань
farm	ферма, хозяйство
used to be smth.	был когда-то кем-л./чем-л.
used to do smth.	делал что-л. когда-то
make room for smth.	освобождать пространство/место для чего-л.
cattle	крупный рогатый скот
sheep	овца; овцы
pig	свинья
breed smth. (breed, bred, bred)	разводить (<i>животных</i>)
crop	урожай
crops	сельскохозяйственные культуры (<i>главным образом зерновые</i>)
wheat	пшеница
barley	ячмень
oats	овес
one third, two thirds, etc.	одна треть, две трети и т. п.
tend to do smth.	иметь тенденцию делать что-л.
soil	почва, земля
fertile	плодородный
merchant	купец, торговец
demand for smth.	спрос на что-л.
textiles	изделия текстильной промышленности
machinery	машины, машинное оборудование
expand trade (in smth.)	расширять торговлю (чем-л.)
engineering	машиностроение, машиностроительная промышленность

electrical	электрический
crisis (<i>pl</i> crises)	кризис
bring about smth.	приводить к чему-л., вызы- вать что-л.
unemployment	безработица
reach smth.	достигать чего-л., доходить до какого-л. предела
share	доля, часть
industrial output	выпуск промышленной про- дукции
industrial	индустриальный; промышлен- ный, производственный
production	1. производство, выработка; 2. производительность
employment	занятость (<i>рабочей силы</i>)
revival (of smth.)	возрождение, оживление, возобновление (чего-л.)
produce smth.	производить, вырабатывать, выпускать что-л.
quality	качество
characteristic of smb./smth.	характерный, типичный для кого-л./чего-л.
article	изделие, товар, предмет про- изводства
require smth./doing smth.	требовать чего-л., нуждаться в чем-л.
skilled labour	квалифицированный труд
precision instruments	точные приборы
chemicals	изделия химической промыш- ленности
consumer ¹ goods	товары широкого потребле- ния, потребительские то- вары
wool	шерсть
woollen	шерстяной
leather	кожа (<i>выделанная</i>)
factory	фабрика, завод
steel	сталь

¹ consume *потреблять что-л.*; consumer *потребитель*

develop smth.	развивать, совершенствовать что-л.
disperse smth.	рассредоточивать что-л.
make progress	делать успехи
aircraft industry	авиационная промышленность
atomic power	атомная энергия
lay emphasis on smth.	делать упор на что-л., придавать особое значение чему-л.
war industry	военная промышленность

В

ton	тонна
mine coal/ore, etc.	добывать уголь/руду и т. п.
exhaust smth.	истощать, исчерпывать что-л.
(nuclear) power plant	(атомная) электростанция
chemical	химический
plastics	пластмассы
silver	серебро
maize	кукуруза, маис
branch	1. ветка (<i>дерева</i>); 2. отрасль
farming	1. фермерское/сельское хозяйство; 2. земледелие
employ smth.	использовать, применять что-л.
technique	методы, приемы, техника
freezing	охлаждение, замораживание
can smth.	консервировать что-л.
heavy/light industry	тяжелая/легкая промышленность
namely	а именно
textile	текстильный
grain	1. зерно, зернышко; 2. зерно, зерновые культуры
distribute smth.	распределять что-л.
(un)evenly	(не)равномерно
enterprise	1. предприятие; 2. предпринимательство
plant	завод
branch	филиал, отделение

scientist <i>n</i>	ученый
do away with smth.	покончить с чем-л., ликвидировать что-л.
labour productivity	производительность труда
make a discovery	делать открытие
physics	физика
chemistry	химия
competition	конкуренция
survival	выживание

EXERCISES

Section 1. STUDY OF THE TEXT AND VOCABULARY TRAINING

I. Ответьте на вопросы, процитировав текст:

- A.**
1. What natural resources is Great Britain rich in?
 2. What raw materials does Great Britain import?
 3. What does Great Britain export?
 4. What did the crisis of 1929 — 1933 bring about?
 5. What is the characteristic feature of Britain's industry?
 6. Why is it unprofitable for Great Britain to produce semi-finished goods or cheap articles?
 7. What are the main articles produced by British industry?
 8. What are the main industrial centres of Great Britain?
 9. What are Britain's main industries?
 10. What can you say about Britain's agriculture?
- B.**
1. What are the chief natural resources of the USA?
 2. How is the coal mined in the USA mainly used?
 3. What are America's main industries?
 4. Where are most of the industrial enterprises located?
 5. What are the leading exports of the USA?
 6. What can you say about America's agriculture?

II. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания:

- A.** 1. **Great Britain is rich in ...** (oil; gold; copper; silver; iron ore; zinc; coal).

2. **Great Britain has to import ...** (coal; agricultural products; electrical goods; chemicals; electronic equipment; oil; various metals; food products; cotton; timber; tobacco; wheat; fruit).

3. **When the world demand for the products of Britain's main industries — textiles, coal and machinery — decreased, it began seeking compensation in new engineering products, such as** (cars; atomic power reactors; electrical goods; electronic equipment).

4. **It is characteristic of Britain's industry to produce** (semi-finished goods; cheap articles; raw materials; high quality expensive goods; articles requiring skilled labour; precision instruments; electronic equipment).

5. **The main products of Britain's industry are** (precision instruments; high quality consumer goods; electronic equipment; chemicals; textiles; ready-made clothing; manufactured goods; petrol).

6. **A great number of new industries were added to the traditional ones such as ...** (the aircraft industry; the textile industry; the electronic industry; the shipbuilding industry; the automobile industry; mining; engineering).

7. **The main crops grown in Britain are** (flax; cotton; wheat; maize; barley; tobacco; oats).

8. **In Britain they breed** (cattle, that is cows and oxen; horses; sheep; pigs; goats; deer; rabbits).

B. 1. The United States of America is rich in natural resources such as ... (copper; uranium ore; oil; zinc; silver; gold; iron ore; nickel; platinum).

2. **The USA is an industrial country, with various branches of heavy industry prevailing, namely ...** (mining; engineering; shipbuilding; the automobile industry; the metallurgical industry; the textile industry; the woodworking industry; the war industry).

3. **A great deal of attention in American industry is devoted to** (raising labour productivity; improving the working conditions; the employment of labour-saving machines; management training).

4. **Mechanization and automation lead to** (unemployment; increasing labour productivity; raising the living standard of the people; increasing the profits of big monopolies; increasing the cost of living).

5. **American industry was spreading out as there was a tendency to ...** (build factories and plants in big industrial centres; build factories and plants closer to markets and natural resources; devote more attention to management training).

6. **Good transportation facilities and rapid communications systems made it possible for America's industry to** (introduce automation; build branch factories far removed from the home plants).

7. **America's leading exports are** (electrical machinery; gold; uranium ore; grain; oil products; textiles; ships; chemicals; iron; coal; copper; electronic equipment; industrial machinery; armaments).

III. Передайте в косвенной речи содержание следующих фраз:

1. "The demand for such products has decreased," mentioned the lecturer. 2. "It's characteristic of British industry," said the speaker. 3. "Has any progress been made?" somebody asked. 4. "How many workers will be employed?" asked the manager. 5. "Does the work require a lot of time?" she wondered. 6. "Distribute the tickets, please," Miss Jones said to her assistant. 7. "Is the soil fertile?" asked the farmer.

IV. Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые служат следующие предложения:

A. 1. No, it isn't. Apart from coal and iron ore Great Britain has very few natural resources.

2. It imports raw materials for its industries such as oil and various metals. It also imports agricultural products.

3. It is a shortage of raw materials that makes it unprofitable for British industry to produce semi-finished goods or cheap articles.

4. It produces articles requiring skilled labour such as precision instruments, transport engineering equipment, electronic equipment, chemicals and high quality consumer goods.

5. It's widely dispersed, not concentrated in one area.

6. Cattle, sheep and pigs.

7. Wheat, barley and oats.

8. Where the soil is less fertile.

9. No, it does not trade in timber.

- B.** 1. The main natural resources of the USA are iron ore, coal and oil.
2. It produces more than 100 million tons of iron a year.
3. No, the resources of iron ore haven't been exhausted.
4. Most of the iron ore is mined in the region of the Great Lakes.
5. Coal is used for the manufacture of plastics and other synthetics.
6. Oil is mostly used for the production of petrol.
7. The main branches of America's heavy industry are mining, engineering, the metallurgical, automobile, chemical and war industries.
8. Yes, light industry is highly developed too.
9. American industry is mainly concentrated in the eastern part of the country.
10. Good transportation facilities made it possible for America's industry to build plants and factories closer to natural resources and markets.
11. The leading exports are industrial machinery, electronic equipment, armaments, oil products, grain and chemicals.

V. Закончите вопросы и ответьте на них:

- A.** 1. Does Great Britain live by agriculture or...?
2. Does Great Britain export raw materials or...?
3. Did the world demand for the products of Britain's main industries after World War I increase or...?
4. Did Britain's share in the world industrial output increase as a result of the crisis of 1929 — 1933 or...?
5. Does Britain's industry produce high quality goods or...?
6. Is Britain's industry located in one area or...?
7. Is Britain still the mighty colonial power it used to be or has it lost...?
- B.** 1. Is the USA an agricultural or country?
2. Have the natural resources of the USA been exhausted or is it still...?
3. Are most of the industrial enterprises located in the eastern part of the country or...?
4. Does the USA import industrial machinery and electronic equipment or does it...?

VI. Задайте альтернативные вопросы и ответьте на них:

1. It does not export raw materials, it imports them. 2. The world demand for the products of Britain's traditional industries has decreased. 3. It's characteristic of British industry to produce high quality expensive goods, not cheap articles. 4. It is not concentrated in one area, it is widely dispersed. 5. Automation was introduced both in heavy and light industries. 6. Farming in the USA is not primitive, it is highly mechanized.

VII. Закончите предложения:

A. 1. Great Britain is rich in 2. Great Britain has to import 3. When the world demand for the products of Britain's main industries decreased it began seeking compensation in 4. The characteristic feature¹ of Britain's industry is production of 5. The main products of Britain's industry are 6. Britain's industry is widely dispersed, but it is still possible to point out the following concentrations of industry 7. A great number of new branches were added to the traditional industries, such as...

B. 1. The United States of America is rich in natural resources, such as 2. The USA is an industrial country with various branches of heavy industry prevailing, namely, 3. A great deal of attention in American industry is devoted to 4. Good transportation facilities and rapid communications systems 5. The leading exports are 6. The main crops grown in the USA are 7. In the USA they breed

VIII. Исправьте утверждения, не соответствующие действительности:

A. 1. Great Britain is an agricultural country. 2. Great Britain is rich in natural resources, such as oil, copper, zinc and others. 3. Great Britain exports raw materials. 4. After World War I the world demand for the products of Britain's main industries — textiles, coal and machinery — increased greatly. 5. As a result of the crisis of 1929—1933 Britain's share in the world industrial output decreased. 6. The crisis of 1929—1933 brought about mass unemployment. 7. When World War II came to an end, the USA found itself dependent, financially and economically, on

¹ черта, свойство, особенность

Great Britain. 8. Very few people are employed in the mining and manufacturing industries in Great Britain. 9. Britain's industry produces mostly cheap low quality goods. 10. A shortage of raw materials makes it profitable for Great Britain to produce semi-finished goods and cheap articles. 11. No emphasis is laid on the development of the war industry. 12. Britain's industry is concentrated in one area. 13. All Britain's industries and services have been nationalized.

B. 1. The USA has very few natural resources. 2. Four fifths of the iron ore comes from California. 3. The resources of iron ore and coal in the USA have been completely exhausted. 4. The USA has no heavy industry. 5. Automation helped to do away with unemployment in the USA. 6. Most of the industrial enterprises are located in the western part of the country. 7. The USA trades only with Canada. 8. The leading exports of the USA are fruit and vegetables. 9. Big monopolies make huge profits on producing armaments.

IX. Переведите текст:

A. ЭКОНОМИКА ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИИ

Основой экономики Великобритании является промышленное производство и торговля.

Большая часть населения занята в промышленности, и только небольшая часть — около 8% — занимается сельским хозяйством.

В Великобритании мало полезных ископаемых. Она богата лишь углем и железной рудой, поэтому ей приходится ввозить сырье из других стран. Недостаток сырья делает невыгодным для промышленности Англии производство полуфабрикатов и дешевых товаров. Характерной чертой британской промышленности является производство товаров высокого качества, требующих квалифицированного труда.

Традиционными отраслями английской промышленности является машиностроение, текстильная, судостроительная и угольная промышленность. Однако после первой мировой войны спрос на продукцию традиционных отраслей промышленности сократился, и Великобритания начала развивать новые отрасли промышленности, такие как химическая, авиационная и др.

Великобритания больше не является ведущей империалистической державой, какой она когда-то была. Она потеряла свои колонии, которые снабжали ее дешевым сырьем.

В. ЭКОНОМИКА США

США богаты полезными ископаемыми. Основными полезными ископаемыми являются железная руда, уголь и нефть. США имеют высокоразвитую промышленность. Основные отрасли ее тяжелой промышленности — металлургическая, горнодобывающая, машиностроительная, автомобильная и военная. Многие отрасли легкой промышленности, такие, например, как химическая, текстильная и пищевая, также высоко развиты.

Большое внимание в США уделяется научно-исследовательской работе и подготовке руководящих кадров.

Американская промышленность распределена неравномерно. Большая часть промышленных предприятий сосредоточена в восточной части страны. Однако имеется тенденция строить заводы и фабрики вдали от крупных промышленных центров, ближе к источникам сырья и рынка.

США ведут торговлю со многими странами. Ведущими статьями экспорта являются электронное оборудование, изделия химической промышленности, нефтепродукты и оружие.

Одной из ведущих отраслей американской промышленности является военная промышленность.

Х. Употребите в предложениях:

- A. 1. be rich/poor in smth.
2. be employed in industry/agriculture
3. import smth. from
4. export smth. to
5. make great progress
6. demand for smth.
7. used to do smth.
8. characteristic of smth.
9. make it (un)profitable for smb. to do smth.

- B. 1. the main branches of heavy/light industry
2. in the past few years
3. make discoveries
4. be distributed unevenly
5. lay great emphasis on smth.
6. make it possible for smb. to do smth.
7. the leading exports

(Homework)

1

to ex'port — 'export	to im'port — 'import
----------------------	----------------------

1. Great Britain imports raw materials from other countries.
2. Britain's economy depends largely on imports.
3. France exports consumer goods to most European countries.
4. Electronic equipment is one of the main articles of British export.
5. What raw materials does Britain import from Canada?
6. Why does Britain's economy depend greatly on imports?
7. What goods does Britain export to other countries?
8. What are the main articles of Britain's export?

2

used	{ to do smth. to be smth.
------	------------------------------

1. Great Britain is no longer the leading imperialist power it used to be.
2. People used to believe that the earth is flat.
3. Before men invented money they used to trade by exchanging goods.
4. Our firm used to have branches in all European countries.
5. When he was young, he used to take a great interest in politics.

Переведите предложения:

1. Великобритания уже больше не является ведущей империалистической державой, какой она когда-то была.
2. Индия была когда-то колонией Великобритании.
3. Когда он был моложе, он проявлял большой интерес к политике.
4. Он имел обыкновение просматривать газеты во время завтрака.

one	{ third fourth fifth, etc.	} of smth.
two	{ thirds fourths fifths, etc.	} of smth.
three	{ fourths fifths, etc.	} of smth.

1. Three fifths of the land area of the continental United States is farmland. One fourth of it is harvested cropland, and a half is pasture land. 2. About two thirds of the Federal Governments' spending goes for military purposes (USA). 3. One third of the US Senate is elected every two years. 4. About three fourths of all taxes collected in the USA go to the Federal Government.

Переведите предложения:

1. Около двух третей населения этой страны занято в сельском хозяйстве. 2. Треть Сената США переизбирается через каждые два года. 3. Более чем три четверти комиссии были против этой меры.

require smth./doing smth.		
require	{ a lot of much	{ time work attention training strength patience

1. This kind of work will require great physical strength. 2. Studying a foreign language requires a lot of time. Does it also require regular work? 3. Does golf require much training?

4. Custom requires that everybody should stand up when the national anthem is being played.

Заполните пропуски глаголами *demand* или *require*:

1. He that the work should be done in accordance with his instructions. 2. This kind of work a lot of time. 3. Your assistance is here. 4. The policeman that the man should give him only facts. 5. The workers shorter hours. 6. It some thinking. 7. Producing such articles skilled labour.

Переведите предложения:

1. Такая работа требует большого внимания. 2. Это требует много времени. 3. Изучение иностранного языка требует большого терпения. 4. Традиция требует, чтобы все поднимались со своих мест при звуках государственного гимна и выслушивали его стоя.

Section 3. ADDITIONAL TEXTS

Перескажите диалоги в косвенной речи:

AT A MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

(*during an interval*)

I

"It's useless to discuss the matter any further: half the members of the Board are cretins."

"Waste of time, I call it, discussing all these documents. I wish people would think more and talk less."

II

"The acoustics of this hall are awful. For half the time I can't hear what is being said, can you?"

III

"There is so much to be said on both sides that I really don't know which side to support. What if I make myself scarce?"

(From *Parkinson's Law or the Pursuit of Progress*
by C. N. Parkinson)



VOCABULARY

shareholder

board

scarce

make oneself scarce

держатель акций

правление, совет, коллегия

недостаточный, имеющиеся в недостаточном количестве

ретироваться, потихонечку улизнуть, ударить

Section 4. VOCABULARY TRAINING AND CONVERSATION PRACTICE

I. Закончите фразы, выбрав нужные словосочетания или предложения:

1. ... **is rich in** ... (coal; oil; iron ore; gold; zinc; copper; uranium ore; water resources).

2. **The greater part of the population is employed in** (fishing; hunting; heavy industry; light industry; agriculture; the manufacturing industry; trade).

3. **Industry is** ... (concentrated in one area; widely dispersed; distributed unevenly; concentrated in several industrial regions).

4. **The main industries are ...** (the metallurgical industry; the chemical industry; the electronic industry; the textile industry; the automobile industry; the woodworking industry; the food industry; the shipbuilding industry; the mining industry; the war industry).

5. **Great emphasis is laid on ...** (the development of industry; the development of agriculture; research; management training; employing scientific methods in farming).

6. **In the past few years ...** (new industries have been created; automation has been introduced at most factories and plants; labour productivity has increased greatly; the industrial output has decreased).

7. **As a result of mechanization and automation** (many workers lost their jobs; labour productivity increased greatly; the standard of living was raised considerably).

8. **trades with ...** (the neighbouring countries; many countries; a great number of countries all over the world).

9. **The main exports/imports are ...** (grain; fruit; fish; wines; electronic equipment; chemicals; cars; weapons; raw materials; consumer goods; manufactured goods).

II. Закончите предложения:

1. is rich in 2. The greater part of the population is employed in 3. Its industry is 4. The main branches of industry are 5. Great emphasis is laid on 6. In the past few years 7. As a result of automation 8. trades with 9. The main exports are 10. The main imports are ...

III. Пользуясь предложенной схемой, расскажите об экономике Великобритании, США и др.:

1. is rich/poor in natural resources. 2. It imports/exports from/to 3. It is an industrial country. (It is an agricultural country.) 4. Its industry is located 5. Nearly/Over workers are employed in manufacturing work. 6. Special emphasis is being laid on the development of such industries as 7. In recent years new branches have been added to the traditional industries of the country, such as 8. It is (not) profitable for the country to produce because 9. Great attention is paid to the development of 10. The country's share in the world industrial

output has increased/decreased in the past few years. 11. It trades with 12. The main articles of its import/export are 13. The demand for its products is increasing/decreasing with every passing year.

IV. Переведите предложения:

А. 1. Известно, что кризисы приводят к массовой безработице. 2. Он поинтересовался, сколько рабочих занято в горнодобывающей промышленности. 3. На эти товары большой спрос. 4. Инженер сказал, что, если будет введена автоматизация, производительность труда увеличится на 40—50%. 5. Был создан целый ряд новых отраслей промышленности. 6. Для английской промышленности характерно производство дорогих высококачественных товаров. 7. Докладчик отметил, что нефтяные ресурсы в этом районе в скором времени будут истощены. 8. Россия когда-то снабжала продовольствием всю Западную Европу. 9. Одна треть угля, добываемого в этом районе, используется электростанциями. 10. За последние несколько лет производство компьютеров в стране значительно увеличилось. 11. Кем было сделано это открытие? 12. Какое сырье ввозит Великобритания? 13. Такая работа требует много времени. 14. Фирма сделала большие успехи в подготовке менеджеров. 15. Недостаток сырья в стране делает невыгодным производство дешевых товаров. 16. Конкуренция — это борьба за выживание. В этой борьбе победа на стороне профессионалов.

В. 1. Это Майкл сказал мне о новой выставке в Пушкинском музее. Если бы не он, я бы не посетил эту интереснейшую выставку. 2. Все возражали против того, чтобы эту пьесу ставили в нашем театре. 3. Как называют бензин в Америке? 4. Здесь не над чем смеяться. 5. Он актер этого театра с 1995 года. 6. Возможно, он привел эти факты, чтобы отвлечь (distract smth. from) ваше внимание от гораздо более серьезных проблем. 7. Полиции следовало бы арестовать (arrest) этого человека. Тогда, возможно, это преступление не было бы совершено. 8. Все слышали, как хвалили последнюю рецензию Джорджа Кросса. 9. Если бы вы попросили меня, вам бы не пришлось так долго стоять в очереди за билетами. Следующий раз звоните мне на работу. 10. Я предложил ей чашку кофе, но она сказала, что не привыкла пить кофе вечером, и попросила чаю. 11. Мы не возражаем против того, чтобы мистера Брауна внесли в список очередников. 12. Все понимали, что,

если не будет достигнуто соглашение, переговоры придется возобновить. 13. Командир приказал танкам поддержать наступление. 14. Если бы не полицейский, возможно, было бы совершено еще одно преступление. 15. Если бы не он, банк бы ограбили. 16. Он сказал, что я не смогу услышать, как будет звонить звонок, если радио будет играть так громко. 17. Я стучу уже минут десять. — Возможно, он уснул. — Не думаю. Он услышал бы, как я стучу, даже если бы спал. Очевидно, его нет дома. 18. Общественность требует, чтоб преступники были наказаны. 19. Он говорит по-немецки так хорошо, как будто долго жил в Германии. 20. Неужели вы не знали, что мистер Дода это первый муж Энн? — Да, не знал. 21. Я видел, как он писал рецензию на эту книгу. 22. Я слышал, как этот концерт передавали по радио. 23. Этот человек не стоит того, чтобы о нем упоминали. 24. Здесь нечего обсуждать, нам все ясно. 25. Кто-нибудь из вас слышал, как критиковали последний рассказ Роберта Грея? 26. Он не привык к тому, что его слова цитируются. 27. Он не привык к тому, чтобы я его цитировал. 28. Жаль, что вы не захватили видеокамеру. Вы могли бы снять (make) интереснейший фильм. 29. Ему сказали, что, если мистер Уолтер будет в отъезде, документ сможет подписать кто-нибудь другой. 30. Будет объявлено, что, пока мистер Кокс (Cox) будет в отъезде, возглавлять отдел будет мистер Гриффин. 31. Администрация завода за то/против того, чтобы завод был приватизирован. 32. Прежде чем принять какое-либо решение, я должен посоветоваться со своими партнерами (partners). 33. Они не смогут поднять уровень жизни в стране без принятия срочных мер. 34. Политика, проводимая правительствами этих стран, направлена на поддержание мира и защиту демократии и прав человека.

V. Ответьте на вопросы об экономике интересующей вас страны:

1. Is rich in natural resources? What are its main natural resources?
2. Does it import raw materials from other countries? What raw materials does it import? From what countries?
3. What are its main industries? Where are the main industrial centres located?
4. Is it profitable for the country to produce semi-finished goods or cheap articles? Why is it not ...?
5. Are many workers employed in manufacturing? How many ...?
6. Does trade with other countries? What countries...?

7. Does it depend financially and economically on any other country?

8. Is the policy of its government influenced by any other country? Which country is it influenced by?

9. What is being done to intensify production and increase labour productivity?

10. What is being done to make the farmer's work more productive?

11. How is management training organized?

VI. Выполните следующее задание:

Ваш знакомый только что приехал из интересующей вас страны. Расспросите его об экономике этой страны.

Section 5. COMPREHENSION AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

I. Переведите, не пользуясь словарем:

A. 1. The examination **requirements** put to the students are not so high as they used to be. 2. **Overproduction** brings about crises. 3. The plant **consumes** a lot of coal. 4. Over two thousand **miners** were reported to have gone on strike. 5. His reputation was **soiled**. 6. It is **time-consuming** work. 7. What is the **tonnage** of the ship? 8. Captain Cook was a great **discoverer**. 9. Professor Green is known for the **creation** of a new theory in astronomy. 10. There have been several accidents in the **mine** since 1994. 11. The goods ought to be **marketed** at once. 12. The work is **progressing** slowly. 13. Don't drink **raw** water. 14. The police **dispersed** the demonstrators. 15. There wasn't a **grain** of sense in his answer. 16. He felt **exhausted** when he reached his destination. 17. A **goods** train collided with a passenger train. 18. His supply of jokes and funny stories is really **inexhaustible**. 19. He is a famous **research chemist**. 20. Does **canned** food contain any vitamins? 21. Recorded music is often called **canned music**.

B. The World Trade Centre is New York's headquarters for commodity¹ trading. Leading commodity exchanges transact their business there. They deal in² a wide variety of basic commodities including silver, copper, cotton, wool, sugar, coffee, potatoes and beef. Located there, for the convenience of the WTC workers and visitors, are also dozens of shops and services. The WTC is one of the main attractions of New York City and one of the world's tallest buildings.

(From a *Guidebook to New York*, abridged)

II. Переведите, пользуясь словарем, следующие определения некоторых распространенных терминов:

ECONOMY, BANKING AND BUSINESS

account <i>n</i>	money in a bank that can be put in or drawn out; a written statement of money received and spent
auction <i>n</i>	public sale at which goods are sold to the persons making the highest bids or offers
bankrupt <i>n</i>	smb. who is declared to be unable to pay his debts; go bankrupt = become ruined
bargain <i>n</i>	an agreement between two or more persons about buying or selling smth.
bargain <i>v</i>	talk about prices trying to sell at a high price or buy at a low price
barter <i>v</i>	do business by exchanging goods without using money eg ³ to barter coal for grain
bond <i>n</i>	a printed paper given by a government or a business company saying that the money has been received and will be paid back with interest
broker <i>n</i>	one who buys and sells for other people (esp. shares or bonds)

¹ товар

² торговать чем-л.

³ например (от *лат.* *exempli gratia*)

cash <i>n</i>	money in the form of coins or notes (I have no cash on me. May I pay by cheque?)
cash <i>v</i>	get or give money in exchange for cheques
cheque (<i>Am. check</i>)	a written order to a bank to pay money; chequebook = a number of cheques fastened together in a book
currency <i>n</i>	money used as a means of buying and selling (coins, cheques, bank-notes); hard currency = a money system characterized by stability. It can be exchanged for gold
deposit <i>n</i>	money paid in a bank to receive interest later on
deposit money	put money in a bank
deal <i>n</i>	a business agreement (It's a deal. = I agree to do business with you.)
deal with smb.	do business with smb.
dealer <i>n</i>	a person who buys or sells things
economics	science of the production, distribution and consumption of goods; condition of a country as to material prosperity
income <i>n</i>	the money that comes from salary, business profits, interest on capital, dividends or investment
insurance <i>n</i>	the money for which a person or a thing is insured; the act of insuring
insure <i>v</i>	make arrangements with an insurance company for the payment of a sum of money in case of accident, damage, etc. (He insured his house for \$ 800 000.)
interest <i>n</i>	money charged for the use of money eg to pay 6% interest on a loan; to live on the interest received from the capital
invest money in smth.	to use money in such a way as to get a profit or income from it (to invest one's money in shares, a business enterprise, etc.)
investor <i>n</i>	one who invests money
joint enterprise/venture	an enterprise shared by several companies

loan <i>n</i>	money lent to smb. (A government loan is a loan lent to the government.)
market <i>n</i>	a public place where goods are bought or sold; the volume of sales. (The market for these goods has risen/fallen.)
marketable <i>a</i>	smth. that can be sold eg marketable products
nationalize	transfer from private to state ownership; denationalize = transfer from state to private ownership
property <i>n</i>	smth. belonging to a person, a group of people or a state
private property	smth. belonging to a person or a small group of people
rate of exchange	a fixed proportion between two currencies
retail <i>n</i>	the sale of goods in small quantities
sale <i>n</i>	the exchange of goods for money, the act of selling (Is this house for sale?); the offer of goods for sale at a low price
share <i>n</i>	one of the equal parts into which the capital of a business company is divided (He holds 500 shares in a shipbuilding company.)
stock exchange <i>n</i>	a place where stocks and shares are bought and sold
tax <i>n</i>	a sum of money which must be paid to the state eg income tax, sales tax, luxury tax , etc.
taxation <i>n</i>	the system of getting money for the needs of the state by means of taxes
tariff <i>n</i>	a system of taxes imposed on the import or export of goods; a price list eg a railway tariff; the tariff of a hotel , etc.
wholesale <i>n</i>	the selling of goods in large quantities to be retailed by others

(From *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English*
by A. S. Hornby, adapted)

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY

I

LESSONS¹

<p>A</p> <p>ability [ə'bilɪtɪ]</p> <p>abroad [ə'brɔ:d]</p> <p>absence ['æbsns]</p> <p>accent ['æksnt]</p> <p>accommodation [ə,kɒmə'deɪʃn]</p> <p>accompany [ə'kʌmpəni]</p> <p>achieve [ə'tʃi:v]</p> <p>acoustics [ə'ku:stɪks]</p> <p>activities [æk'tɪvɪtɪz]</p> <p>admiral ['ædmərəl]</p> <p>advance [əd'vɑ:ns]</p> <p>advantage [əd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ]</p> <p>advertisement [əd'vɜ:tɪsmənt]</p> <p>agency ['eɪdʒənsɪ]</p>	<p>agent ['eɪdʒənt]</p> <p>agriculture ['ægrɪkʌltʃə]</p> <p>aircraft ['eəkrɑ:ft]</p> <p>ally ['ælaɪ]</p> <p>altitude ['æltɪtju:d]</p> <p>amateur ['æmətə]</p> <p>ambassador [æm'bæsədə]</p> <p>ambulance ['æmbjʊləns]</p> <p>ancient ['eɪnfənt]</p> <p>animal ['ænɪməl]</p> <p>announce [ə'naʊns]</p> <p>appreciate [ə'pri:ʃieɪt]</p> <p>architect ['ɑ:kɪtekt]</p> <p>area ['eəriə]</p> <p>argue ['ɑ:gju:]</p>	<p>armour ['ɑ:mə]</p> <p>arouse [ə'raʊz]</p> <p>artistic [ɑ:'tɪstɪk]</p> <p>astonish [ə'stɒnɪʃ]</p> <p>atom ['ætəm]</p> <p>atomic [ə'tɒmɪk]</p> <p>attempt [ə'tempt]</p> <p>attendant [ə'tendənt]</p> <p>audience ['ɔ:dʒəns]</p> <p>author [ə:'θə]</p> <p>authority [ɔ:'θɔ:rɪtɪ]</p> <p>automatic [ɔ:tə'mætɪk]</p> <p>automation [ɔ:tə'meɪʃən]</p> <p>automobile [ɔ:təməbi:l]</p> <p>avenue ['ævənju:]</p>
---	---	---

¹ Из читаемых по общим правилам слов (см. *Primary Stage Review*) в список включены лишь те, которые имеют дополнительные произносительные трудности.

award
[ə'wɔ:d]

awful
['ɔ:ful]

awkward
['ɔ:kwəd]

B

balcony
['bælkəni]

ballet
['bæleɪ]

bankrupt
['bæŋkrʌpt]

bargain
['bɑ:gɪn]

barley
['bɑ:li]

base
[beɪs]

basic
['beɪsɪk]

bath
[bɑ:θ]

beefsteak
['bi:f,steɪk]

behaviour
[bi'heɪvjə]

believe
[br'i:li:v]

bicycle
['baɪsɪkl]

birthday
['bɜ:θdeɪ]

blockade
[blɔ'keɪd]

board
[bɔ:d]

bomb
[bɒm]

bombard
[bɒm'bɑ:d]

both
[bəʊθ]

bother
['bɒðə]

breakthrough
['breɪkθru:]

broadcast
['brɔ:dkɑ:st]

bury
['berɪ]

C

cafeteria
[,kæfɪ'tɪəriə]

calm
[kɑ:m]

campaign
[kæm'peɪn]

cancel
['kænsəl]

capable
['keɪpəbl]

caravan
['kærəvæn]

career
[kə'riə]

cartoon
[kɑ:'tu:n]

case
[keɪs]

cashier
[kə'ʃɪə]

cassette
[kə'set]

castle
['kɑ:sl]

casualties
['kæʒjuəltɪz]

cathedral
[kə'θi:drəl]

ceasefire
['si:s,faɪə]

century
['sentʃəri]

certificate
[sə'tɪfɪkət]

chance
[tʃɑ:ns]

chancellor
['tʃɑ:nsələ]

character
['kærəktə]

characteristic
[,kærəktə'rɪstɪk]

characterize
['kærəktəraɪz]

chemistry
['kemɪstrɪ]

cheque
[tʃek]

chief
[tʃi:f]

Christ
[kraɪst]

Christian
['krɪstʃən]

Christmas
['krɪsməs]

cigarette
[,sɪgə'ret]

circumstances
['sə:kəmstənsɪz]

civilian [sɪ'vɪljən]	companion [kəm'pænjən]	convenience [kən'vi:njəns]
classic ['klæsɪk]	company ['kʌmpəni]	co-operate [kəʊ'ɒpəreɪt]
clerk [klɑ:k]	compete [kəm'pi:t]	co-operation [kəʊ'ɒpə'reɪʃn]
client ['klaɪənt]	competent ['kɒmpɪtənt]	co-ordinate [kəʊ'ɔ:dɪneɪt]
climb [klaɪm]	complete [kəm'pli:t]	co-ordination [kəʊ'ɔ:dɪ'neɪʃn]
close <i>n, adj</i> [kləʊs]	complicate ['kɒmplɪkeɪt]	copy ['kɒpi]
clothes [kləʊðz]	concert ['kɒnsət]	cosmetics [kɒz'metɪks]
coach <i>автомобиль</i> [kəʊtʃ]	conclude [kən'kli:ɪd]	cough [kɒf]
colleague ['kɔ:li:g]	conclusion [kən'kli:ʒn]	coup [ku:]
college ['kɒlɪdʒ]	condemn [kən'dem]	couple ['kʌpl]
collide [kə'lɑɪd]	conflict ['kɒnflɪkt]	courage ['kʌrɪdʒ]
collision [kə'lɪʒn]	congratulate [kən'grætʃuleɪt]	court [kɔ:t]
colonial [kə'ləʊnjəl]	congratulation [kən,grætʃʊ'leɪʃn]	courteous ['kɔ:tʃəs]
colony ['kɒləni]	congress ['kɒŋgres]	cousin ['kʌzn]
column ['kɒləm]	conquer ['kɒŋkə]	cow [kaʊ]
command [kə'mɑ:nd]	conquest ['kɒŋkwɛst]	coward ['kaʊəd]
comment ['kɒmənt]	courage ['kʌrɪdʒ]	craft [krɑ:ft]
commentator ['kɒmentetə]	consequences ['kɒnsɪkwənsɪz]	create [kri:'eɪt]
commercial [kə'mɜ:ʃəl]	consider [kən'sɪdə]	creator [kri:'eɪtə]
committee [kə'mɪti]	consume [kən'sju:m]	creature ['kri:tʃə]

criminal
[ˈkrɪmɪnəl]
crises *pl*
[ˈkraɪsɪz]
crisis
[ˈkraɪsɪs]
crown
[kraʊn]
cruel
[ˈkruːəl]
cruise
[kruːz]
curious
[ˈkjʊəriəs]
curiosity
[ˌkjʊəriˈɒsɪtɪ]
curriculum
[kəˈrɪkjʊləm]

demand
[dɪˈmɑːnd]
departure
[dɪˈpɑːtʃə]
deposit
[dɪˈpɒzɪt]
deputy
[ˈdepjʊtɪ]
design
[dɪˈzaɪn]
detail
[ˈdiːteɪl]
detergent
[dɪˈtɜːdʒənt]
determine
[dɪˈtɜːmɪn]
determination
[dɪˌtɜːmɪˈneɪʃn]
deterrent
[dɪˈterənt]
devastate
[ˈdevəsteɪt]
develop
[dɪˈveləp]
dialogue
[ˈdaɪəlɒɡ]
diameter
[daɪˈæmɪtə]
diplomacy
[dɪˈpləʊməsɪ]
diplomat
[ˈdɪpləmæt]
diplomatic
[ˌdɪpləˈmætɪk]
disappoint
[ˌdɪsəˈpɔɪnt]
disarm
[dɪsˈɑːm]
disarmament
[dɪsˈɑːməmənt]

disaster
[dɪˈzɑːstə]
discourage
[dɪˈskʌrɪdʒ]
disease
[dɪˈziːz]
dispute *v*
[dɪˈspjuːt]
distribute
[dɪˈstrɪbjʊːt]
disturb
[dɪˈstɜːb]
document
[ˈdɒkjʊmənt]
documentary
[ˌdɒkjʊˈmentəri]
double
[ˈdʌbl]
dozen
[ˈdʌzn]
draft
[draːft]
draftsman
[ˈdraːftsmən]
dream, dreamt
[driːm, dremt]
due
[djuː]
dumb
[dʌm]

D

danger
[ˈdeɪndʒə]
debt
[det]
deceive
[dɪˈsiːv]
deception
[dɪˈsepʃn]
decide
[dɪˈsaɪd]
decision
[dɪˈsɪʒn]
decrease
[dɪˈkriːs]
delegate
[ˈdelɪɡət]
deliver
[dɪˈlɪvə]

E

ecologic
[ˌekəˈlɒdʒɪk]
ecology
[ɪˈkɒlədʒɪ]
economic
[ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪk]

economy
[ɪ'kɒnəmi]
education
[ˌedʒʊ'keɪʃn]
educational
[ˌedʒʊ'keɪʃənl]
effective
[ɪ'fektɪv]
efficient
[ɪ'fɪʃənt]
elect
[ɪ'lekt]
electrical
[ɪ'lektɪrɪkl]
electricity
[ɪlek'trɪsɪtɪ]
eliminate
[ɪ'lɪmɪneɪt]
embarrass
[ɪm'bærəs]
emergency
[ɪ'mɜ:dʒənsɪ]
empire
[ɪ'mpaɪə]
enemy
[ɪ'nəmi]
energy
[ɪ'nədʒɪ]
engineer
[ˌendʒɪ'nɪə]
enquire
[ɪn'kwaɪə]
enterprise
[ɪ'entəpraɪz]
entertain
[ˌentə'teɪn]
enthusiasm
[ɪn'θju:zɪəzəm]
entire
[ɪn'taɪə]

environment
[ɪn'vaɪərənmənt]
envoy
[ɪ'nvoɪ]
envy
[ɪ'envɪ]
equal
[ɪ'ɪkwəl]
equality
[ɪ'kwɒlɪtɪ]
equip
[ɪ'kwɪp]
escape
[ɪ'skeɪp]
especially
[ɪ'speʃəli]
essential
[ɪ'senʃəl]
establish
[ɪ'stæblɪʃ]
estimate *v*
[ɪ'estɪmeɪt]
ethnic
[ɪ'θnɪk]
ethnographical
[ˌeθnəʊ'græfɪkl]
even
[ɪ:vən]
event
[ɪ'vent]
evil
[ɪ:vɪl]
exact
[ɪg'zækt]
exaggerate
[ɪg'zædʒəreɪt]
excite
[ɪk'saɪt]
excuse
[ɪk'skju:z] *v*
[ɪk'skju:s] *n*

exhaust
[ɪg'zɔ:st]
exhibit
[ɪg'zɪbɪt]
exhibition
[ˌeksɪ'bɪʃən]
expensive
[ɪk'spensɪv]
experience
[ɪk'spɪəriəns]
experiment
[ɪk'sperɪmənt]
extraterrestrial
[ˌekstrə'terɪstriəl]

F

facilities
[fə'sɪlɪtɪz]
failure
[ˈfeɪljə]
false
[fɔ:ls]
familiar
[fə'mɪljə]
fascist
[ˈfæʃɪst]
fashionable
[ˈfæʃnəbl]
fasten
[ˈfɑ:sn]
fault
[fɔ:lt]
favour
[ˈfeɪvə]
favourite
[ˈfeɪvərɪt]
federal
[ˈfederəl]

figure
[ˈfɪɡə]
finance
[faɪˈnæns]
financial
[faɪˈnænfəl]
flu
[fluː]
frequent
[ˈfriːkwənt]
fruit
[fru:t]

G

gallery
[ˈɡæləri]
garage
[ˈɡærɑːʒ]
gasolene
[ˈɡæsəliːn]
gather
[ˈɡæðə]
genre
[ʒɑːnr]
ghost
[ɡəʊst]
government
[ˈɡʌvnmənt]
graphic
[ˈɡræfɪk]
group
[gru:p]

H

harbour
[ˈhɑːbə]

headache
[ˈhedək]
headquarters
[ˌhedˈkwɔːtəz]
health
[helθ]
heart
[hɑːt]
hero
[ˈhɪərəʊ]
heroic
[hɪˈrəʊɪk]
heroism
[ˈherəʊɪzəm]
hijack
[ˈhaɪdʒæk]
historic
[hɪˈstɔːrɪk]
Hitlerite
[ˈhɪtlərəɪt]
honest
[ˈɒnɪst]
honour
[ˈɒnə]
hospitable
[ˈhɒspɪtəbl̩]
hospital
[ˈhɒspɪtl̩]
host
[həʊst]
hostess
[ˈhəʊstɪs]
hostilities
[hɒˈstɪlətɪz]
hotel
[həʊˈtel]
humanity
[hjuːˈmænɪtɪ]
humour
[ˈhjuːmə]

I

idea
[aɪˈdɪə]
ignore
[ɪɡˈnɔː]
imagination
[ɪˌmædʒɪˈneɪʃn]
imagine
[ɪˈmædʒɪn]
immense
[ɪˈmens]
impact
[ˈɪmpækt]
income
[ˈɪnkəm]
increase *v*
[ɪnˈkriːs]
independent
[ˌɪndɪˈpendənt]
indignation
[ˌɪndɪɡˈneɪʃn]
industrial
[ɪnˈdʌstriəl]
industry
[ˈɪndəstri]
inevitable
[ɪnˈevɪtəbl̩]
inflict
[ɪnˈflɪkt]
influence
[ˈɪnfluːəns]
injure
[ˈɪndʒə]
innocent
[ˈɪnəsnt]
insist
[ɪnˈsɪst]
inspire
[ɪnˈspaɪə]

instead
[ɪn'sted]
intellectual
[,ɪntɪ'lektʃʊəl]
intensive
[ɪn'tensɪv]
interfere
[,ɪntə'fɪə]
interference
[,ɪntə'fɪərəns]
intermediate
[,ɪntə'mi:djət]
interrupt
[,ɪntə'rʌpt]
interval
['ɪntəvəl]
introduce
[,ɪntrə'dju:s]
introduction
[,ɪntrə'dʌkʃn]
invade
[ɪn'veɪd]
invalid *n*
['ɪnvəlɪd]
invalid *adj*
[ɪn'væɪd]
invincible
[ɪn'vɪnsəbl]
iron
['aɪən]
irritate
['ɪrɪteɪt]
irritation
[,ɪrɪ'teɪʃn]
island
['aɪlənd]
issue
['ɪʃu:]
item
['aɪtəm]

J
jewel
['dʒu:əl]
journal
['dʒə:nl]
journalist
['dʒə:nəlɪst]
juice
[dʒu:s]
jury
['dʒʊəri]

K
key
[ki:]
kidnap
['kɪdnæp]
kilogram
['kɪləgræm]
kilometre
['kɪləmi:tə]
knowledge
['nɒlɪdʒ]

L
label
['leɪbl]
laboratory
[lə'bɔ:rətɪri]
labour
['leɪbə]
laundry
['ləʊndri]
lawyer
['lɔ:jə]

leather
['leðə]
leisure
['leɪzə]
level
['levl]
liable
['laɪəbl]
librarian
[laɪ'brɛəriən]
librarian
['laɪbrəri]
liquor
['lɪkə]
live *adj*
[laɪv]
loaf
[ləʊf]
loaves *pl*
[ləʊvz]
lounge
[ləʊndʒ]
luxury
['lʌkjəri]

M
ma'am
[mæm]
machine
[mə'ʃi:n]
machinery
[mə'ʃi:nəri]
magazine
[,mægə'zi:n]
maintain
[men'teɪn]
maintenance
[meɪntənəns]

major
[ˈmeɪdʒə]
manufacture
[ˌmænjʊˈfæktʃə]
mass media
[ˈmæsˈmi:diə]
material
[məˈtɪəriəl]
mayor
[meɪ]
mechanization
[ˌmekənaɪˈzeɪʃn]
memorial
[mɪˈmɔ:riəl]
merchant
[ˈmɑ:ʃənt]
metallurgical
[ˌmetəˈlɜ:dʒɪkl]
millionaire
[ˌmɪljəˈneɪ]
miserable
[ˈmɪzrəbl]
missile
[ˈmɪsaɪl]
model
[ˈmɒdl]
modern
[ˈmɒdn]
modest
[ˈmɒdɪst]
monument
[ˈmɒnjʊmənt]
moral
[ˈmɔ:rəl]
morale
[məˈrɑ:l]
motel
[məʊˈtel]
motorist
[ˈməʊtərɪst]

museum
[ˈmju:ziəm]
musician
[ˈmju:zɪfn]
mutual
[ˈmju:tʃʊəl]
mysterious
[mɪˈstɪəriəs]
mystery
[ˈmɪstəri]

N

naive
[nɑ:ˈi:v]
nation
[ˈneɪʃən]
national
[ˈnæʃənl]
nationalization
[ˌnæʃnəlaɪˈzeɪʃn]
nationalize
[ˈnæʃnəlaɪz]
natural
[ˈnætʃrəl]
nature
[ˈneɪtʃə]
naval
[ˈneɪvl]
navy
[ˈneɪvɪ]
Nazi
[ˈnɑ:tsɪ]
neglect
[nɪˈgлект]
negotiations
[nɪˌɡəʊʃiˈeɪʃnz]
neighbour
[ˈneɪbə]

neutral
[ˈnju:trəl]
notice
[ˈnəʊtɪs]
notify
[ˈnəʊtɪfaɪ]
novel
[ˈnɒvəl]
nuclear
[ˈnju:kliə]
nuisance
[ˈnju:sns]

O

obedient
[əˈbi:djənt]
obliging
[əˈblaɪdʒɪŋ]
observatory
[əbˈzə:vətɪri]
occasion
[əˈkeɪʒən]
occur
[əˈkɜ:]
ocean
[ˈəʃjən]
official
[əˈfɪʃjəl]
opera
[ˈɒpərə]
oppose
[əˈpəʊz]
opposite
[ˈɒpəzɪt]
opposition
[ˌɒpəˈzɪʃən]
orator
[ˈɔ:rətə]

orchestra
[ˈɔ:kɪstrə]
ordinary
[ˈɔ:dnəri]
organization
[ˌɔ:gənəɪ'zeɪʃn]
organize
[ˈɔ:gənəɪz]
origin
[ˈɔ:rɪdʒɪn]
originally
[ə'rɪdʒɪnəli]
outcome
[ˈaʊtkʌm]
overcome
[ˌəʊvə'kʌm]
overweight
[ˌəʊvə'weɪt]
owe
[əʊ]

P

palace
[ˈpælɪs]
parliament
[ˈpɑ:ləmənt]
parlour
[ˈpɑ:lə]
particular
[pə'tɪkjʊlə]
patience
[ˈpeɪʃns]
patient
[ˈpeɪʃnt]
patriot
[ˈpeɪtriət]
patriotism
[ˈpeɪtriətɪzəm]

peculiar
[pɪ'kju:ljə]
peculiarity
[pɪ,kju:lɪ'æriɪti]
pedestrian
[pɪ'destrɪən]
per cent
[pə'sent]
perform
[pə'fɔ:m]
performance
[pə'fɔ:məns]
perfume
[ˈpə:fju:m]
perhaps
[pə'hæps]
period
[ˈpɪəriəd]
periodical
[ˌpɪəri'ɒdɪkəl]
persuade
[pə'sweɪd]
petrol
[ˈpetrəl]
pharmacy
[ˈfɑ:məsi]
photograph
[ˈfəʊtəgrɑ:f]
photography
[fə'tɒgrəfi]
physician
[fɪ'zɪʃn]
physics
[ˈfɪzɪks]
piano
[ˈpjænəʊ]
pier
[pɪə]
pint
[paɪnt]

planet
[ˈplænɪt]
plant
[plɑ:nt]
pleasant
[ˈpleznt]
pleasure
[ˈplezə]
poem
[ˈpəʊɪm]
poet
[ˈpəʊɪt]
poetry
[ˈpəʊɪtri]
police
[pə'li:s]
policy
[ˈpɒləsi]
political
[pə'lɪtɪkəl]
politician
[ˌpɒlɪ'tɪʃn]
politics
[ˈpɒlɪtɪks]
poll
[pəʊl]
postcard
[ˈpəʊstkɑ:d]
power
[ˈpaʊə]
precision
[prɪ'sɪʒn]
preface
[ˈpreɪfɪs]
prefer
[prɪ'fə:]
preference
[ˈprefrəns]
presence
[ˈprezns]

pretty
['prɪtɪ]
prevent
[prɪ'vent]
previous
['pri:vjəs]
prisoner
['prɪznə]
private
['praɪvɪt]
privatize
['praɪvətaɪz]
problem
['prɒbləm]
procedure
[prə'si:ʒə]
process
['prəʊses]
produce
[prə'dju:s]
product
['prɒdʌkt]
productivity
[ˌprɒdʌk'tɪvɪtɪ]
program(me)
['prəʊgrəm]
progress *n*
['prəʊgres]
progress *v*
[prə'gres]
project
['prɒʒekt]
promise
['prɒmɪs]
promote
[prə'məʊt]
pronounce
[prə'naʊns]
pronunciation
[prəˌnʌnsɪ'eɪʃn]

proper
['prɒpə]
propose
[prə'pəʊz]
prospect
['prɒspekt]
protest *n*
['prəʊtest]
protest *v*
[prə'test]
proud
[praʊd]
provide
[prə'vaɪd]
psychology
[saɪ'kɒlədʒɪ]
pulse
[pʊls]
punctual
['pʌŋktʃʊəl]
purchase
['pɜ:ʃəs]
purpose
['pɜ:pəs]
pursue
[pə'sju:]

Q
quality
['kwɒlɪtɪ]
quantity
['kwɒntɪtɪ]
quarrel
['kwɒrəl]
quarter
['kwɔ:tə]
queue
[kju:]

quiet
['kwaɪət]
quiz
[kwɪz]

R
raise
[reɪz]
rally
['ræli]
rather
['rɑ:ðə]
realistic
[rɪə'lɪstɪk]
reality
[rɪ'æli:tɪ]
reason
['ri:zn]
reasonable
['ri:znəbl]
recent
['ri:snt]
refuge
['refju:ʒ]
refugee
[ˌrefjʊ'ʒi:]
regime
[rei'ʒi:m]
region
['ri:ʒən]
reign
[reɪn]
reinforce
[ˌri:ɪn'fɔ:s]
relax
[rɪ'læks]
relaxation
[ˌri:læksɪ'eɪʃn]

release
[rɪ'li:s]
religion
[rɪ'lɪdʒən]
religious
[rɪ'lɪdʒəs]
represent
[,reprɪ'zent]
representative
[,reprɪ'zentətɪv]
reprimand *n*
['reprɪmænd]
repulse
[rɪ'pʌls]
research
[rɪ'sə:tʃ]
residence
['rezɪdəns]
resident
['rezɪdənt]
resign
[rɪ'zaɪn]
resignation
[,rezɪg'neɪʃn]
resistance
[rɪ'zɪstəns]
resources
[rɪ'sɔ:sɪz]
responsible
[rɪ'spɒnsəbl]
restaurant
['restrɒnt]
review
[rɪ'vju:]
revival
[rɪ'vaɪvəl]
rise, rose, risen
[raɪz, rəʊz, 'rɪzn]
rival
['raɪvəl]

romance
[rə'mæns]
rouble
['ru:bl]
rough
[rʌf]
rout
[raʊt]
route
[ru:t]
row *rpecmu*
[rəʊ]
rude
[ru:d]
ruin
['ru:ɪn]
rule
[ru:l]

S
saucer
['sɔ:sə]
scarce
[skeəs]
scene
[si:n]
science
['saɪəns]
scientific
[,saɪə'nɪfɪk]
secretary
['sekrətəri]
seizure
['si:ʒə]
senior
['si:njə]
sentimental
[,sentɪ'mentl]

serial
['sɪəriəl]
serious
['sɪəriəs]
shortage
['ʃɔ:tɪdʒ]
siege
[si:dʒ]
sign
[saɪn]
signature
['sɪgnətʃə]
significance
[sɪg'nɪfɪkəns]
single
['sɪŋɡl]
sociable
['səʊfəbl]
social
['səʊʃəl]
society
[sə'saɪətɪ]
soldier
['səʊldɪə]
soloist
['səʊləʊɪst]
solve
[sɔlv]
souvenir
[su:v'nɪə]
special
['speʃəl]
specialist
['speʃəlɪst]
standard
['stændəd]
statue
['stætju:]
subject
['sʌbdʒɪkt]

subjugate
[ˈsʌbdʒʊgeɪt]
subway
[ˈsʌbweɪ]
success
[səkˈses]
suggest
[səˈdʒest]
suit
[sju:t]
suite
[swɪt]
supply
[səˈplaɪ]
support
[səˈpɔ:t]
suppose
[səˈpəʊz]
surpass
[səˈpɑ:s]
surprise
[səˈpraɪz]
surrender
[səˈrendə]
surround
[səˈraʊnd]
suspect
[səˈspekt]
suspension
[səˈspenʃn]
suspicion
[səˈspɪʃn]
sympathize
[ˈsɪmpəθaɪz]
sympathy
[ˈsɪmpəθɪ]
symphony
[ˈsɪmfəni]
synthetic
[sɪnˈθetɪk]

T

talent
[ˈtælənt]
tear, tore, torn
[tɪə, tɔ:, tɔ:n]
technique
[tekˈni:k]
technology
[tekˈnɒlədʒɪ]
temperature
[ˈtemprɪtʃə]
tense
[tens]
tobacco
[təˈbækəʊ]
tension
[ˈtenʃn]
territory
[ˈterətɪri]
theatre
[ˈθiətə]
theatrical
[θiˈætrɪkl]
thorough
[ˈθʌrə]
threat
[θret]
throat
[θrəʊt]
throne
[θrəʊn]
through
[θru:]
toll
[təʊl]
ton
[tʌn]

tongue
[tʌŋ]
touch
[tʌtʃ]
tour
[tuə]
tourist
[ˈtuərist]
tower
[ˈtaʊə]
transact
[trænˈzækt]
transaction
[trænˈzækʃən]
treasure
[ˈtreʒə]
treasury
[ˈtreʒəri]
triumph
[ˈtraɪəmf]
true
[tru:]
truth
[tru:θ]
typical
[ˈtɪpɪkəl]

U

ugly
[ˈʌɡli]
umbrella
[ʌmˈbrelə]
unconscious
[ʌnˈkɒnʃəs]
unit
[ˈju:nɪt]
unite
[juːˈnaɪt]

unity
[ˈjuːnɪti]
unprecedented
[ʌnˈpresɪdəntɪd]
upset
[ʌpˈset]
uranium
[jʊˈreɪnjəm]
urgent
[ˈɜːdʒənt]
use *n*
[juːs]
(be) used to
[juːst]

V

vacant
[ˈveɪkənt]
valuable
[ˈvæljʊəbl]
value
[ˈvæljuː]
variety
[vəˈraɪəti]

various
[ˈvɛəriəs]
vary
[ˈvɛəri]
video
[ˈvɪdɪəʊ]
view
[vjuː]
violence
[ˈvaɪələns]
virtue
[ˈvɜːtʃuː]
visa
[ˈviːzə]

volume
[ˈvɒljʊːm]
volunteer
[ˌvɒlənˈtɪə]
voyage
[ˈvɔɪɪdʒ]

W

waste
[weɪst]

weapon
[ˈwepən]
weigh
[weɪ]
weight
[weɪt]
whole
[həʊl]
worry
[ˈwʌri]
worth
[wɜːθ]
wounded
[ˈwuːndɪd]

Y

yacht
[jɒt]
yawn
[jɔːn]

Z

zoo
[zuː]

II

PROPER NAMES

Countries, Cities, Sights, Public Buildings

Africa [ˈæfrɪkə]
Amsterdam [ˈæmstəˈdæm]
Arab (*countries*) [ˈærəb]
Arabic (*language*) [ˈærəbɪk]
Asia [ˈeɪʃə]
Asian [ˈeɪʃən]
Athens [ˈæθɪnz]
Australia [ɔːsˈtreɪljə]

Austria [ˈɔːstriə]
Belgium [ˈbeldʒəm]
Berlin [bəˈlɪn]
Brussels [ˈbrʌsəlz]
Bulgaria [bʌlˈɡeəriə]
Cairo [ˈkaɪərəʊ]
Cambridge [ˈkeɪmbɪdʒ]
Canada [ˈkænədə]

Caucasus ['kɔ:kəsəs]	Lisbon ['lɪzbən]
China ['tʃaɪnə]	Madrid [mə'drɪd]
Chinese ['tʃaɪ'nɪ:z]	Melbourne ['melbən]
Copenhagen [ˌkəʊpən'heɪɡən]	Norway ['nɔ:weɪ]
Czechia ['tʃekɪə]	Norwegian [nɔ:'wi:ʒən]
Danish ['deɪnɪʃ]	Ottawa ['ɒtəwə]
Denmark ['denmɑ:k]	Paris ['pærɪs]
Detroit [də'trɔɪt]	Poland ['pəʊlənd]
Dublin ['dʌblɪn]	Polish ['pəʊlɪʃ]
Edinburgh ['edɪnbərə]	Prague [prɑ:g]
Egypt ['i:ʒɪpt]	Russia ['rʌʃə]
Europe ['jʊərəp]	Russian ['rʌʃən]
European [ˌjʊərə'piən]	Scotland ['skɒtlənd]
France [frɑ:ns]	Sheffield ['ʃefi:ld]
Geneva [ʒɛ'nɪ:və]	Sofia ['səʊfjə]
Germany ['dʒə:mənɪ]	Spanish ['spæniʃ]
Glasgow ['glɑ:sgəʊ]	St. Petersburg [sn(t)'pɪ:təzbə:g]
Hungarian [hʌŋ'ɡɛəriən]	Sweden ['swɪ:dn]
Hungary ['hʌŋgəri]	Swedish ['swɪ:dɪʃ]
India ['ɪndjə]	Switzerland ['swɪtsələnd]
Iraq [ɪ'rɑ:k]	Stratford-on-Avon ['strætʃəd ɒn 'eɪvən]
Israel ['ɪzreɪl]	Trojan ['trɔʊdʒən]
Italian [ɪ'tæljən]	Troy [trɔɪ]
Italy ['ɪtəlɪ]	Turkey ['tʊ:kɪ]
Japan [dʒə'pæn]	Vienna [vɪ'enə]
Japanese [ˌdʒæpə'nɪ:z]	Warsaw ['wɔ:sɔ:]
Latin America ['lætɪn ə'merɪkə]	Washington ['wɒʃɪŋtən]
London ['lʌndən]	

Albert Hall ['ælbət ,hɔ:l]	Kensington Gardens ['kenzɪŋtən ,ɡɑ:dnz]
Buckingham Palace ['bʌkɪŋəm ,pæləs]	Mansion House ['mænʃən ,haus]
Cenotaph ['senətɑ:f]	Marble Arch ['mɑ:bl ,ɑ:ʃ]
Covent Garden ['kɒvənt ,ɡɑ:dn]	National Portrait Gallery ['næʃnl 'pɔ:trɪt ,ɡæləri]
Downing Street ['daʊnɪŋ ,stri:t]	Nelson's Column ['nelsənz ,kɒləm]
Euston station ['ju:stən ,steɪʃn]	
Foreign Office ['fɔ:ɪn ,ɔ:fɪs]	

Piccadilly Circus [ˌpɪkəˈdɪli ˌsə:kəs]	St. Paul's Cathedral
Regent Street [ˈri:ʤənt ˌstri:t]	[sn(t)'pɔ:lz kəθi:drəl]
Royal Festival Hall	Tower [ˈtaʊə]
[ˈrɔ:əl ˈfestɪvl ˌhɔ:l]	Trafalgar Square
Shaftesbury Avenue	[trəˈfælgə ˌskweə]
[ˈʃɑ:ftsbəri ˌævənju:]	Treasury [ˈtrezəri]
St. James' Park	Westminster Abbey
[sn(t)'dʒeɪmzɪz ˌpɑ:k]	[ˈwes(t)mɪnstə ˌæbi]

Coliseum [ˈkɒlɪ'siəm]	Pennsylvania station
Columbia University	[ˌpensɪl'veɪnjə ˌsteɪʃn]
[kəˈlʌmbɪə ju:nɪ'vɜ:sɪti]	Philharmonic Hall
Columbus Circle	[ˌfɪləˈmɒnɪk ˌhɔ:l]
[kəˈlʌmbəs ˌsə:kl]	Rockefeller Centre
Empire State Building	[ˈrɒkɪfelə ˌsentə]
[ˈempəɪə ˌsteɪt ˈbɪldɪŋ]	Statue of Liberty
Federal Hall National Memorial	[ˈstætju: əv ˈlɪbətɪ]
[ˈfedərəl ˌhɔ:l ˈnæʃənəl mɪ'mɒ:riəl]	New York Stock Exchange
Grant's Tomb [ˈgrɑ:nts ˌtu:m]	[ˈnju: jɔ:k ˈstɒk ɪksˌtʃeɪndʒ]
Greenwich Village	Triborough Bridge
[ˈgrɪnɪdʒ ˌvɪlɪdʒ]	[ˈtraɪbərə ˌbrɪdʒ]
Madison Square	Trinity Church [ˈtrɪnɪti ˌtʃə:tʃ]
[ˈmædɪsn ˌskweə]	United Nations Headquarters
Manhattan [mænˈhætən]	[ju:'naɪtɪd ˈneɪʃnz ˌhed'kwɔ:təz]
Metropolitan Opera	Yankee Stadium
[ˌmetrəˈpɒlɪtən ˌɒpərə]	[ˈjæŋki ˌsteɪdɪəm]

Forenames and Surnames

Abraham [ˈeɪbrəhəm]	Charles [tʃɑ:lz]
Agatha [ˈægəθə]	Christie [ˈkrɪsti]
Alice [ˈæls]	Christopher [ˈkrɪstəfə]
Arthur [ˈɑ:θə]	Constance [ˈkɒnstəns]
Barbara [ˈbɑ:bərə]	David [ˈdeɪvɪd]
Bernard [ˈbɜ:nəd]	Dennis [ˈdenɪs]
Catherine [ˈkæθrɪn]	Dixon [ˈdɪksən]

Donald ['dɒnəld]	Martha ['mɑ:θə]
Dorothy ['dɔ:rəθi]	Margaret ['mɑ:gəri:t]
Douglas ['dʌgləs]	Mary {'mɛəri]
Eden ['i:dn]	Maxwell ['mækswəl]
Edith ['i:diθ]	Michael ['markl]
Edward ['edwəd]	Oliver ['ɒlɪvə]
Elizabeth [i'li:zəbəθ]	Oscar ['ɔskə]
George [dʒɔ:dʒ]	Paul [pɔ:l]
Gerald ['dʒerəld]	Peter ['pi:tə]
Gordon ['gɔ:dn]	Philip ['fɪlɪp]
Harold ['hærəld]	Richard ['rɪtʃəd]
Harris ['hæris]	Robert ['rɒbət]
Harry ['hæri]	Roger ['rɔdʒə]
Helen ['helən]	Ronald ['rɒnəld]
Howard ['haʊəd]	Sadler ['sædlə]
Jerome [dʒi'rəʊm]	Shakespeare ['ʃeɪkspɪə]
John [dʒɔ:n]	Shaw [ʃɔ:]
Jones [dʒəʊnz]	Stuart ['stjuət]
Larry ['læri]	Thomas ['tɒməs]
Laura ['lɔ:rə]	Thompson ['tɒmsən]
Lawrence ['lɔ:rəns]	Timothy ['tɪməθi]
Lewis ['lu:ɪs]	Victoria [vɪk'tɔ:riə]
Lincoln ['lɪŋkən]	Walter ['wɔ:lɪtə]
Mable ['meɪbl]	Wellington ['welɪŋtən]
Mansfield ['mænsfi:ld]	William ['wɪljəm]
Manson ['mænsən]	Wren [ren]

INDEX¹

A

accident 25	adopt 12
accommodation 26	advantage 26
achieve 12	advisable 26
adapt 18	aim 24
	along 24

¹ Указатель учебно-словарных единиц, отобранных для дополнительной активизации (см. разделы *Additional Training of Difficult Words and Patterns*). Цифры обозначают номера уроков.

apologize 6
appoint 14
appointment 9
appreciate 23
arouse 14
aside 6
at 3
attention 6
avoid 9
away 3

B

(be) based 18
behave 3
(on) board 24
borrow 23
break off 12
by 3
by doing 9

C

call 12
case 18
cause 21
charge 26
convince 17
cure 9

D

damage 21
demand 12
deny 9
do (*emphatic*) 23
do one's best 9
do the -ing 23
doubt 9
down 9, 24
draw 6
dream 6

embarrass 3
enemy 21
envy 23
escape 17
especially 24
establish 12
expect 3
export 27

F

feel 9
fine *v* 25
(at) first 3
fix 23
frighten 3
fun 24
great deal 18
get on 24
get on well 23
give up 6

H

had better 9
hate 14

I

import 27
incident 9
influence 17
insist 6
instead of 3
interest 14
interfere 6
it (*emphatic*) 25

K

keep 3, 6

	L	remind 24
lend 23		represent 17
losses 21		require 27
	M	resistance 21
		responsible 14
mind 23		rise 12
mix 24		
mix up 24		S
most of 17		satisfy 3
	N	serve 26
		settle 14
neglect 24		solve 14
no longer 3		suggest 6
	O	surprise 3
of 3		T
off 24, 25		take 6
offend 3		the ... the ... 17
offer 3, 21		threat 14
one third, two thirds, etc. 27		threaten 14
only 24		tip 26
order 6		tour 25
out 6, 25		traffic 25
	P	treat 9
		U
persuade 6		up 24
(take) pictures 24		up to 25
prescription 9		(be/get) used to -ing 17
pretend 9		used to do 27
prevent 12		V
proposal 12		violate 14
propose 12		W
put off 25		way 6, 25
	Q	weigh 24
queue 18		(the) whole of 21
	R	without (-ing) 9
raise 12		would rather 18
recognize 3		wrong 6
relations 12		

Татьяна Ивановна Арбекова
Нина Николаевна Власова
Галина Александровна Макарова

Я хочу и буду знать АНГЛИЙСКИЙ

Учебное пособие

Редактор *Л. И. Кравцова*
Художник *Г. А. Карасева*
Корректор *З. Ф. Юрескул*
Компьютерная верстка *Ю. В. Одицовой*

ИД № 01165 от 13 марта 2000 г.
Подписано в печать 15.11.01.
Формат 60×90/16. Печать офсетная.
Гарнитура «Балтика». Объем 35 п. л.
Тираж 10 000 экз. Заказ № 3504 (к-л). Цена договорная.

ООО «ЧеРо»

Редакционно-издательский отдел;
115230, Москва, Электролитный пр., д. 10,
т/ф: (095)317-66-33, 317-94-54

Отдел реализации:
118899, Москва, ул. Акад. Хохлова, д. 11
т/ф: (095)939-34-93,
939-41-70, 939-41-90

ООО «Юрайт»

105037 Москва, городок им. Баумана, д. 3, корп. 4, стр. 10
т/ф: (095)742-72-12, 165-91-27.
e-mail: sales@urait.ru
Home Page: <http://www.urait.ru>

Федеральное государственное унитарное предприятие
Смоленский полиграфический комбинат
Министерства Российской Федерации по делам печати,
телерадиовещания и средств массовых коммуникаций.
214020, Смоленск, ул. Смольянинова, 1.